### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

Amendment No. 3 to FORM S-1

# REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

# Pasithea Therapeutics Corp.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delay	vare	2834	85-1591963		
(State or other incorporation or	,	(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)		
	(Address, including zip code, and tel	1111 Lincoln Road Suite 500 Miami Beach, FL 33139 702-514-4174 ephone number, including area code, of registrant's	principal executive offices)		
	(Name, address, including zi	Dr. Tiago Reis Marques Chief Executive Officer Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. 1111 Lincoln Road Suite 500 Miami Beach, FL 33139 702-514-4174 p code, and telephone number, including area code, or	of agent for service)		
		Copies to:			
Robert Cohen Richard Bass McDermott Will & Emery LLP 340 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10173-1922 Telephone: (212) 547-5885		Richard Friedman Stephen Cohen Nazia J. Khan oard, Mullin, Richter & Hampton LLP 30 Rockefeller Plaza New York, NY 10112-0015 Telephone: (212) 653-8700			
		date of commencement of proposed sale to the pu able after this Registration Statement is declared			
If any of the securities being following box. ⊠	g registered on this Form are to be o	ffered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant t	o Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the		
	ster additional securities for an offer r of the earlier effective registration st		act, check the following box and list the Securities Act		
	ve amendment filed pursuant to Rule e registration statement for the same of		ng box and list the Securities Act registration statement		
	ve amendment filed pursuant to Rule e registration statement for the same of		ng box and list the Securities Act registration statement		
			er, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth ng growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.		
Large accelerated filer Non-accelerated filer		Accelerated filer Smaller reporting company Emerging growth company	□ ⊠ ⊠		
	any, indicate by checkmark if the reg d to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securiti		period for complying with any new or revised financial		

#### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities To Be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)(2)		Amount of Registration Fee(3)	
Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share	\$	23,333,331	\$	2,545.67
Warrants to purchase shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (4)(5)		-		-
Shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share underlying Warrants	\$	29,166,664	\$	3,182.08
Representatives Warrants(6)		-		-
Common Stock issuable upon exercise of Representatives Warrants(7)	\$	1,400,000	\$	152.74
Total	\$	53,899,995	\$	5,880.49(8)

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (2) Includes the aggregate offering price of additional shares of common stock that the underwriters have the option to purchase to cover over-allotments, if any.
- (3) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) based on an estimate of the proposed maximum aggregate offering price.
- (4) In accordance with Rule 457(i) under the Securities Act, no separate registration fee is required with respect to the warrants registered hereby.
- (5) There will be issued warrants to purchase one share of common stock. The warrants are exercisable at a per share exercise price equal to 125% of the combined offering price of one share of common stock and accompanying warrant.
- (6) No separate registration fee is required pursuant to Rule 457(g) under the Securities Act.
- (7) The Registrant has agreed to issue, at the closing of this offering, warrants to EF Hutton, division of Benchmark Investments, LLC, as representative of the underwriters, entitling it to purchase 5% of the aggregate shares of common stock being sold in this offering. The exercise price of the warrants will be equal to 120% of the offering price of the common stock offered hereby. Pursuant to Rule 416, also includes such indeterminate number of additional securities as may be issued after the date hereof as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.
- (8) The Registrant previously paid \$2,291.10 of the registration fee.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED AUGUST 5, 2021

#### PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

2,898,551 Shares of Common Stock and Warrants to Purchase up to 2,898,551 Shares of Common Stock



# Pasithea Therapeutics Corp.

We are offering 2,898,551 shares of our common stock ("Common Stock"), par value \$0.0001 per share, and an accompanying warrant ("Warrant") to purchase one share of our Common Stock (and the shares issuable from time to time upon exercise of the Warrants) pursuant to this prospectus. This is our initial public offering. Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for our Common Stock or Warrants. We expect the assumed combined initial public offering price of our Common Stock and Warrants to be between \$5.00 and \$7.00 per share. Each Warrant will have an exercise price of between \$6.25 and \$8.75 per share (equal to 125% of the combined offering price of the Common Stock and accompanying Warrant), will be exercisable upon issuance and will expire five years from issuance.

We have applied to list our Common Stock and Warrants on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "KTTA" and "KTTAW," respectively.

We are an "emerging growth company" under the federal securities laws and, as such, we have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings. See "Prospectus Summary—Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and a Smaller Reporting Company."

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before buying any of our securities, you should carefully read the discussion of the material risks of investing in our securities under the heading "Risk Factors" beginning on page 17 of this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed on the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per share	Per share		
	of			
	Common Stock			
	and Warrant	Total		
Public offering price	\$	\$		
Underwriting discounts and commissions (1)	\$	\$		
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$		

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes warrants to be issued to EF Hutton, division of Benchmark Investments, LLC, as representative of the underwriters, upon the closing of this offering, which entitle it to purchase up to 5% of the total number of shares of Common Stock sold in this offering at an exercise price equal to 120% of the offering price of the Common Stock and accompanying Warrant offered hereby. See "Underwriters" beginning on page 113 of this prospectus for additional information regarding the compensation payable to the underwriters.

We have granted a 45-day option to the underwriters to purchase up to 434,782 additional shares of Common Stock and/or additional Warrants to purchase up to 434,782 shares of Common Stock in any combination thereof, solely to cover over-allotments, if any. If the underwriters exercise the option in full, the total underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us will be \$1,600,000, and the total proceeds to us, before expenses, will be \$18,400,000, based on an assumed combined initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share and accompanying Warrant, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

Delivery of the shares of Common Stock and Warrants is expected to be made on or about , 2021.

EF HUTTON

division of Benchmark Investments, LLC

The date of this prospectus is , 2021

	Page
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	1
RISK FACTORS	17
SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	53
INDUSTRY AND OTHER DATA	55
USE OF PROCEEDS	56
DIVIDEND POLICY	57
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	58
<u>DILUTION</u>	59
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	61
BUSINESS	65
MANAGEMENT_	87
EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION	92
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	96
PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS	98
DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK	100
SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE	104
MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	106
<u>UNDER WRITING</u>	113
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	122
EXPERTS	122
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	122
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-1

Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the securities offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus or in any applicable free writing prospectus is current only as of its date, regardless of its time of delivery or any sale of our securities. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

For investors outside the United States: Neither we nor the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of our securities and the distribution of this prospectus outside the United States.

#### FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION

The consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2020, for the period May 12, 2020 (inception) to December 31, 2020, and for the three months ended March 31, 2021 represent the operations of Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. and its wholly owned subsidiaries, Pasithea Therapeutics Limited (UK) and Pasithea Clinics Inc. All inter-company balances and transactions among the companies have been eliminated upon consolidation.

# ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

Except where the context otherwise requires or where otherwise indicated throughout this registration statement, the terms "Pasithea," "we," "us," "our," "our company," "Company" and "our business" refer to Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. and its wholly owned subsidiaries, Pasithea Therapeutics Limited (UK) and Pasithea Clinics Inc.

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights, and is qualified in its entirety by, the more detailed information and financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information that may be important to you in making your investment decision. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, especially the "Risk Factors" section beginning on page 17 and our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before making an investment decision.

#### **Business Overview**

We are a biotechnology company focused on the research and discovery of new and effective treatments for psychiatric and neurological disorders. Epidemiological data indicate neuropsychiatric disorders as being some of the most prevalent, devastating, and yet poorly treated illnesses. We believe that the current treatments for these disorders, such as depression, are inadequate and that conventional medicines have low success rates in long-term treatment. According to an article published by PLOS One, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical trials of antidepressants were only effective for 42-51% of patients with major depressive disorder (MDD). For example, current pharmacotherapies for MDD and bipolar depression (BDep) have a distinct lag of onset that can generate further distress and impairment in patients. According to an article published in 2000 by The Journal of Clinical Psychiatry and an article published in 2010 by Pharmaceuticals (Basel), available antidepressant medications usually take several weeks before patients display significant therapeutic benefit. This delayed onset of treatment can result in increased morbidity and increased risk for suicidal behavior. This has been reported in a base population study including 159,810 users of 4 antidepressant drugs showing that the risk of suicidal behavior increased in the first month after starting antidepressants, and in particular during the first 1 to 9 days, regardless of the chemical class of antidepressant. This study was published in a 2004 article published by The Journal of the American Medical Association. Similarly, other studies including a 2006 article published by The American Journal of Psychiatry have shown a significantly higher risk of suicide attempts during the first week of antidepressant treatment compared to subsequent weeks. Furthermore, depressive symptoms are commonly known to affect the ability of patients to function across multiple domains, impacting self-esteem, motivation and processor of depressive symptoms

Traditional psychiatric drugs can also cause side effects. Furthermore, the approval of psychotropic drugs with novel mechanisms of action has been rare in recent years. Our biotech operations will focus on developing drugs that target the pathophysiology underlying such disorders rather than symptomatic treatments, with the goal of developing new pharmacological agents that display significant advantages over conventional therapies with respect to efficacy and tolerability. We will particularly focus on the cross-talk between the immune system and brain disorders and how immune dysregulation affects central nervous system (CNS) function.

For many years the brain was considered an "immune-privileged" organ. The anatomical and physiological characteristics of the central nervous system, in addition to the presence of the blood brain barrier, were thought to underlie slow immune reactions in the brain. However, according to a 2020 article published by Frontiers in Neuroanatomy, a 2020 article published by Nature Reviews Immunology, a 2019 article published by Frontiers in Immunology, and a 2020 article published by Frontiers Pharmacology, recent studies have shown substantial progress in the understanding of neuroimmune interactions, and there is now strong evidence for a close and bi-directional communication between nerve and immune cells. Altered communication between the immune and nervous system is emerging as a common hallmark in neuro-developmental, neurodegenerative, and neuro-immunological diseases. On the one hand, the brain is able to modulate the immune response through the connections between the autonomic nervous system (parasympathetic and sympathetic nerves) and lymphoid organs. Furthermore, brain hormones such as corticotrophin-releasing hormone and substance P can regulate cytokine levels. On the other hand, the immune system regulates the brain through its modulation of microglia cells and the release of peripheral cytokines, a phenomenon referred to as "cross talk" due to the close, reciprocal relationship of these two systems. Our drug discovery efforts will focus on neuropsychiatric disorders that, although phenotypically distinct, are pathogenically related. We aim to focus on mechanism-based immune treatments for the treatment of these disorders.

Our secondary operations are focused on providing business support services to anti-depression clinics in the UK and in the United States. Our operations in the UK will involve providing business support services to registered healthcare providers who will assess patients and, if appropriate, administer intravenous infusions of ketamine, and our operations in the United States will involve providing business support services to entities that furnish similar services to patients who personally pay for those services. Operations will initially take place across the United States and the UK through partnerships with healthcare companies, including with Zen Healthcare and The IV Doc Inc. ("The IV Doc"). Our operations in the UK and the United States will be limited to providing business support services to healthcare companies. In the United States, certain of these business support services will be subcontracted to The IV Doc through a Business Support Services Subcontract. We will not provide professional medical services, establish or own anti-depression clinics, provide psychiatric assessments, or be responsible for the administration of intravenous infusions of ketamine in the UK or in the United States. Furthermore, we will not obtain or administer ketamine, nor will we maintain any license or registration to own, maintain or dispense controlled substances in the UK or in the United States. We intend to provide business support services to properly authorized companies that provide clinical services of the type described above to self-pay patients, and we will subcontract certain of these business support services to The IV Doc.

1

Ketamine was first introduced to the medical community as a surgical anesthetic more than 50 years ago. According to a 2015 article published by Therapeutic Advances in Chronic Disease, and a 2019 article published on the Harvard Medical School's website, as of the date of this prospectus, ketamine is gaining grounds as a promising treatment for some cases of major depression. It works differently than traditional antidepressants, which target the brain's serotonin and noradrenalin systems. Ketamine blocks N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA), a receptor in the brain that is activated by glutamate, a neurotransmitter. A single subanesthetic dose infusion of the NMDA receptor antagonist ketamine has been shown to have potentially rapid and potent antidepressant effects in treatment-resistant MDD as well as for the treatment of post-traumatic stress disorder.

While not approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) or the Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) to treat depression, and while recreational use remains prohibited, ketamine has been repurposed for the treatment of MDD. As detailed below, the use of ketamine has been subject to consensus statements by the American Psychiatric Association (APA) Council of Research Task Force on Novel Biomarkers and Treatments, the Royal College of Psychiatrists Committee on Electroconvulsive Therapy and Related Treatments, the Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Psychiatrists Committee for Evidence-Based Practice, and by an international expert opinion paper published in the American Journal of Psychiatry that was written by an international group of mood disorder experts:

APA Council of Research Task Force on Novel Biomarkers and Treatments - A Consensus Statement on the Use of Ketamine in the Treatment of Mood Disorders
Council of Research Task Force on Novel Biomarkers and Treatments (April 2017)

- The report highlights the current state of the field and the critical issues to be considered when contemplating the use of ketamine for treatment-resistant depression, but has not been endorsed or promulgated as policy by the APA. Pursuant to the report, it is recommended that each patient undergo a thorough pretreatment evaluation process and that the strongest data supporting ketamine's clinical benefit in psychiatric disorders are in the treatment of major depressive episodes without psychotic features. The report states that most clinical trials and case reports available have used the ketamine hydrochloride dose of 0.5 mg/kg per 40 minutes IV. It has also been noted that at this dose, ketamine does not appear to have any significant effects on the respiratory status of healthy individuals or patients with depression who are otherwise generally healthy. However, ketamine treatment can have meaningful effects on blood pressure and heart rate, and it is recommended that clinicians delivering ketamine treatment be prepared to manage potential cardiovascular events, should they occur. It is further recommended that clinicians be familiar with behavioral management of patients with marked mental status changes and be prepared to treat any emergency behavioral situations. Additionally, it is recommended that clinicians develop some level of experience before performing the procedure independently. Furthermore, it is recommended that site-specific standard operating procedures be developed and followed for the delivery of ketamine treatments. The report highlights that the existing data surrounding the benefits of repeated infusions of ketamine remain limited. The report notes that most other articles describing the effects of repeated ketamine treatments show the largest benefits occurring early in the course of treatment, but some reports have shown cumulative benefit of continued treatment. Finally, the report suggests that assessments of cognitive function, urinary discomfort, and substance use should be cons
- Royal College of Psychiatrists Committee on Electroconvulsive Therapy and Related Treatments Statement on Ketamine to Treat Depression (February 2017)
  - o In this statement, the authors indicate that ketamine for the treatment of depression is a novel treatment. Pursuant to the statement, it is recommended that the treating psychiatrist should consider this treatment as novel or innovative, which should include discussion with peers (preferably including a second opinion). Additionally, the statements notes that individuals considering ketamine as a treatment and their caregivers should be provided with clear information and an explanation that this is a novel treatment. This information should include a detailed explanation of the current evidence and potential risks, and be documented in the clinical notes. The statement recommends that ketamine treatment for depression occurring outside formal research studies should be coordinated across centers using a regular mood monitoring framework.
- Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Psychiatrists Committee for Evidence-Based Practice *Use of ketamine for treatment-resistant depression* (November 2019)
  - o In this clinical memorandum, the authors highlight that there is currently limited evidence to recommend ketamine as a viable treatment option for treatment-resistant depression. Short-term efficacy has been demonstrated after a single treatment, but benefits are not lasting for most patients. The memorandum recommends that psychiatrists considering prescribing ketamine for a patient with treatment-resistant depression (outside of a research trial) should ensure the patient is willing and able to consent and should discuss this treatment with peers, preferably including a second opinion, and/or institutional review by a medicines advisory committee or medicines assessment advisory committee.

2

- American Journal of Psychiatry Synthesizing the Evidence for Ketamine and Esketamine in Treatment-Resistant Depression: An International Expert Opinion on the Available Evidence and Implementation (March 2021)
  - This article provides practitioners with a synthesis of the current knowledge as it relates to ketamine's pharmacology, efficacy, tolerability, and safety and reviews the clinical aspects related to administration of ketamine at point of care. In their consensus statement, the authors note that evidence supports the rapid-onset (i.e., within 1–2 days) efficacy of ketamine in treatment-resistant depression, and that efficacy is best established for intravenous ketamine with insufficient evidence for oral, subcutaneous, or intramuscular administration. Additionally, the article indicates that evidence for long-term efficacy, safety, and tolerability of intravenous ketamine in treatment-resistant depression is insufficient. The statement identifies safety concerns with respect to ketamine, which include, but are not limited to, psychiatric (e.g., dissociation, psychotomimetic), neurologic/cognitive, genitourinary, and hemodynamic effects. Pursuant to the article, it is recommended that ketamine be administered only in settings with multi-disciplinary personnel, including those with expertise in the assessment of mood disorders.

The following randomized-clinical trials have reported a response after intravenous (IV) ketamine infusions in patients with treatment-resistant MDD and BDep:

- In 2006, a randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind clinical trial on treatment-resistant MDD was published by Zarate CA Jr, Singh JB, Carlson PJ, Brutsche NE, Ameli R, Luckenbaugh DA, Charney DS, Manji HK. The study lasted 1 week and included 18 patients, who received 0.5mg/kg IV infusion or placebo. The clinical response was defined as 50% or greater decrease in the Hamilton Depression Rating Scale (HDRS) score from baseline. The results of the study showed that the day (24h) following ketamine infusion 71% of patients who received ketamine responded to treatment and 29% met remission criteria. No serious adverse events occurred during the study.
- In 2010, a randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind, crossover, add-on study on treatment-resistant BDep was published by Diazgranados N, Ibrahim L, Brutsche NE, Newberg A, Kronstein P, Khalife S, Kammerer WA, Quezado Z, Luckenbaugh DA, Salvadore G, Machado-Vieira R, Manji HK, Zarate CA Jr. The trial lasted 2 weeks and included 18 patients, who received 0.5mg/kg IV infusion or placebo. The clinical response was defined as greater than 50% improvement from baseline on Montgomery-Åsberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS). The results of the study showed that 71% patients responded to ketamine and 1 of 16 (or 6%) responded to placebo at some point during the trial. The median time to initial response was 40 minutes. No serious adverse events occurred during the study.
- In 2012, a double-blind, randomized, crossover, placebo-controlled trial on Bipolar I or II depression was published by Zarate CA Jr, Brutsche NE, Ibrahim L, Franco-Chaves J, Diazgranados N, Cravchik A, Selter J, Marquardt CA, Liberty V, Luckenbaugh DA. The trial lasted 2 weeks and included 15 patients, who received 0.5mg/kg IV infusion or placebo. The clinical response was defined as greater than 50% improvement from baseline on MADRS. The results of the study showed that 79% percent of subjects responded to ketamine at some point during the trial (64% of patients receiving ketamine responded at 40 minutes) and 0% responded to placebo. No serious adverse events occurred during the study.
- In 2013, a randomized, controlled trial of a single infusion of ketamine compared to an active placebo control condition, the anesthetic midazolam on treatment-resistant MDD was performed by Murrough JW, Iosifescu DV, Chang LC, Al Jurdi RK, Green CE, Perez AM, Iqbal S, Pillemer S, Foulkes A, Shah A, Charney DS, Mathew SJ. The study lasted 4 weeks and included 72 patients, who received 0.5mg/kg IV infusion or active placebo (midazolam). The clinical response was defined as greater than 50% improvement from baseline in the score on the MADRS. The results of the study showed response rates at 24h were 64% in the ketamine group and 28% in the placebo group. There were 2 serious adverse events that occurred during the study. Patient 1's adverse event occurred on the day of infusion, and consisted of hypotension (BP=73/40 for 1 min)/bradycardia (HR <30 bpm for 30 sec, followed by spontaneous recovery). This occurred while the subject was undergoing venipuncture at the 30 min time point and was considered a vaso-vagal episode. According to the study physician, there was a possible relation to study drug. Patient 2's adverse event occurred during the washout phase, and consisted of a suicide attempt while tapering off of psychotropic medication. The patient was hospitalized following the attempted overdose. According to the study physician, there was no relation to study drug.

- In 2016, a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of ketamine on treatment-resistant MDD was performed by Singh JB, Fedgchin M, Daly EJ, De Boer P, Cooper K, Lim P, Pinter C, Murrough JW, Sanacora G, Shelton RC, Kurian B, Winokur A, Fava M, Manji H, Drevets WC, Van Nueten L. The study lasted 2 weeks and included 67 patients, who received 0.5mg/kg IV infusion or placebo. The clinical response was defined as greater than 50% improvement from baseline in the score on the MADRS. The results of the study showed that at day 15, 68.8% of patients in the ketamine group responded to treatment as compared to 15.4% receiving placebo. There were 2 serious adverse events that occurred during the study, which consisted of anxiety leading to hospitalization on day 12 in one patient and suicide attempt on day 40 (i.e., more than 4 weeks after last dose) in another patient. Neither of these adverse events was considered by the study's responsible physician to be related to ketamine.
- In 2016, a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of a single IV ketamine infusion on treatment-resistant MDD was performed by Hu YD, Xiang YT, Fang JX, Zu S, Sha S, Shi H, Ungvari GS, Correll CU, Chiu HF, Xue Y, Tian TF, Wu AS, Ma X, Wang G. The study lasted 4 weeks and included 30 patients, who received a single 0.5mg/kg IV infusion or placebo. The clinical response was defined as greater than 50% improvement from baseline in the score on the MADRS. The results of the study showed that by 4 weeks, 92.3% of patients in the ketamine group responded to treatment as compared to 57.1% in the placebo group. No serious adverse events occurred during the study.
- In 2017, a double-blind, randomized, parallel-group, placebo-controlled trial of a single ketamine infusion on treatment-resistant MDD was performed by Su TP, Chen MH, Li CT, Lin WC, Hong CJ, Gueorguieva R, Tu PC, Bai YM, Cheng CM, Krystal JH. The study lasted 2 weeks and included 71 patients who received 0.5mg/kg IV infusion or placebo. The clinical response was defined as greater than 50% reduction from baseline in the score on the Hamilton Depression Rating Scale (HAMD) on at least 2 days between days 2 and 5 after infusion. The results of the study showed that 45.8% of patients in the ketamine group responded as compared to 12.5% in the placebo group. No serious adverse events occurred during the study.
- In 2019, a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of a single IV ketamine infusion on treatment-resistant MDD was performed by Fava M, Freeman MP, Flynn M, Judge H, Hoeppner BB, Cusin C, Ionescu DF, Mathew SJ, Chang LC, Iosifescu DV, Murrough J, Debattista C, Schatzberg AF, Trivedi MH, Jha MK, Sanacora G, Wilkinson ST, Papakostas GI. The study lasted 4 weeks and included 99 patients who received different IV ketamine infusion doses or active placebo (midazolam). Out of the 99 patients, 22 received 0.5mg/kg IV infusion and 19 received placebo. The clinical response was defined as 50% or greater reduction from baseline on the 6-item Hamilton Depression Rating Scale (HAM-D6). The results of the study showed that 59% of patients in the 0.5mg/kg ketamine group responded to treatment as compared to 11% in the active placebo group at the 24h endpoint assessment. There was one serious adverse event that occurred during the trial. The participant attempted suicide by overdosing on day 11 and was subsequently evaluated by the study team and sent to the emergency room.
- In 2021, a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of a single IV ketamine infusion on treatment-resistant MDD was performed by Dwyer JB, Landeros-Weisenberger A, Johnson JA, Londono Tobon A, Flores JM, Nasir M, Couloures K, Sanacora G, Bloch MH. The study lasted 2 weeks and included 17 patients who received 0.5mg/kg IV infusion or placebo. The clinical response was defined as greater than or equal to 50% decrease in MADRS total score 24 hours after treatment. The results of the study showed that 76% of patients on the ketamine group responded to treatment as compared to 35% in the active placebo group at the 24h endpoint assessment. No serious adverse events occurred during the study.

The antidepressant effects of ketamine on treatment-resistant MDD even when administered in one single subanesthetic dose has been demonstrated in multiple studies, as set forth in a 2000 article published by Biological Psychiatry, a 2012 article published in PLOS One, a 2017 article published by Neuropsychopharmacology, a 2015 article published by Psychological Medicine, a 2018 article published by Journal of Affective Disorders.

In 2014, a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of ketamine infusion on 41 chronic PTSD patients published by JAMA Psychiatry showed that 0.5mg/kg IV ketamine infusion produced a significant and rapid reduction in PTSD symptom severity within 24 hours of infusion when compared to placebo.

As of July 21, 2021, we have not commenced core operations or entered into agreements with independent professional services companies or other potential counterparties relating to our ketamine infusion business in the United States. All activity for the period from May 12, 2020 (inception) through July 21, 2021 relates to our formation and raising funds through issuing shares of our Common Stock. We have selected December 31 as our fiscal year end.

#### **Our Strategy**

Our core strategy is to become a leader in solving psychiatric and neurological disorders, one of the world's biggest clinical problems, through research, development, and commercialization of novel CNS drugs. Key elements of our business strategy are as follows:

• Research new drugs or the treatment of CNS disorders targeting the pathophysiology underlying the disease and with different mechanisms of action than conventional psychiatric and neurological drugs. Research will be conducted under the leadership of Professor Lawrence Steinman, a renowned neurologist and immunologist based at Stanford University, and Dr. Tiago Reis Marques, a psychiatrist and neuroscientist at Imperial College and King's College London;

4

- Partner with reputable and successful healthcare companies and clinics to provide and support the intravenous administration of ketamine to treat treatment-resistant depression and PTSD;
  - o Create a capital efficient revenue stream with significant client bases across the United States and the UK, including in Los Angeles, New York City, and London; and
  - o Create a diversified revenue stream by establishing and supporting clinics to provide greater visibility of revenue and EBITDA.

### **Development Plan**

We have not yet commenced core operations. Our current research plan, which is aimed at developing new molecular entities and/or novel biologic drugs in the 24 months following the closing of this offering, is as follows:

- 1. Selection of Candidates. We plan to identify three drug targets focused on the neurobiology of psychiatric and neurological disorders with commercial potential. Our targets will combine a conservative approach, under which lead compounds will be sought on a well-defined target, and a moonshot approach, under which completely novel mechanisms of action will be researched.
- 2. Hit to Lead Stage. Next, we plan to put the candidate compounds through a hit to lead stage, which is a stage in early drug discovery where small molecule hits from a high throughput screen are evaluated and undergo limited optimization to identify promising lead compounds. The candidate compounds will undergo chemistry characterization, compound metabolism, pharmacokinetics, in vitro pharmacology, in vivo pharmacology, and safety assays.

3. Disease Models. We plan to use preclinical models of psychiatric and neurological disorders, as the lead compounds are cleared.

After 24 months, and after we identify three lead candidate compounds, subject to FDA and other similar regulatory approvals, we aim to begin one or more clinical trials.

#### **About Our Target Market**

According to the National Institute of Mental Health, mental illnesses are common in the United States. Mental illnesses include many different conditions that vary in degree of severity, ranging from mild to moderate to severe. Two broad categories can be used to describe these conditions: Any Mental Illness (AMI) and Serious Mental Illness (SMI). AMI encompasses all recognized mental illnesses, whereas SMI is a smaller and more severe subset of AMI.

In 2019, there were an estimated 51.5 million adults aged 18 or older in the United States with AMI. Among the 51.5 million adults with AMI, 23.0 million (44.8%) received mental health services in the past year. In 2019, there were an estimated 13.1 million adults aged 18 or older in the United States with SMI, which represented 5.2% of all U.S. adults. Out of the 13.1 million adults with SMI, 8.6 million (65.5%) received mental health treatment in the past year.

A 2004 article published in the bulletin of the World Health Organization (WHO) suggests that many people with depression do not receive treatment, and that the "treatment gap" for major depression was 45.4% in the WHO European Region and 56.9% in the Americas. A comprehensive study of such undertreatment published in the British Journal of Psychiatry in 2017 showed that 1 in 5 patients with MDD in high-income countries and 1 in 27 in low-income countries received minimally adequate treatment and that only a minority of those with MDD, generally, receive either minimally adequate counseling, psychotherapy or antidepressant therapy. In addition, according to an article published by Cambridge University Press in 2018, the overall drop-out rate, or percentage of drop-outs from out-patient mental healthcare in WHO's Mental Health Survey initiative, sits at 31.7%.

According to BlueCross BlueShield, diagnosis of major depression in the US increased 33% between 2013 and 2016, and the rate is rising even faster among millennials (up to 47%) and adolescents (up to 47% for boys and 65% for girls). Further, a 2020 report published by Reports and Data indicates that the global anxiety and depression treatment market is anticipated to grow at a rate of 2.4% from \$15.85 billion in 2019 to \$19.21 billion in 2027, and that the market is mainly driven by the increasing prevalence of mental health issues like anxiety disorder and depression. According to the Harvard School of Public Health, mental health conditions alone will account for the loss of \$16.1 trillion over a span of 20 years, from 2010 to 2030, with dramatic impact on productivity and quality of life.

5

According to the Mayo Clinic, treatment for mental illness largely depends on the type of mental illness and its severity. Currently, treatment can include psychiatric medication (such as anti-depressants, anti-anxiety medications, mood stabilizers, and antipsychotic drugs), psychotherapy, brain-stimulation treatments, hospitalization, substance misuse treatment, or any combination of the foregoing.

#### Services

Our secondary operations are focused on providing business support services to anti-depression clinics in the UK and in the United States. Our operations in the UK will involve providing business support services to registered healthcare providers who will assess patients and, if appropriate, administer intravenous infusions of ketamine, and our operations in the United States will involve providing business support services to entities that furnish similar services to patients who personally pay for those services. Operations will initially take place across the United States and the UK through partnerships with healthcare companies, including Zen Healthcare and The IV Doc. Our operations in the UK and the United States will be limited to providing business support services to healthcare companies; certain of these business support services will be subcontracted to The IV Doc through a Business Support Services Subcontract (See "Business – License Agreements and Strategic Collaboration.") We will not provide professional medical services, establish or own anti-depression clinics, provide psychiatric assessments, or be responsible for the administration of intravenous infusions of ketamine in the United States. Furthermore, we will not obtain or administer ketamine, nor will we maintain any license or registration to own, maintain or dispense controlled substances in the UK or in the United States. We intend to provide business support services to properly authorized companies that provide clinical services of the type described above to self-pay patients, and we will subcontract certain of these business support services to The IV Doc.

United Kingdom. In the UK, we have established Pasithea Therapeutics Limited (UK) ("Pasithea Therapeutics Limited") as a wholly owned subsidiary to provide business support to ketamine service providers. As of July 21, 2021, Pasithea Therapeutics Limited has hired one employee who is responsible for marketing. Our UK branch has already partnered with Purecare Limited and Portman Health Ltd, which own Zen Healthcare, a general practice group with two locations in London: Knightsbridge and Baker Street. Zen Healthcare clinics treat patients, including providing psychiatric consultations, and have pharmacies that will procure, handle, and administer ketamine in treatment rooms, providing all pharmaceuticals and equipment necessary for the assessment of patients and the provision of the treatments. Zen Healthcare has been operating for five years and has approximately 30,000 patients. Its practices give us immediate exposure in the UK. Other advantages include gaining access to an existing management structure and qualified general practitioners, pharmacists, therapists, and psychotherapists. Zen Healthcare has amended its Care Quality Commission ("CQC") registrations to reflect the services to be provided and is expected to commence service provision by August 2021.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company entered into a Collaboration Agreement, as amended and restated on August 4, 2021 (the "Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement") with Purecare Limited ("Purecare"), a company that operates a health clinic known as Zen Knightsbridge Clinic (the "Zen Knightsbridge Clinic"), whereby both parties have agreed to collaborate on the provision of treatments at Purecare's London based clinic. Additionally, during the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company entered into a Collaboration Agreement, as amended and restated on August 4, 2021 (the "Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement") with Portman Health Ltd ("Portman"), a company that operates a health clinic known as Zen Baker Street Clinic (the "Zen Baker Street Clinic").

Under the Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement and the Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement, Purecare and Portman will provide consulting and treatment rooms, apply for and maintain CQC registrations, employ or engage licensed and qualified staff, assess patients and, if appropriate, administer ketamine infusion treatments and any other treatments agreed to by the parties from time to time (collectively, the "Treatments"), maintain equipment and provide all ketamine and other pharmaceuticals necessary for the Treatments at the Zen Knightsbridge Clinic and the Zen Baker Street Clinic, respectively. Under the Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement and the Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement, we will, among other things, market the Treatments to the extent permitted under law, arrange and pay for the fit-out of the consulting room, provide equipment necessary for the Treatments, develop, operate and maintain a booking website for the Treatments, make bookings and take payments, and employ or engage customer services advisers to liaise with clinical staff and pay certain staff costs. Under both the Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement and the Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement, we will receive 30% of all revenues less certain staff costs which results from the provision of the Treatments provided at the Zen Knightsbridge Clinic and the Zen Baker Street Clinic. We anticipate that we will begin receiving revenues pursuant to the Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement and the Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement by the fourth quarter of 2021. (See "Business – License Agreements and Strategic Collaborations).

Our Chief Operating Officer, Head of UK Clinics and Director, Dr. Yassine Bendiabdallah, is a co-founder, current managing director, and 25% shareholder of Purecare. Dr. Bendiabdallah is also a co-founder and 16.25% shareholder of Portman. (See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions.")

First, in the UK, ketamine is a Schedule II controlled substance under the Misuse of Drugs Regulations 2001 and is controlled with regard to synthesis, storage and distribution as a Class B substance under the Misuse of Drugs Act 1971 as amended. Possession of ketamine requires Home Office licensing and may only be stored on premises complying with professional strictures of the GPhC. As a controlled substance, ketamine requires production and supply from a manufacturer possessing MHRA manufacturing authorization which ensures the production of good manufacturing practice (GMP) quality ketamine. Additionally, like in the US, because IV ketamine has not yet been granted marketing authorization for the psychotherapy indication in the UK, it must be regarded as an unlicensed medicine that is being used off label without its authorized indications for anesthesia and/or chronic pain. The General Medical Council ("GMC") code of good practice allows a physician to prescribe an unlicensed medicine under his own responsibility and they will be required to abide by their professional regulatory requirements.

Moreover, English laws restrict the offering of inducements to persons qualified to prescribe medicinal products. The Human Medicines Regulations 2012, at Regulation 300(1), make it a criminal offence for a person, in connection with the promotion of medicinal products to persons qualified to prescribe or supply them, to supply, offer or promise to such persons any gift, pecuniary advantage or benefit unless it is inexpensive and relevant to the practice of medicine or pharmacy. It is also an offence for any person qualified to prescribe or supply medicines to solicit or accept any gift, pecuniary advantage or benefit in kind (Regulation 300(4)). The Bribery Act 2010, which provides a legal framework to combat bribery in the public and private sectors, includes criminal offenses covering the offering, promising or giving of an advantage, and requesting, agreeing to receive or accepting of an advantage; bribing a foreign public official and the corporate offense of failing to prevent bribery. A company will be found liable of committing this offence if an "associated person" performing services on its behalf bribes another person to obtain or retain business or a business advantage. The definition of associated persons is broad and will capture many business relationships, including joint venture partners, introducers and other intermediaries. The associated individual or entity that carries out the act of bribery on behalf of the organization need not have any connection to the UK. The Serious Fraud Office (SFO), which enforces the Bribery Act, will typically not seek to prosecute unless it considers that to do so is in the public interest; and in reaching that decision it would have regard to any relevant action already taken by the MHRA and the Prescription Medicines Code of Practice Authority (PMCPA). Further, the Human Medicines Regulations 2012, at Regulation 284, prohibit the publishing of any advertisement that is likely to lead to the use of a prescription only medicine such as ketamine.

Therefore, the associated risk factors relating to our ownership and operation of outpatient clinics dispensing and prescribing intravenous infusions of ketamine in the UK include that the MHRA may not approve manufacturing authorization for the production site responsible for production of ketamine; product defects may cause liabilities under civil law for negligence and products liability under the Consumer Protection Act 1987; the medical staff operating the clinics may not be able to comply with standards of performance demanded by the CQC and the GMC code of practice; similarly the operation of the clinics themselves may not comply with CQC rules on hygiene and safety; we may be found not to comply with the Human Medicines Regulations 2012 with respect to advertising requirements (including the prohibition of any advertisement that is likely to lead to the use of a prescription only medicine) or the Advertising Standards Authority standards and rules (The MHRA Blue Guide on Advertising and Promotion of Medicines in the UK Third Edition 2020) with regard to promotion and marketing of medicinal products; we and/or associated persons may be found to not be compliant with the Bribery Act 2010; and the prescription of ketamine for the unlicensed indication of acute depressive illness may increase prevalence of serious adverse events during the post marketing vigilance of the new formulation, damaging the commercial reputation of our potential products.

Specifically, in the UK, we will operate under Zen Healthcare's CQC registration and regulatory approvals and will have no independent employees providing healthcare services. The registration with the CQC, which regulates healthcare services, will initially be under Purecare(Zen Healthcare).

United States (including New York and California). In New York and California (the "Initial States"), we are in the process of establishing management services agreements with independent professional services companies that will be organized and established under the laws of the Initial States. The independent professional services companies, through their employed or contracted medical providers (i.e., physicians and nurses), will provide clinical services. Individual clinicians, including psychiatrists, anesthesiologists, and nurses, all licensed and qualified to provide clinical services, will contract with the independent professional services companies to provide their services. Through our management agreements, we, in conjunction with The IV Doc, will provide non-clinical management services necessary for the professional services companies to operate, including administrative services, information technology services and marketing services, online advertising, and other channels, in exchange for a flat fee.

7

Pasithea Clinics Corp., an affiliate of the Company, intends to enter into a Business Support Services Agreement (the "BSSA") with the following professional corporations: Nadelson Medical PLLC and Nadelson Medical of CA, P.C. Elliot J. Nadelson, MD, is the sole owner of Nadelson Medical PLLC and Nadelson Medical of CA, P.C. These professional corporations are separate and independent entities from Pasithea Clinics Corp., and have been organized consistent with the state professional licensing laws, including fee-splitting prohibitions, and all requirements for establishment of professional corporations in their respective states. It is anticipated that the BSSA will set forth the details of the support services which will include non-medical administrative, financial, human resources, technology, and legal services to the professional corporations. Any service fees will be based on fair market value for the services Pasithea Clinics Corp. provides and no professional fees will be shared with Pasithea Clinics Corp. by the professional corporations. As of April 20, 2021, Nadelson Medical PLLC received a Certificate of Authority from the New York State Education Department which confirms the members and managers of such entity are licensed to practice medicine in the State of New York and that Nadelson Medical PLLC is duly authorized to engage in the practice of medicine in New York. The certificate, the Articles of Organization, and fees have been sent to the New York Department of State for filing and formation of the entity Nadelson Medical PLLC, and following its formation, Pasithea Clinics Corp. expects a BSSA will be executed with each of Nadelson Medical PLLC and Nadelson Medical of CA, P.C., a California professional corporation.

We anticipate the formation of Nadelson Medical PLLC will be approved approximately 14 to 16 weeks from the filing of the organizational documents which occurred on April 20, 2021. Accordingly, we expect to have executed BSSAs with both Nadelson Medical PLLC and Nadelson Medical of CA, P.C. by August 2021.

As noted above, we have partnered with The IV Doc, a leading provider of administrative and support services to affiliated clinical practices providing intravenous infusions. Adam J. Nadelson, MD, serves as the Chief Executive Officer of The IV Doc and also holds voting power over the Living Trust of Adam Nadelson, a minority stockholder in the Company. (See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions.") The IV Doc itself and through clinical affiliates has treated over 50,000 patients over the past seven years and has developed significant business support resources. The IV Doc has established relationships with over 800 clinicians in the intravenous infusion space. Through these efforts, The IV Doc has developed a national reputation for the provision of in-home infusion services, testing, and outpatient medical care. Pursuant to the Business Support Services Subcontract, we will have access to The IV Doc's business support resources, which will allow us to provide superior business support services to the professional services companies with which we contract. We expect The IV Doc's business support resources will facilitate the efficient expansion of our operations in New York and Los Angeles to other locations utilizing The IV Doc business support services to assist their patient service delivery model, including The IV Doc software and technology and clinical services management resources.

We expect to provide business support services to one or more professional services companies that utilize psychiatrists to perform diagnostic services and anesthesiologists to administer IV ketamine. Our business support services agreements will require all independent practices receiving our business support services to ensure all clinicians possess and maintain all applicable state and local licenses during the course of their employment or contractual obligations. At this time, we do not plan on entering into business support services agreements with professional services companies that receive third-party reimbursement for their services.

In the United States, the FDA, the Drug Enforcement Agency (DEA) and state agencies regulate the use, maintenance and distribution of ketamine. At the federal level, the FDA has approved ketamine for use as an anesthetic but not for subanesthetic intravenous administration for psychotherapy. However, in general, physicians may prescribe FDA-approved drugs for conditions other than what the drugs have been explicitly approved for (off-label use). Once a drug such as ketamine is approved for any use, physicians may prescribe those drugs for off-label uses consistent with applicable state medical practice requirements (see below). The DEA, under the federal Controlled Substance Act, oversees the maintenance and distribution of all controlled substances, including ketamine. Depending on the specific clinical protocols and standards established by the independent professional services company and the contracted or employed physicians prescribing and administering ketamine, the entity and/or the contracted or employed physicians will be required to comply with all DEA requirements. Our business support services agreements will require all independent practices

receiving our business support services to ensure the entity and/or the contracted or employed physicians comply with all DEA requirements.

Our business support services arrangements will be subject to state laws, including those in certain of the states where we operate, which prohibit the practice of medicine by, and/or the splitting of professional fees with, non-professional persons or entities such as general business corporations. Corporate practice of medicine and fee-splitting prohibitions vary widely from state to state. In addition, such prohibitions are subject to broad powers of interpretation and enforcement by state regulators. Our failure to comply with state regulations could lead to adverse action against us and/or our providers by courts or state agencies, civil or criminal penalties, loss of provider licenses, or the need to restructure our business model and/or physician relationships, any of which could harm our business.

Under our business support services agreements (BSSAs), we intend to provide various administrative and operations support services in exchange for scheduled fees at the fair market value of our services provided to each professional services company. As a result, our ability to receive cash fees from the professional services companies is limited to the fair market value of the services provided under the BSSAs. To the extent our ability to receive cash fees from the professional services companies is limited, our ability to use that cash for growth, debt service or other uses may be impaired and, as a result, our results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected.

8

Our ability to perform business support services in a particular U.S. state is directly dependent upon the applicable laws governing the practice of medicine, healthcare delivery and fee splitting in such locations, which are subject to changing political, regulatory and other influences. The extent to which a U.S. state considers particular actions or contractual relationships to constitute the practice of medicine is subject to change and to evolving interpretations by medical boards and state attorneys general, among others, each of which has broad discretion. There is a risk that U.S. state authorities in some jurisdictions may find that our relationships with professional services companies violate laws prohibiting the corporate practice of medicine and fee splitting. Accordingly, we must monitor our compliance with laws in every jurisdiction in which we operate on an ongoing basis, and we cannot provide assurance that our activities and arrangements, if challenged, will be found to be in compliance with the law. Additionally, it is possible that the laws and rules governing the practice of medicine and fee splitting in one or more jurisdictions may change in a manner adverse to our business. While our BSSAs will prohibit us from controlling, influencing or otherwise interfering with the practice of medicine at each professional services company, and will provide that licensed physicians will retain exclusive control and responsibility for all aspects of the practice of medicine and the delivery of medical services, we cannot assure you that our contractual arrangements and activities with the professional services companies will be free from scrutiny from U.S. state authorities, including the possibility that a U.S. state regulatory authority would find that the BSSAs create an impermissible delegation of clinical control by a physician practice to an unlicensed person. We further cannot guarantee that subsequent interpretation of the corporate practice of medicine and fee splitting laws will not circumscribe our business operations. Further, notwithstanding our belief that the professional corporations have been organized and will operate consistent with all applicable laws, these risks may be heightened due to the immediate familial relationship between Adam J. Nadelson, MD, the Chief Executive Officer of The IV Doc and the individual with voting power of the Living Trust of Adam Nadelson, a minority stockholder in the Company, and Elliot J. Nadelson, MD, the sole shareholder of each of Nadelson Medical PLLC and Nadelson Medical of CA, P.C. State corporate practice of medicine doctrines also often impose penalties on physicians themselves for aiding the corporate practice of medicine, which could discourage providers from participating in our network of physicians. If a successful legal challenge or an adverse change in relevant laws were to occur, and we were unable to adapt our business model accordingly, our operations in affected jurisdictions would be disrupted, which could harm our business.

Any material changes in our relationship with or among the professional services companies, whether resulting from a dispute among the entities, a challenge from a governmental regulator, a change in government regulation, or the loss of these relationships or contracts with the professional services companies, could impair our ability to provide services to the professional services companies and could harm our business. Any scrutiny, investigation or litigation with regard to our arrangements with professional services companies, and any resulting penalties, including monetary fines and restrictions on or mandated changes to our current business and operating arrangements, could harm our business.

Moreover, identifying professional services companies, and negotiating and documenting relationships with them, requires significant time and resources. Our competitors may be more effective in executing such relationships and performing against them. If we are unsuccessful in establishing or maintaining our relationships with professional services companies, our ability to compete in the marketplace or to grow our net revenue could be impaired and our results of operations may suffer.

### Our Team

We are founded and led by the following management team:

- Professor Lawrence Steinman, Executive Chairman and Co-Founder. Professor Steinman has served on our board of directors since August 2020. As a non-executive chairman Dr. Steinman will provide services to us in the field of research and drug development. He will be conducting this role part-time, dedicating approximately 10 hours per week to this role. Prior to joining Pasithea, he served on the board of directors of Centocor from 1989 to 1998, the board of directors of Neurocine Biosciences from 1997 to 2005, the board of directors of Atreca from 2010 to 2019, the board of directors of BioAtla from 2016 to the present, and the board of directors of Tolerion from 2013 to the present. He is currently the George A. Zimmermann Endowed Chair in the Neurology Department at Stanford University and previously served as the Chair of the Interdepartmental Program in Immunology at Stanford University Medical School from 2003 to 2011. He is a member of the National Academy of Medicine and the National Academy of Sciences. He also founded the Steinman Laboratory at Stanford University, which is dedicated to understanding the pathogenesis of autoimmune diseases, particularly multiple sclerosis and neuromyelitis optica. He received the Frederic Sasse Award from the Free University of Berlin in 1994, the Sen. Jacob Javits Award from the U.S. Congress in 1988 and 2002, the John Dystel Prize in 2004 from the National MS Society in the U.S., the Charcot Prize for Lifetime Achievement in Multiple Sclerosis Research in 2011 from the International Federation of MS Societies and the Anthony Cerami Award in Translational Medicine by the Feinstein Institute of Molecular Medicine in 2015. He also received an honorary Ph.D. at the Hasselt University in 2008. He received his BA (physics) from Dartmouth College in 1968 and his MD from Harvard University Medical School.
- Dr. Tiago Reis Marques, Chief Executive Officer and Director. Dr. Marques has served on our board of directors and as Chief Executive Officer since August 2020. Dr. Marques will be working full-time for the Company. He is also a senior clinical fellow at Imperial College London and a lecturer at the Institute of Psychiatry, Psychology & Neuroscience (IoPPN), King's College London. IoPPN is ranked second in the world for psychology and psychiatry by US News and Best Global Universities, and is home to one of the world's largest centers for neuroscience research. Dr. Marques is also a psychiatrist at Maudsley Hospital. His research focuses on topics including the mechanism of action of psychiatric medication and novel treatment targets. During his career, he has obtained multiple awards for his research. Dr. Marques is an author or co-author of more than 100 scientific publications in peer-reviewed journals in psychiatry and neuroscience, has co-authored international treatment guidelines and written book chapters, including in the leading book in the field, "Neurobiology of Mental Illness."

- Stanley M. Gloss, Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Gloss has served as our Chief Financial Officer since April 2021. He has been self-employed for the past year doing financial consulting in the areas of accounting and financial reporting. From 2017 to 2020, Mr. Gloss was Controller at Ace Universe, establishing and maintaining the budgets and financial reporting systems and sourcing and maintaining the company insurance. From 2009 to 2016, Mr. Gloss was Controller and Vice President of Finance of Wizard World Inc., where he established and maintained the budgets and financial reporting systems, sourced and maintained the company contracts and insurance, and coordinated public filings. He received his Bachelor of Science in Accounting from Fairfield University.
- Dr. Yassine Bendiabdallah, Chief Operating Officer, Head of UK Clinics and Director. Dr. Bendiabdallah has served on our board of directors and as Chief Operating Officer since March 2021. He also co-founded Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. and is currently Head of UK Clinics. Dr. Bendiabdallah is an expert in functional medicine and bio-identical hormone therapy. He completed a Masters in Pharmacy at King's College London in 2006. He was then awarded a PhD scholarship within Cancer Research UK group at University Colleges London which was completed with honours in 2010. He then went on to work for a number of pharmaceutical companies and held research position at University College London. He has been involved in several startups including HelloDr (HelloDr Ltd, Proximal Health Ltd) an online tech in healthcare, Androgenix Pharmaceuticals Ltd, and Purecare Ltd (Zen Healthcare) which he is the co-founder and current managing director. Zen Healthcare now comprises several clinics and pharmacies in the UK. He holds a number of scientific publications in peer-reviewed literature the anticancer research industry. Dr. Bendiabdallah has also attended and presented at several seminars and conferences globally. His current clinical expertise includes age reversal therapies, functional approaches to medicines and intravenous micronutrient therapies.
- Simon Dumesnil, Director. Mr. Dumesnil has served on our board of directors since April 2021. He is currently a Managing Partner and Director of Dunraven Capital Partners Limited, an investment management advisory company incorporated in the UK whose investments are predominately in Eastern European corporate distressed credits and structured products. From 2013 to 2018, Mr. Dumesnil was Managing Director and Head of Structured Financing Group Americas of UBS Securities LLC, where he was responsible for the structured financing trading book in the USA and LATAM and managed a book of financing positions across fixed income products (corporate syndicated and middle-market loans, corporate bonds, real estate loans, CMBS/RMBS/CLO/ABS, LATAM Sovereign). From 2010 to 2013, he was Managing Director and Co-Head Private-Side Structuring Group EMEA of UBS AG., where he was responsible for arranging structured solution transactions and acquisitions for FIG and Special Situation Group (SSG) and also co-headed the illiquid financing business. From 2009 to 2010, Mr. Dumesnil was the Chief Investment Officer Bluestone Capital Management and responsible for investments in distressed assets across Europe. From 2008 to 2009, Mr. Dumesnil was Director of Lehman Brother Holding Inc. and responsible for restructuring and unwinding Lehman Brothers Special Financing Inc. derivative book post-bankruptcy. From 2003 to 2008, Mr. Dumesnil was Director of Lehman Brothers International (Europe). Throughout his career at Dunraven Capital Management, UBS Securities, UBS AG, Bluestone Capital Management and Lehman Brothers, Mr. Dumesnil advised and underwritten corporate risk related to companies across industries or jurisdictions. He has an in-depth knowledge on corporate restructuring and capital structure optimization for companies across their business life cycle. His experience as Chief Investment Officer during the launch and growth phases of a financial services and technology company represents valuable insights for our Company. Mr.
- Dr. Emer Leahy, Director. Dr. Leahy has served on our board of directors since June 2021. Dr. Leahy received her Ph.D. in neuropharmacology from University College Dublin, Ireland in 1990, and her MBA from Columbia University in 2000. She has been with PsychoGenics Inc., a preclinical CNS service company, since 1999 and is currently serving as its chief executive officer and is responsible for compensation recommendations companywide. Prior to her appointment as the chief executive officer, she was the vice president of business development. Dr. Leahy is also the chief executive officer of PGI Drug Discovery LLC, a company engaged in psychiatric drug discovery with five partnered clinical programs including one in Phase III. Additionally, Dr. Leahy is currently serving as a member of both the compensation committee and the audit committee of Bright Minds Biosciences, a biotech company. Dr. Leahy has more than 30 years of experience in drug discovery, clinical development and business development for pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, including extensive knowledge of technology assessment, licensing, mergers and acquisitions, and strategic planning. She also holds an Adjunct Associate Professor of Neuroscience position at Mount Sinai School of Medicine. Dr. Leahy served on the Emerging Companies Section Governing Board for the board of directors of the Biotechnology Industry Organization, the Business Review Board for the Alzheimer's Drug Discovery Foundation, and the Scientific Advisory Board of the International Rett Syndrome Foundation. She also currently serves on the board of directors of PsychoGenics Inc., the board of directors of Intensity Therapeutics, and the Board of Trustees of BIONJ.

#### Other Partnerships

In addition to our clinic partnerships described above, we anticipate partnering both with contract research organizations and educational institutions to help develop our product candidates and, eventually, to support our clinical trials.

#### **Financial Overview**

We have experienced losses since inception and, at March 31, 2021, had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$590,593. We expect to incur additional losses in the future and expect cumulative losses to increase. During the three months ended March 31, 2021, we received approximately \$1.2 million in equity financing in connection with which we issued 635,594 shares of Common Stock to 29 accredited investors through a series of financings conducted pursuant to the Rule 506(b) Regulation D "safe harbor" for the private offering exemption of Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act completed in January 2021.

10

### **Summary of Risk Factors**

Our business and operations are subject to a number of risks, which you should be aware of prior to making a decision to invest in our Common Stock. These risks are discussed more fully in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus immediately following this prospectus summary. Below is a summary of these risks.

### Risks Relating to our Business

- We have a limited operating history and have no products or services approved for commercial sale.
- We have a history of losses and may not be able to achieve profitability going forward. In addition, we have ongoing challenges with respect to our liquidity to and access to capital.
- We plan to operate in a highly regulated sector, may face limitations on ownership of controlled substances licenses. and may not always succeed in complying fully with applicable regulatory requirements in all jurisdictions where we carry on business.
- Public health threats including those related to COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on our operations.
- If we fail to comply with any of the privacy and data security requirements of being a HIPAA "business associate," or if our internal computer systems, or those of our future CROs, manufacturers, contractors, consultants, or collaborators, fail or suffer security or data privacy breaches or other unauthorized access, we could be subject to significant liability, loss of revenue, harm to our brand and material disruption of our operations, all of which may adversely affect our business.
- If we are not able to successfully engage physicians and other healthcare professionals and recruit and retain qualified management, scientific, and other personnel, we may fail in developing our technologies and product candidates.
- Our future product candidates may cause undesirable side effects that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval or commercialization or have other significant adverse implications on our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- Clinical services in the US include prescribing, dispensing and administering ketamine, which as a schedule III controlled substance under US law requires proper authorization and federal and state registration. If certain of our clinical providers fail to comply with any of these requirements, we could be subject to liability and harm to our brand that would affect our business.
- Our future product candidates will represent new classes of therapy that the marketplace may not understand or accept.

• Enacted and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize any of our future therapeutic candidates and could have a material adverse effect on our business.

#### Risks Relating to Intellectual Property

- If our trade secret and patent position does not adequately protect our future product candidates and uses, others could compete against us more directly, which could harm our business and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our proprietary information, trade secrets, and know-how, our competitive position could be impaired and our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects could be adversely affected.
- Third-party claims of intellectual property infringement may prevent or delay our product development efforts, and we may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our future patents or the patents of our collaborators or licensors that are expensive, time consuming, and may negatively impact our reputation.
- Patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of any future patent applications and the enforcement or defense of
  any future patents, and changes in U.S. patent law, or laws in other countries, could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect
  our future product candidates.

#### Risks Related to Regulatory Approval and Other Governmental Regulations

- If we are not able to successfully develop, commercialize, market, or sell our product candidates and obtain the necessary regulatory approvals, we may not generate sufficient revenues to continue our business operations.
- Any product candidates we may develop in the future may be subject to controlled substance laws and regulations in the territories where the product may be marketed and failure to comply with these laws and regulations, or the cost of compliance, may adversely affect the results of our business operations.
- Even if our future product candidates receive regulatory approval in the U.S., we may never receive approval or commercialize our future product candidates outside
  of the U.S. In addition, final marketing approval of our future product candidates by regulatory authorities for commercial use may be delayed, limited, or denied.
- If current or future laws or regulations force us to restructure our arrangements with physician practices, we may incur additional costs, lose contracts and suffer a reduction in net revenue under existing contracts.

#### Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

- We may rely on a variety of third parties, such as third-party distributions and third-party manufacturers, to provide us with supplies or to produce our future product candidates. Our business could be materially negatively impacted by any unsuccessful collaborations or problems experienced by these third parties.
- We are subject to a multitude of manufacturing risks, any of which could substantially increase our costs and limit supply of our future product candidates.
- The successful commercialization of our future product candidates will depend on obtaining reimbursement from government and third-party payors.

11

- If we engage in future acquisitions or strategic partnerships, this may increase our capital requirements, dilute our stockholders, cause us to incur debt or assume contingent liabilities, and subject us to other risks.
- We anticipate generating revenue and profit margin under contracts with medical professional entities, and will face risks related to entering and retaining such contracts. In addition, non-compete agreements and other restrictive covenants involving physicians may not be enforceable.

#### Risks Related to the Discovery, Development and Commercialization of Our Future Product Candidates

- We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on other product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.
- Our relationships with healthcare professionals, clinical investigators, contract research organizations and third-party payors in connection with our current and future
  business activities may be subject to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, false claims laws, transparency laws, government price reporting, and health
  information privacy and security laws, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, exclusion from governmental healthcare
  programs, reputational harm, administrative burdens and diminished profits and future earnings.
- Inadequate funding for the FDA and other government agencies, future government shutdown, furlough of government employees, or public health emergencies could hinder their ability to hire and retain key personnel, prevent new products and services from being reviewed or approved in a timely manner or otherwise prevent those agencies from performing normal business functions on which the operation of our business may rely, which could negatively impact our business.
- If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.
- Our business activities may be subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA) and similar anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws of other countries in which we operate, as well as U.S. and certain foreign export controls, trade sanctions, and import laws and regulations. Compliance with these legal requirements could limit our ability to compete in foreign markets and subject us to liability if we violate them.
- The FDA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities may not accept data from trials conducted in locations outside of their jurisdiction. In addition, obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of a product in one jurisdiction does not mean that we will be successful in obtaining or maintaining regulatory approval in other jurisdictions.

# Risks Related to Employee Matters, Managing Our Growth and Other Risks Related to Our Business

 We have never commercialized a product candidate before and may lack the necessary expertise, personnel and resources to successfully commercialize any products on our own or together with suitable collaborators.

#### General Risk Factors

- There has been no prior public market for our Common Stock or Warrants, and the price of our Common Stock and Warrants may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.
- Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our future product candidates on unfavorable terms to us.
- If you purchase shares of our Common Stock in our initial public offering, you will experience substantial and immediate dilution.
- There is no guarantee that our Common Stock or Warrants will be listed on Nasdaq.
- We may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.
- Our officers, directors and principal stockholders beneficially own, in the aggregate, approximately 82.4% of our outstanding common stock prior to the offering and might have control over us which could delay or prevent a change in corporate control or result in the entrenchment of management and/or the board of directors.

#### Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and a Smaller Reporting Company

We qualify as an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, as amended, or JOBS Act. As an "emerging growth company" we may take advantage of reduced reporting requirements that are otherwise applicable to public companies. These provisions include, but are not limited to:

- the option to present only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in this prospectus;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- not being required to comply with any requirements that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements (i.e., an auditor discussion and analysis);
- · reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports, proxy statements and registration statements; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not
  previously approved.

We may take advantage of these provisions until the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering. However, if any of the following events occur prior to the end of such five-year period, (i) our annual gross revenue exceeds \$1.07 billion, (ii) we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt in any three-year period, or (iii) we become a "large accelerated filer," (as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")), we will cease to be an emerging growth company prior to the end of such five-year period. We will be deemed to be a "large accelerated filer" at such time that we (a) have an aggregate worldwide market value of common equity securities held by non-affiliates of \$700 million or more as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, (b) have been required to file annual and quarterly reports under the Exchange Act for a period of at least 12 months and (c) have filed at least one annual report pursuant to the Exchange Act. Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we may still qualify as a "smaller reporting company," which would allow us to take advantage of many of the same exemptions from disclosure requirements including reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this prospectus and our periodic reports and proxy statements.

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different than you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. We have elected to take advantage of this extended transition period.

#### **Corporate Information**

We were formed as a Delaware corporation in May 2020. Our principal executive offices are located at 1111 Lincoln Road, Suite 500, Miami Beach, FL 33139 and our telephone number is (702) 514-4174. Our website address is *www.pasithea.com*. The information contained in, or accessible through, our website does not constitute a part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

13

### The Offering

Common Stock offered by us

2,898,551 shares (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' overallotment option).

Warrants offered by us

Warrants ("Warrants") to purchase up to 2,898,551 shares of our common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Common Stock"). The Warrants are exercisable immediately, and will be issued separately in this offering, but will be purchased together in this offering. The exercise price of the Warrants will between \$6.25 and \$8.75 per share (125% of the public offering price of one share of Common Stock based on the assumed combined initial offering price of between \$5.00 to \$7.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant). Each Warrant is exercisable for one share of Common Stock, subject to adjustment in the event of stock dividends, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications, reorganizations or similar events affecting our Common Stock as described herein. A holder may not exercise any portion of a Warrant to the extent that the holder, together with its affiliates and any other person or entity acting as a group, would own more than 4.99% of the outstanding Common Stock after exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the Warrants, except that upon notice from the holder to us, the holder may waive such limitation up to a percentage, not in excess of 9.99%. Each Warrant will be exercisable immediately upon issuance and will expire five years after the initial issuance date. The terms of the Warrants will be governed by a Warrant Agent Agreement, dated as of the effective date of this offering, between us and VStock Transfer, LLC as the warrant agent (the "Warrant Agent"). This prospectus also relates to the offering of the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants. For more information regarding the Warrants, you should carefully read the section titled "Description of Capital Stock — Securities Offered in this Offering" in this prospectus.

Option to purchase additional shares and/or Warrants

We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of 45 days to purchase up to 434,782 additional shares of Common Stock and/or additional Warrants to purchase up to 434,782 shares of Common Stock in any combination thereof, solely to cover over-allotments, if any, at the public offering price of one share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant, less the underwriting discount.

Common Stock to be outstanding after this offering

11,205,878 shares (or 11,640,660 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of Common Stock and/or Warrants in full).

Use of proceeds	We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$15.6 million (or approximately \$18.0 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of Common Stock and/or Warrants in full), based on an assumed combined initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering to fund pre-clinical research and development work for future product candidates, invest in developing our U.S. clinic and UK clinic business, and for intellectual property, business costs, working capital and selling, general and administrative purposes. For a more complete description of our intended use of the proceeds from this offering, see "Use of Proceeds."
Representatives' warrants	Upon the closing of this offering, we have agreed to issue to EF Hutton, division of Benchmark Investments, LLC, as representative of the underwriters, warrants that will be exercisable for the period commencing six months from the effective date of this offering and expiring five years from the effective date of the offering, entitling the representative to purchase 5% of the number of shares of Common Stock sold in this offering. The registration statement of which this prospectus is a part also covers the representatives' warrants and the Common Stock issuable upon the exercise thereof. For additional information regarding our arrangement with the underwriters, please see "Underwriting."
Lock-up agreements	We and our executive officers, directors and certain of our stockholders have agreed with the underwriters not to sell, transfer or dispose of any shares or similar securities for certain periods of time after the date of this prospectus. For additional information regarding our arrangement with the underwriters, please see "Underwriting."
Risk factors	You should read the section titled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 17 and the other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should consider carefully before deciding to invest in our securities.
Proposed Nasdaq Capital Market symbols	We have applied to list our Common Stock and Warrants on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "KTTA" and "KTTAW," respectively.

14

The number of shares of our Common Stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 8,258,377 shares of our Common Stock outstanding as of July 21, 2021 and excludes:

- 144,928 shares of Common Stock (or 166,667 shares of Common Stock if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full) issuable upon exercise of warrants to be issued to the representative of the underwriters as part of this offering at an exercise price of \$6.00 (assuming an assumed combined initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus)); and
- 2,898,551 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants at an exercise price of between \$6.25 and \$8.75 per share.

Except as otherwise indicated herein, all information in this prospectus assumes or gives effect to:

- effective April 8, 2021, we amended our certificate of incorporation to effect a 1-for-20 reverse stock split of our outstanding shares of Common Stock. No fractional shares will be issued as a result of the reverse stock split. Any fractional shares resulting from the reverse stock split shall be paid in cash. The reverse stock split does not otherwise affect any of the rights currently accruing to holders of our Common Stock. All share information presented in this prospectus has been retroactively adjusted to reflect the reduced number of shares outstanding; and
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares of our Common Stock and/or Warrants in this offering.

15

# SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth our summary financial data for the periods indicated. We have derived the statements of operations data for the period from May 12, 2020 (inception) to December 31, 2020, and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2020, from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The statements of operations data for the three months ended March 31, 2021 and the balance sheet data as of March 31, 2021 are derived from our unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited financial statements on the same basis as the audited financial statements and have included all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments that, in our opinion, are necessary to state fairly the financial information set forth in those statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that should be expected for any future period. You should read the following summary financial data together with the more detailed information contained in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Operating expenses:	Year Ended December 31, 2020	Three Months Ended March 31, 2021 (Unaudited)	
Selling, general and administrative	\$ 40,984	\$ 549,609	
Loss from operations	(40,984)	(549,609)	
	(40,984)	(549,609)	
Loss before income taxes			
Benefit from (provision for) income taxes	-	-	
Net income (loss)	(40,984)	(549,609)	

Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted				7,364,166		7,951,298
Basic and diluted net loss per common share				(0.00)		(0.07)
	I	As of December 31, 2020		203	As of March 31, 2021 (Unaudited)	
Balance Sheet Data:	_	Actual	Actual Actual		As Adjusted <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	243,650	\$	1,070,731	\$	16,682,339
Working capital <sup>(3)</sup>	\$	241,355	\$	900,672	\$	9,794,888
Total assets	\$	247,958	\$	1,140,125	\$	16,751,733
Total liabilities	\$	6,603	\$	239,453	\$	6,956,845
Accumulated deficit	\$	(40,984)	\$	(590,593)	\$	(590,593)
Total equity	\$	241,355	\$	900,672	\$	9,794,888

- (1) The as adjusted balance sheet data gives effect to the issuance and sale of shares of Common Stock and accompanying Warrants in this offering at an assumed combined initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.
- (2) Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed combined initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets, and total equity by approximately \$2.67 million, assuming that the number of shares of Common Stock and accompanying Warrants offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 100,000 shares of Common Stock and accompanying Warrants offered by us at the assumed combined initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us would increase (decrease) as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets, and total equity by approximately \$0.55 million. The as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of our initial public offering determined at pricing.
- (3) We define working capital as current assets less current liabilities.

16

#### RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below and the other information in this prospectus, including our financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and in the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," before deciding whether to invest in our securities. Our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects could be materially and adversely affected if any of these risks occurs, and as a result, the market price of our Common Stock and Warrants could decline and you could lose all or part of your investment. This prospectus also contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. See "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." Our actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including those set forth below. For a summary of these risk factors, please see "Summary of Risk Factors" in the section titled "Prospectus Summary" beginning on page 1 of this prospectus.

#### Risks Relating to our Business

We have a limited operating history and have no products or services approved for commercial sale, which may make it difficult for you to evaluate our current business and predict our future success and viability.

We have a limited operating history upon which you can evaluate our business and prospects. We have no products or services approved for commercial sale and have not generated any material revenue from product sales. To date, we have devoted substantially all of our resources and efforts to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, and product candidate development. We have not yet demonstrated our ability to obtain marketing approvals, manufacture a commercial-scale product or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. As a result, it may be more difficult for you to accurately predict our future success or viability than it could be if we had a longer operating history.

In addition, we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known and unknown factors and risks frequently experienced by clinical stage biotechnology companies in rapidly evolving fields, including, but not limited to, changes in FDA or foreign body regulatory oversight of such products. We also may need to transition from a company with a research focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities. Such a transition may involve substantial additional capital requirements in order to launch and market a product, changes in the use of proceeds, and significant adjustment to personnel, compared to a clinical-stage development company. If we do not adequately address these risks and difficulties or successfully make such a transition, our business will suffer.

Clinical services in the US include prescribing, dispensing and administering ketamine, which as a schedule III controlled substance under US law requires proper authorization and federal and state registration. If certain of our clinical providers fail to comply with any of these requirements, we could be subject to liability and harm to our brand that would affect our business.

Ketamine is a schedule III controlled substance under the Controlled Substances Act (CSA). Under the CSA, controlled substances in schedule III have an accepted medical use in the United States and have a lower dependence and abuse potential than Schedule II substances. In order to prescribe, dispense and administer a controlled substance in schedule III, a provider must be authorized to prescribe controlled substances by the state in which the provider is licensed and have a DEA registration.

Ketamine has been approved by the FDA for anesthetic purposes generally and, in 2019, esketamine nasal spray was approved by the FDA for treatment of treatment-resistant depression used in conjunction with an oral antidepressant. Once the FDA approves a drug, healthcare providers generally may prescribe the drug for an unapproved use when they judge that it is medically appropriate for their patient and within scope of their authority to practice. Therefore, as long as properly licensed providers are authorized to prescribe ketamine under state licensing laws, they may prescribe ketamine for "off label" uses, including for psychotherapy purposes, when deemed medically appropriate by the provider.

seek a DEA registration. Importantly, a physician who is registered with DEA to dispense controlled substances at a particular location in a state may travel to other unregistered locations, such as a patient's home, in the same state to dispense controlled substances on an "as-needed and random basis," so long as the physician does not maintain a principal place of professional practice at any of those unregistered locations. In certain states, authorized providers must also have a state specific controlled substances registration. DEA registrants may also be required to keep and submit certain records of inventory.

Moreover, ketamine has been identified by the DEA as a drug that has been used illegally by predators of sexual assault because it causes individuals to feel detached from their bodies and surroundings. Therefore, if our providers who prescribe, dispense and administer ketamine are not properly authorized and registered to do so, we could face substantial civil penalties, suffer significant reputational damage, and expose our business to other liability.

#### If the potential of our future product candidates to treat diseases is not realized, the value of our technology and our development programs could be significantly reduced.

Our team is currently exploring the potential of our future product candidates to treat psychiatric and neurological disorders. We have not yet proven in clinical trials that our future product candidates will be a safe and effective treatment for any disease or condition. Our future product candidates are susceptible to various risks, including undesirable and unintended side effects, unintended immune system responses, inadequate therapeutic efficacy, or other characteristics that may prevent or limit their marketing approval or commercial use. We have not yet completed all of the testing necessary to allow us to make a determination that serious unintended consequences will not occur. If the potential of our future product candidates to treat disease is not realized, the value of our technology and our development programs could be significantly reduced.

Our future product candidates may cause undesirable side effects that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval or commercialization or have other significant adverse implications on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Undesirable side effects observed in clinical trials or in supportive preclinical studies with our future product candidates could interrupt, delay or halt their development and could result in the denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or comparable foreign authorities for any or all targeted indications or adversely affect the marketability of any such product candidates that receive regulatory approval. In turn, this could eliminate or limit our ability to commercialize our future product candidates.

Our future product candidates may exhibit adverse effects in preclinical toxicology studies and adverse interactions with other drugs. There are also risks associated with additional requirements the FDA or comparable foreign authorities may impose for marketing approval with regard to a particular disease.

Our future product candidates may require a risk management program that could include patient and healthcare provider education, usage guidelines, appropriate promotional activities, a post-marketing observational study, and ongoing safety and reporting mechanisms, among other requirements. Prescribing could be limited to physician specialists or physicians trained in the use of the drug, or could be limited to a more restricted patient population. Any risk management program required for approval of our future product candidates could potentially have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

18

Undesirable side effects involving our future product candidates may have other significant adverse implications on our business, financial condition and results of operations. For example:

- we may be unable to obtain additional financing on acceptable terms, if at all;
- our collaborators may terminate any development agreements covering these product candidates;
- if any development agreements are terminated, we may determine not to further develop the affected product candidates due to resource constraints and may not be able to establish additional collaborations for their further development on acceptable terms, if at all;
- if we were to later continue the development of these product candidates and receive regulatory approval, earlier findings may significantly limit their marketability and thus significantly lower our potential future revenues from their commercialization;
- we may be subject to product liability or stockholder litigation; and
- we may be unable to attract and retain key employees.

In addition, if any of our future product candidates receive marketing approval and we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by the product:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of the product, or we or our partners may decide to cease marketing and sale of the product voluntarily;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered, conduct additional clinical trials or preclinical studies regarding the product, change the labeling of the product, or change the product's manufacturing facilities; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product and could substantially increase the costs and expenses of commercializing the product, which in turn could delay or prevent us from generating significant revenues from the sale of the product.

#### If we are not able to recruit and retain qualified management and scientific personnel, we may fail in developing our technologies and our future product candidates.

Our future success depends to a significant extent on the skills, experience, and efforts of the principal members of our scientific and management personnel. These members include Professor Lawrence Steinman, Dr. Tiago Reis Marques and our staff of scientific consultants. The loss of any or all of these individuals could harm our business and might significantly delay or prevent the achievement of research, development or business objectives. Competition for regulatory, clinical manufacturing and management personnel in the pharmaceutical industry is intense. We may be unable to recruit or retain personnel with sufficient management skills or attract or integrate other qualified management and scientific personnel in the future.

#### A member of our board of directors will be working for us on a part-time basis resulting in a potential lack of availability due to other commitments.

Professor Steinman our director, will be devoting his time in the performance of his duties to our board on a part-time basis, dedicating approximately 10 hours per week to this role. Professor Steinman also has other obligations, which may result in a lack of availability when needed due to responsibilities at his other jobs.

#### Our future product candidates will represent new classes of therapy that the marketplace may not understand or accept.

Even if we successfully develop and obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, the market may not understand or accept them. We anticipate developing product candidates that represent novel treatment approaches and will compete with a number of more conventional products and therapies manufactured and marketed by others, including major pharmaceutical companies. The degree of market acceptance of any of our developed and potential products will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the clinical safety and effectiveness of our products and their perceived advantage over alternative treatment methods;
- our ability to demonstrate that our products can have a clinically significant effect in the treatment of depression and mental illness for which we may seek marketing approval;
- our ability to develop drugs that show efficacy for the treatment of psychiatric and neurological disorders;
- our ability to supply a sufficient amount of our products to meet regular and repeated demand in order to develop a core group of medical professionals familiar with and committed to the use of our products; and
- the cost of our products and the reimbursement policies of government and third-party payors.

If the health care community does not accept our future product candidates or future approved products for any of the foregoing reasons, or for any other reason, it could affect our sales or have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

We expect to function as a HIPAA "business associate" as defined under HIPAA and, as such, we expect to be subject to strict privacy and data security requirements. If we fail to comply with any of these requirements, we could be subject to significant liability, all of which can adversely affect our business.

The Health Insurance Portability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act ("HITECH"), and their respective implementing regulations ("HIPAA"), imposes specified requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Among other things, HITECH makes HIPAA's security standards directly applicable to "business associates." We expect to function as a business associate of HIPAA covered entities and service providers, and in that context we are regulated as a business associate for the purposes of HIPAA.

HIPAA applies national privacy and security standards for protected health information ("PHI") to covered entities, including certain types of health care entities and their service providers that access PHI, known as business associates. HIPAA requires covered entities and business associates to maintain policies and procedures governing PHI that is used or disclosed, and to implement administrative, physical and technical safeguards to protect PHI, including PHI maintained, used and disclosed in electronic form. These safeguards include, by way of example, employee training and identifying third party service providers that are "business associates" or "subcontractors" with whom covered entities and business associates need to enter into HIPAA-compliant contractual arrangements. While we intend to undertake efforts to secure the PHI we create, receive, maintain, transmit, use and disclose in electronic form, a cyber-attack or other intrusion that bypasses our information security systems could cause an information security breach, loss of PHI or other data subject to privacy laws or a material disruption of our operational systems. This could result in a material adverse impact on our business, along with potentially substantial fines and penalties. Ongoing implementation and oversight of these security measures involves significant time, effort and expense. HIPAA requires covered entities to report breaches of unsecured PHI to affected individuals without unreasonable delay and in no case later than 60 days after the discovery of the breach by the covered entity or its agents. Covered entities must also notify the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services ("HHS") and, in certain situations involving breaches that affect more than 500 individuals in a single state or jurisdiction, the media. Business associates are similarly required to report breaches of unsecured PHI to covered entities without unreasonable delay and in no case later than 60 days after discovery of the breach by the business associate or its agents. The HIPAA rules created a presumption that all non-permitted uses or disclosures of unsecured PHI are breaches unless the covered entity establishes that there is a low probability the information has been compromised. A data breach affecting sensitive personal information, including health information, could therefore result in significant legal and financial exposure and reputational damages that could potentially have an adverse effect on our business. If we are unable to comply with our obligations as a HIPAA business associate, we could face substantial civil and even criminal liability. HITECH created four new tiers of civil monetary penalties and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorneys' fees and costs associated with pursuing such federal civil actions. In addition, many state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from HIPAA and each other in significant ways. HIPAA does not pre-empt state laws that are more stringent than HIPAA, and therefore if we fail to comply with one or more of these more stringent state laws, we could be subject to significant penalties and/or reputational harm.

20

The HIPAA covered entities and service providers to which we provide services require us to enter into HIPAA-compliant business associate agreements with them. These agreements impose stringent data security obligations on us. If we are unable to meet the requirements of any of these business associate agreements, we could face contractual liability under the applicable business associate agreement as well as possible civil and criminal liability under HIPAA, all of which can have an adverse impact on our business and generate negative publicity.

We may eventually compete for product sales with other companies, many of which will have greater resources or capabilities than we have, or may succeed in developing better products or in developing products more quickly than we do, and we may not compete successfully with them. Other companies and research institutions may obtain licenses or authorizations for drugs or for drugs with similar pharmacologies before we do which may affect our commercialization.

We compete or may eventually compete with other companies and organizations that are marketing or developing therapies for our targeted disease indications, based on traditional pharmaceutical, medical device, or other technologies. In addition, we have other potential competitors developing a variety of therapeutics, and in some cases, there may be tens or hundreds of companies seeking to commercialize therapeutics. The pharmaceutical market for the treatment of major depressive disorder includes selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors, serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors and atypical antipsychotics. A number of these marketed antidepressants will be generic, and would be key competitors to our future drug candidates. These products include Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s Spravato (esketamine), Forest Laboratory's Lexapro/Cipralex (escitalopram) and Viibryd (vilazodone), Pfizer, Inc.'s Zoloft (sertraline), Effexor (venlafaxine) and Pristiq (desvenlafaxine), GlaxoSmithKline plc's Paxil/Seroxat (paroxetine), Eli Lilly and Company's Prozac (fluoxetine) and Cymbalta (duloxetine), AstraZeneca plc's Seroquel (quetiapine) and Bristol-Myers Squibb Company's Abilify (aripiprazole), among others.

We anticipate that competition in our industry will increase. In addition, the health care industry is characterized by rapid technological change, resulting in new product introductions and other technological advancements. Our competitors may develop and market products that render future product candidates, or any products manufactured or marketed by us, non-competitive or otherwise obsolete.

#### We have ongoing challenges with respect to our liquidity and access to capital.

As we advance the development of our programs, we expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses, for which we do not have offsetting revenue. We expect that our sales, research and development and general and administrative costs will increase in connection with conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials for our future programs and product candidates, contracting with contract research organizations (CROs) to support preclinical studies and clinical trials, establishing, and providing general and administrative support for our operations. As a result, we will need additional capital to fund our operations, which we may obtain from additional equity or debt

financings, collaborations, licensing arrangements, or other sources.

Since May 2020, we have received approximately \$1.47 million in equity financing. As of March 31, 2021, we had \$1,070,731 in cash and cash equivalents and working capital of approximately \$897,309. There are no assurances that we will be able to continue to finance operations through these means, and our inability to generate sufficient revenue in the near term may have an adverse impact on our business, operations and prospects.

#### We have a history of losses and may not be able to achieve profitability going forward.

We have experienced losses since inception and, at March 31, 2021, had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$593,956. We expect to incur additional losses in the future and expect the cumulative losses to increase. There is no assurance that operating expenses will remain at current levels, nor that any potential grant revenue will fund our clinical programs. In such event, we will not have sufficient cash flow to meet our obligations or make progress in our clinical programs, and will need to raise additional capital to provide sufficient funding.

21

# Public health threats, including those related to the novel strain of coronavirus, SARS-CoV-2 (which causes the disease now called COVID-19), could have an adverse effect on our operations.

Public health threats could adversely affect our planned research and development activities. In particular, SARS-CoV-2, which causes the disease now called COVID-19, was first reported to have surfaced in Wuhan, China in December 2019, and has since spread globally, including to every state in the United States. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of HHS issued a Public Health Emergency determination in response to the spread of COVID-19. Numerous state and local jurisdictions have imposed, and others in the future may impose, "shelter-in-place" orders, quarantines, executive orders and similar government orders and restrictions for their residents to control the spread of COVID-19. Starting in mid-March 2020, the governor of New York issued "shelter-in-place" or "stay at home" orders restricting non-essential activities, travel and business operations for an indefinite period of time, subject to certain exceptions for necessary activities. Similar orders and restrictions have been imposed in California and Massachusetts. Even after the "shelter-in-place" orders, quarantines, executive orders and similar government orders and restrictions for their residents to control the spread of COVID-19 are lifted, we may continue to experience disruptions to our business. The outbreak of COVID-19 has severely impacted global economic activity and caused significant volatility and negative pressure in financial markets. The global impact of the outbreak has been rapidly evolving and many countries, including the United States, have reacted by instituting quarantines, mandating business and school closures and restricting travel. As a result, the COVID-19 pandemic is negatively impacting almost every industry directly or indirectly.

We cannot presently predict the scope and severity of any potential business shutdowns or disruptions, but if we or any of the third parties with whom we engage, including the suppliers, clinical trial sites, regulators and other third parties with whom we conduct business, were to experience shutdowns or other business disruptions, our ability to conduct our business in the manner and on the timelines presently planned could be materially and negatively impacted.

The spread of an infectious disease, including COVID-19, may also result in the inability of our suppliers to deliver components or raw materials on a timely basis. Such events may result in a period of business and manufacturing disruption, and in reduced operations, any of which could materially affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. The extent to which the coronavirus impacts our business will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted, including new information which may emerge concerning the severity of COVID-19 and the actions to contain the coronavirus or treat its impact, among others.

#### If we are unable to effectively adapt to changes in the health care industry, our revenue, profitability or liquidity could be adversely affected.

The health care industry continues to experience significant change driven by efforts to reduce costs and improve standards of care. In addition to reduction in Medicare, Medicaid and third-party reimbursement, these efforts include potential national health care reform, increased and restrictive pharmacy benefit management and horizontal and vertical consolidation within the health care industry. The results of these efforts may put additional downward pressure on pricing for our products and services, which may adversely affect our revenue, profitability or liquidity. Our inability to react effectively to these and other changes in the health care industry could adversely affect our business.

If our labor costs continue to rise, including due to shortages, changes in certification requirements and/or higher than normal turnover rates in skilled clinical personnel; or currently pending or future governmental laws, rules, regulations or initiatives impose additional requirements or limitations on our operations or profitability; or, if we are unable to attract and retain key leadership talent, we may experience disruptions in our business operations and increases in operating expenses, among other things, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows.

We compete for nurses with hospitals and other healthcare providers, and we face increasing labor costs generally, and in particular, we continue to face increased labor costs and difficulties in hiring nurses due to a nationwide shortage of skilled clinical personnel that has been exacerbated by the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic. We have incurred and expect to continue to incur increased labor costs and experience staffing challenges related to COVID-19 while the pandemic persists, the extent of which will depend on the severity and duration of the pandemic, among other things. Furthermore, changes in certification requirements can impact our ability to maintain sufficient staff levels, including to the extent our teammates are not able to meet new requirements, among other things. In addition, if we experience a higher than normal turnover rate for our skilled clinical personnel, our operations and treatment growth may be negatively impacted, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition in attracting and retaining talent for key leadership positions. If we are unable to attract and retain qualified individuals, we may experience disruptions in our business operations, including, without limitation, our ability to achieve strategic goals, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows.

22

Our internal computer systems, or those of any of our future CROs, manufacturers, other contractors, consultants, or collaborators, may fail or suffer security or data privacy breaches or other unauthorized or improper access to, use of, or destruction of our proprietary or confidential data, employee data, or personal data, which could result in additional costs, loss of revenue, significant liabilities, harm to our brand and material disruption of our operations.

Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and those of our current and any future CROs and other contractors, consultants, collaborators and third-party service providers, are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, cybersecurity threats, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failure. If such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations or result in the unauthorized acquisition of or access to personally identifiable information or individually identifiable health information (violating certain privacy laws such as HIPAA and the EU Regulation 2016/679, the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR)), it could result in a material disruption of our drug discovery and development programs and our business operations, whether due to a loss of our trade secrets or other similar disruptions.

In addition, some of the federal, state and foreign government requirements include obligations of companies to notify individuals of security breaches involving particular personally identifiable information, which could result from breaches experienced by us or by our vendors, contractors, or organizations with which we have formed strategic

relationships. Mandated notifications and follow-up actions related to a security breach could impact our reputation, cause us to incur significant costs, including legal expenses and remediation costs. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from future clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the lost data. We also rely on third parties to manufacture our future product candidates, and similar events relating to their computer systems could also have a material adverse effect on our business. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our data, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could be exposed to litigation and governmental investigations, the further development and commercialization of our future product candidates could be delayed, and we could be subject to significant fines or penalties for any noncompliance with certain state, federal and/or international privacy and security laws.

We currently do not have insurance policies to compensate us for the potential losses arising from any such disruption, failure or security breach, and we may not be able to obtain insurance policies on favorable terms. In addition, such insurance may not be available to us in the future on economically reasonable terms, or at all. Further, our insurance may not cover all claims made against us and could have high deductibles in any event, and defending a suit, regardless of its merit, could be costly and divert management attention.

#### A variety of risks associated with marketing our future product candidates internationally could materially adversely affect our business.

We plan to seek regulatory approval of our future product candidates outside of the United States, and, accordingly, we expect that we will be subject to additional risks related to operating in foreign countries if we obtain the necessary approvals, including:

- differing regulatory requirements and reimbursement regimes in foreign countries;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers, price and exchange controls and other regulatory requirements;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- difficulties staffing and managing foreign operations;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- potential liability under the FCPA or comparable foreign regulations;
- challenges enforcing our contractual and intellectual property rights, especially in those foreign countries that do not respect and protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the United States;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism.

23

These and other risks associated with our international operations may materially adversely affect our ability to attain or maintain profitable operations.

#### We may face limitations on ownership of controlled substances licenses.

In certain states, the controlled substances laws and regulations limit not only the number of licenses issued, but also the number of licenses that one person or entity may own. Such limitations on the ownership of additional licenses within certain states may limit our ability to expand in such states.

# We plan to operate in a highly regulated sector and may not always succeed in complying fully with applicable regulatory requirements in all jurisdictions where we carry on business.

Our business and activities are heavily regulated in all jurisdictions where we plan to carry on business. Our operations will be subject to various laws, regulations and guidelines by state and local governmental authorities relating to the manufacture, marketing, management, transportation, storage, and also including laws and regulations relating to health and safety, insurance coverage, the conduct of operations and the protection of the environment. Laws and regulations, applied generally, grant government agencies and self-regulatory bodies broad administrative discretion over our activities, including the power to limit or restrict business activities as well as impose additional disclosure requirements on our products and services. Achievement of our business objectives is contingent, in part, upon compliance with regulatory requirements enacted by these governmental authorities and obtaining all necessary regulatory approvals for the manufacture, production, storage, transportation, sale, import and export, as applicable, of our products. The industry is still a new industry at the state and local level. The effect of relevant governmental authorities' administration, application and enforcement of their respective regulatory regimes and delays in obtaining, or failure to obtain, applicable regulatory approvals which may be required may significantly delay or impact the development of markets, products and sales initiatives and could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, revenue, results of operation and financial condition.

While we endeavor to comply with all relevant laws, regulations and guidelines and, to our knowledge, we are in compliance or are in the process of being assessed for compliance with all such laws, regulations and guidelines, any failure to comply with the regulatory requirements applicable to our operations may lead to possible sanctions including the revocation or imposition of additional conditions on licenses to operate our business; the suspension or expulsion from a particular market or jurisdiction or of our key personnel; the imposition of additional or more stringent inspection, testing and reporting requirements; and the imposition of fines and censures. In addition, changes in regulations, more vigorous enforcement thereof or other unanticipated events could require extensive changes to our operations, increase compliance costs or give rise to material liabilities and/or revocation of our licenses and other permits, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Furthermore, governmental authorities may change their administration, application or enforcement procedures at any time, which may adversely impact our ongoing costs relating to regulatory compliance.

#### We may not be able to successfully engage physicians and other healthcare professionals in need of our services.

Our ability to engage physicians and other healthcare professionals will affect our performance. Our support services related to the infusion of ketamine are furnished to physicians with a greater degree of specialized skills, training and experience than in other areas of practice. This decreases the number of healthcare professionals who may be recipients of our services. Moreover, we compete with other entities to furnish business support services to physician practices. Our future success depends in part on our ability to engage physicians and other healthcare professionals to maintain and expand our operations.

Enacted and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize any of our future therapeutic candidates and could have a material adverse effect on our business.

In the United States, the EU and other foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare system that could affect our future results of operations. Highlighting the U.S. in particular by way of example, there have been and continue to be a number of initiatives at the U.S. federal and state levels that seek to reduce healthcare costs and improve the quality of healthcare. For example, in March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (collectively, "ACA"), substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacted the U.S. biopharmaceutical industry.

Among the provisions of the ACA of importance to our potential therapeutic candidates are the following:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs, apportioned among these entities according to their market share in certain government healthcare programs, although this fee would not apply to sales of certain products approved exclusively for orphan indications;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs, a Federal and state program which extends healthcare to low-income individuals and other groups, by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to certain individuals and adding new eligibility categories for certain individuals with income at or below 133% of the federal poverty level, thereby potentially increasing a manufacturer's Medicaid rebate liability;

24

- expansion of manufacturers' rebate liability under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, which requires that drug manufacturers provide rebates to states in exchange for
  state Medicaid coverage for most of the manufacturers' drugs by increasing the minimum rebate for both branded and generic drugs and revising the definition of
  "average manufacturer price," for calculating and reporting Medicaid drug rebates on outpatient prescription drug prices and extending rebate liability to prescriptions for
  individuals enrolled in Medicare Advantage plans (i.e., a type of Medicare healthcare plan offered by private companies);
- a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for products that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected;
- expansion of the types of entities eligible for the 340B drug discount program, which requires drug manufacturers to provide outpatient drugs to eligible healthcare organizations and covered entities at significantly reduced prices;
- establishment of the Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, which requires manufacturers to provide a 50% point-of-sale-discount (increased to 70% pursuant to the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, or BBA, effective as of January 1, 2019) off the negotiated price of applicable products to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period as a condition for the manufacturers' outpatient products to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- creation of a new non-profit, nongovernmental institute, called the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute, to oversee, identify priorities in and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research; and
- establishment of the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation within Centers for Medicare & Medicaid to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending, potentially including prescription product spending.

Since its enactment, there have been numerous judicial, administrative, executive, and legislative challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, and we expect there will be additional challenges and amendments to the ACA in the future. It is unclear whether the ACA will be overturned, repealed, replaced, or further amended. We cannot predict what affect further changes to the ACA would have on our business. Additionally, on December 14, 2018, a Texas U.S. District Court Judge ruled that the ACA is unconstitutional in its entirety because the tax penalty on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year, commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." Additionally, on December 18, 2019, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the 5th Circuit ruled that the individual mandate was unconstitutional and remanded the case back to the District Court to determine whether the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. The U.S. Supreme Court heard oral argument on November 10, 2020, and a decision will be delivered prior to the end of the 2020-2021 term in June. It is also unclear how the Supreme Court ruling, other such litigation and the healthcare reform measures of the Biden Administration will impact the ACA. On February 10, 2021, the Department of Justice sent a letter to the U.S. Supreme Court that stated the new administration believes the individual mandate and its tax penalty are constitutional, and if the Court determines that they are not, the provision can be severed from the remainder of the act. With this letter, the Biden administration reversed the Trump administration position that was presented to the Court. The Trump administration had claimed that the tax provision is unconstitutional and could not be separated from the ACA, making the entire ACA unconstitutional as a result.

In November 2020, Joseph Biden was elected President and, in January 2021, the Democratic Party obtained control of the Senate. As a result of these electoral developments, it is unlikely that continued legislative efforts will be pursued to repeal PPACA. Instead, it is possible that legislation will be pursued to enhance or reform PPACA. We are not able to state with certainty what the impact of potential legislation will be on our business. This uncertainty is heightened by President Biden's January 28, 2021 Executive Order on Strengthening Medicaid and the Affordable Care Act which indicates that the incoming Biden Administration may significantly modify the ACA and potentially revoke any changes implemented by the Trump Administration. It is also possible that President Biden will further reform the ACA and other federal programs in manner that may impact our operations. The Biden Administration has indicated that a goal of its administration is to expand and support Medicaid and the ACA and to make high-quality healthcare accessible and affordable. The potential increase in patients covered by government funded insurance may impact our pricing. Further, it is possible that the Biden Administration may further increase the scrutiny on drug pricing. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative or executive action, either in the United States or abroad. We expect that additional state and federal health care reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for health care products and services.

Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price and examining the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services, in addition to their safety and efficacy. To obtain coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved for marketing, we may need to conduct expensive studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of any products, which would be in addition to the costs expended to obtain regulatory approvals. Third-party payors may not consider our product candidates to be medically necessary or cost-effective compared to other available therapies.

25

Additionally, the containment of healthcare costs (including drug prices) has become a priority of federal and state governments. The U.S. government, state legislatures, and foreign governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement, and requirements for substitution by generic products. For example, the Biden Administration, including his nominee for Secretary of DHHS, has indicated that lowering prescription drug prices is a priority, but we do not yet know what steps the administration will take or whether such steps will be successful. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could limit our net revenue and results. If these third-party payors do not consider our

products to be cost-effective compared to other therapies, they may not cover our products or product candidates if approved as a benefit under their plans or, if they do, the level of reimbursement may not be sufficient to allow us to sell our products on a profitable basis. Decreases in third-party reimbursement for our products once approved or a decision by a third-party payor to not cover our products could reduce or eliminate utilization of our products and have an adverse effect on our sales, results of operations, and financial condition. In addition, state and federal healthcare reform measures have been and will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our products or product candidates once approved or additional pricing pressures.

#### **Risks Relating to Intellectual Property**

If our trade secret and patent position does not adequately protect our future product candidates and uses, others could compete against us more directly, which could harm our business and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our success depends, in large part, on our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our future product candidates. The patent position of biotechnology companies is generally highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions, and continues to be the subject of much litigation. Our trade secrets will remain valid and enforceable without regard to limitations such as term restrictions that are imposed on patents. Our trade secrets and know-how are the subject of various license agreements and confidentiality agreements as further discussed below.

The claims of U.S. and foreign patent applications and patents that may in the future be owned by the Company or under an obligation of assignment to the Company, or those to be licensed to us, may not confer on us significant commercial protection against competing products. Furthermore, to the extent that the Company owns or is assigned or licenses patent rights covering its business, third parties may challenge or design around those patent rights, such as by asserting that the patents are invalid or arguing that the patent claims should be narrowly construed, and thereby avoid infringement actions. The laws of foreign countries may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as do the laws of the United States.

Because of the extensive time required for development, testing, and regulatory review of a potential product, it is possible that, before any of our products can be commercialized, any related patent may expire or remain in force for only a short period following commercialization, thereby reducing any advantages of the patent. To the extent our future product candidates based on that technology are not commercialized ahead of this patent expiration, to the extent we have no other patent protection on such products, or to the extent that regulatory or patent extensions are not granted, those products might not have the robust protection we currently expect to enjoy. The background technologies used in the development of our future product candidates are known in the scientific community, and it may be possible to duplicate the methods we use to create our future product candidates, which makes us vulnerable to competition, without the ability to exclude others from potentially commercializing a similar product.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our proprietary information, trade secrets, and know-how, our competitive position could be impaired and our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects could be adversely affected.

As disclosed above, some aspects of our technology, especially regarding manufacturing processes, will be unpatented and maintained by us as trade secrets. In an effort to protect these trade secrets, we will require our employees, consultants, collaborators, and advisors to execute confidential disclosure agreements before the commencement of their relationships with us. These agreements require that all confidential information developed by the individual or made known to the individual by us during the course of the individual's relationship with us be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties. These agreements, however, may not provide us with adequate protection against improper use or disclosure of confidential information, and these agreements may be breached. A breach of confidentiality could affect our competitive position. In addition, in some situations, these agreements may conflict with, or be subject to, the rights of third parties with whom our employees, consultants, collaborators, or advisors have previous employment or consulting relationships. Also, others may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and techniques or otherwise gain access to our trade secrets.

Adequate remedies may not exist in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of our confidential information. The disclosure of our trade secrets could impair our competitive position and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

26

#### Third-party claims of intellectual property infringement may prevent or delay our product development efforts.

Our commercial success depends in part on our avoiding infringement of the patents and proprietary rights of third parties. There is a substantial amount of litigation involving patents and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries. Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by third parties, exist in the fields in which we will develop our product candidates. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our future product candidates, methods of making product candidates, and methods of using product candidates may give rise to claims of infringement of the patent rights of others.

Third parties may assert that we infringe their patents or are otherwise employing their proprietary technology without authorization and may sue us. Generally, conducting clinical trials and other acts relating to FDA approval are not considered acts of infringement in the United States.

Additionally, there may be third-party patents of which we are currently unaware with claims to materials, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the use or manufacture of our future product candidates. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications which may later result in issued patents that our future product candidates may infringe. Some of those patent applications may not yet be available for public inspection. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies infringes upon these patents. If any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover the manufacturing process of our future product candidates, constructs or molecules used in or formed during the manufacturing process, or any final product itself, the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize the product candidate unless we obtained a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire or they are finally determined to be held not infringed, unpatentable, invalid or unenforceable. Similarly, if any third-party patent were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover aspects of our formulations, processes for manufacture or methods of use, including combination therapy or patient selection methods, the holders of any such patent may be able to block our ability to develop and commercialize the product candidate unless we obtained a license or until such patent expires or is finally determined to be held not infringed, unpatentable, invalid or unenforceable. In either case, such a license may not be available on commercialize our future product candidates may be impaired or delayed, which could in turn significantly harm our business.

Parties making claims against us may seek and obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize our future product candidates. They might seek an exclusion order from the International Trade Commission to prevent import of our future product candidates. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business and may impact our reputation. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, obtain one or more licenses from third parties, pay royalties or redesign our infringing products, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. We cannot predict whether any such license would be available at all or whether it would be available on commercially reasonable terms. Furthermore, even in the absence of litigation, we may need to obtain licenses from third parties to advance our research or allow commercialization of our future product candidates. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. In that event, we would be unable to further develop and commercialize our future product candidates, which could harm our business significantly.

#### We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our future patents or the patents of our collaborators or licensors, which could be expensive and time consuming.

Litigation may be necessary to enforce future patents we own or that are licensed to us, to protect trade secrets or know-how, or to determine the scope and validity of the proprietary rights. Litigation, opposition, or other patent office proceedings could result in substantial additional costs and diversion of management focus. If we are ultimately unable to protect our technology, trade secrets, or know-how, we may be unable to operate profitably. Competitors may infringe any future patents or the patents of our collaborators or licensors. As a result, we may be required to file infringement claims to protect our proprietary rights, which can be expensive and time-consuming, particularly for a company of our size. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours is invalid or is unenforceable, or may refuse to enjoin the other party from using the technology at issue. An adverse determination of any litigation or defense proceedings could put any future patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly. Litigation or other patent office proceedings may fail and, even if successful, may result in substantial costs and distraction to our management. We may not be able, alone or with our collaborators and licensors, to prevent misappropriation of our proprietary rights, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect such rights as fully as in the United States.

Furthermore, though we would seek protective orders where appropriate, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, during the course of this kind of litigation, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions, or other interim proceedings or developments. If investors perceive these results to be negative, the market price for our Common Stock could be significantly harmed.

27

The biotechnology industry, including our fields of therapeutic interest, is highly competitive and subject to significant and rapid technological change. Accordingly, our success may depend, in part, on our ability to respond quickly to such change through the development and introduction of new products. Our ability to compete successfully against currently existing and future alternatives to our future product candidates and systems and competitors who compete directly with us in the biopharmaceutical industry may depend, in part, on our ability to attract and retain skilled scientific and research personnel, develop technologically superior products, develop competitively priced products, obtain patents direct to our products or any required regulatory approvals for our products, and be early entrants to the market and manufacture, market, and sell our products, independently or through collaborations. If a third party were to commercialize a competitive product, there is no assurance that we would have a basis for initiating patent infringement proceedings or that, if initiated, we would prevail in such proceedings.

If our future product candidates are approved by the FDA, then potential competitors who seek to introduce generic versions of our product candidates may seek to take advantage of the abbreviated approval pathway for products shown to be similar to or interchangeable with our product candidates. The Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009 might permit these potential competitors to enter the market using a shorter and less costly development program for a biosimilar product that competes with our future products.

#### Intellectual property litigation may lead to unfavorable publicity that harms our reputation and causes the market price of our common shares to decline.

During the course of any intellectual property litigation, there could be public announcements of the initiation of the litigation as well as results of hearings, rulings on motions, and other interim proceedings in the litigation. If securities analysts or investors regard these announcements as negative, the perceived value of our existing products, programs or intellectual property at that time could be diminished. Accordingly, the market price of shares of our Common Stock may decline. Such announcements could also harm our reputation or the market for our future products, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

# Patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of any future patent applications and the enforcement or defense of any future patents.

In September 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. In particular, under the Leahy-Smith Act, the United States transitioned in March 2013 to a "first inventor to file" system in which, assuming that other requirements of patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent regardless of whether a third party was first to invent the claimed invention. A third party that files a patent application in the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) after March 2013 but before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of that we also made even if we had made the invention before the invention was made independently by such third party. This will require us to be cognizant going forward of the time from invention to filing of a patent application. Furthermore, our ability to obtain and maintain valid and enforceable patents depends on whether the differences between our technology and the prior art allow our technology to be patentable over the prior art. Since patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing or until issuance, we cannot be certain that we will be the first to either (1) file any patent application related to our future product candidates or (2) invent any of the inventions claimed in any future patent applications.

The Leahy-Smith Act also includes a number of significant changes that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and also may affect patent litigation. These include allowing third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent by USPTO administered post-grant proceedings, including post-grant review, *inter partes* review, and derivation proceedings. An adverse determination in any such submission or proceeding could reduce the scope or enforceability of, or invalidate, any future patents rights, which could adversely affect our competitive position.

Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in United States federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a patent claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate any future patents claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. Thus, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our or licensors' patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

28

#### Changes in U.S. patent law, or laws in other countries, could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our future product candidates.

As is the case with other biopharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involve a high degree of technological and legal complexity. Therefore, obtaining and enforcing biopharmaceutical patents is costly, time-consuming and inherently uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or in the interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property and may increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of issued patents. We cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in any future patents or in third-party patents. In addition, Congress or other foreign legislative bodies may pass patent reform legislation that is unfavorable to us.

For example, the U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or

weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our or our licensors' ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the U.S. federal courts, the USPTO, or similar authorities in foreign jurisdictions, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our or our licensors' ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents we might obtain in the future.

#### Patent terms may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on our future product candidates for an adequate amount of time.

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. non-provisional filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the term of a patent, and the protection it affords, are limited. Even if patents directed to our product candidates are obtained, once the patent term has expired, we may be open to competition from competitive products. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of future product candidates, patents directed to our future product candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized.

### If we or our licensors do not obtain patent term extension for our future product candidates and/or methods of their use, our business may be materially harmed.

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of FDA marketing approval of our future product candidates and their methods of use, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term restoration under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, or the Hatch-Waxman Amendments, or the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009. These laws permit a patent restoration term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. A maximum of one patent may be extended per FDA-approved product as compensation for the patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. A patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval and only those claims covering such approved drug product, a method for using it or a method for manufacturing it may be extended.

Patent term extension may also be available in certain foreign countries upon regulatory approval of our future product candidates. However, we or our licensors may not be granted an extension because of, for example, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements. Patent term extension may also not be granted because the product candidates and/or methods of use are determined not to be the first permitted marketing or use of those drug candidates in the jurisdiction in question, or patent term extension may not be granted because the product candidates and/or methods of use are determined not to constitute an "active ingredient" or use of an "active ingredient" that is eligible for patent term extension. Moreover, even if patent term extension is granted, the additional time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. If we or our licensors are unable to obtain patent term extension or retoration or the term of any such extension is less than we request, our competitors may obtain approval of competing products following any future patent expiration, and our revenue could be reduced, possibly materially. Further, if this occurs, our competitors may be able to take advantage of our investment in development and trials by referencing our clinical and preclinical data and launch their products earlier than might otherwise be the case.

29

#### Risks Related to Regulatory Approval and Other Government Regulations

If we are not able to successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates and obtain the necessary regulatory approvals, we may not generate sufficient revenues to continue our business operations.

To generate sales revenue from our future product candidates, we must successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates, which includes conducting extensive preclinical studies and clinical trials to demonstrate that our future product candidates are safe and effective and obtaining required regulatory approvals. Our early stage product candidates may fail to perform as we expect. Moreover, our future product candidates in later stages of development may fail to show the required safety and effectiveness for approval despite having progressed successfully through preclinical or initial clinical testing. We may need to devote significant additional research and development, financial resources, and personnel to develop commercially viable products. If our future product candidates do not prove to be safe and efficacious in clinical trials, we will not obtain the required regulatory approvals. If we fail to obtain such approvals, we may not generate sufficient revenues to continue our business operations.

Even if we obtain regulatory approval of a product, that approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which it may be marketed. Even after granting regulatory approval, the FDA and regulatory agencies in other countries continue to review and inspect marketed products, manufacturers, and manufacturing facilities, which may create additional regulatory burdens. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, manufacturer, or facility may result in restrictions on the product or manufacturer, including a withdrawal of the product from the market or a withdrawal of the approved application by the FDA. Furthermore, FDA may require post-approval studies or other commitments from us, and failure to comply with or meet those commitments could result in withdrawal of the approved application by FDA. Regulatory agencies may also establish additional regulations, policies, or guidance that could prevent or delay regulatory approval of our future product candidates.

Any product candidates we may develop in the future may be subject to controlled substance laws and regulations in the territories where the product may be marketed, such as the U.S. and the U.K., and failure to comply with these laws and regulations, or the cost of compliance, may adversely affect the results of our business operations, both during clinical development and post approval, and our financial condition. In addition, during the review process of our future product candidates, and prior to approval, the FDA and/or other regulatory bodies may require additional data, including with respect to whether our future product candidates have abuse potential, which may delay approval and any potential rescheduling process.

In the U.S., certain substances are classified by the Drug Enforcement Administration (the "DEA") as "Controlled Substances" or scheduled substances, under the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970, also known as the Controlled Substances Act, or CSA. The DEA regulates chemical compounds, including by means of manufacturing and procurement quotas, security requirements criteria for importation, dispensing restrictions and commercial marketing restrictions.

Scheduling determinations by the DEA are dependent on FDA approval of a substance or a specific formulation of a substance. During the review process, and prior to approval, the FDA may determine that it requires additional data, either from non-clinical or clinical studies, including with respect to whether, or to what extent, the substance has abuse potential. This may introduce a delay into the approval and any potential rescheduling process. That delay would be dependent on the quantity of additional data required by the FDA. This scheduling determination will require DEA to conduct notice and comment rule making including issuing an interim final rule. Such action will be subject to public comment and requests for hearing which could affect the scheduling of these substances. There can be no assurance that the DEA will make a favorable scheduling decision. Even assuming adequate categorization at the federal level, such substances would also require scheduling determinations under state laws and regulations.

Similarly, the MHRA considers that all Schedule 1 drugs under the UK's Misuse of Drugs Regulations 2001 have no therapeutic benefit, and can only be imported, exported, produced, supplied and the like under a license issued by the UK Government's Home Office. Our future product candidates and their compounds may never be rescheduled under the Misuse of Drugs Regulations 2001, or reclassified under the UK's Misuse of Drugs Act 1971.

In the UK, entities in our supply chain, including third party collaborators in research or research sites, may be required to hold Home Office licenses and comply with necessary control measures. Import and export licenses may be required if sites are not located in the UK.

#### We cannot market and sell our future product candidates in the United States or in other countries if we fail to obtain the necessary regulatory approvals.

We cannot sell our future product candidates until regulatory agencies grant marketing approval. We have not previously submitted a New Drug Application, or NDA, to the FDA, or a Marketing Authorization Application, or MAA, to the EMA or the MHRA. Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of our product candidates or any future therapeutic candidates, we must demonstrate through lengthy, complex and expensive preclinical testing and clinical trials that our future product candidates are safe and effective for use in each target indication. Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process, and there is a high risk of failure and we may never succeed in developing marketable products.

The regulatory approval process of the FDA, the EMA, the MHRA, and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time-consuming, expensive, inherently unpredictable, and uncertain, and the legal requirements for obtaining approval may change. It is likely to take several years to obtain the required regulatory approvals for our future product candidates, or we may never gain the necessary approvals. Any difficulties that we encounter in obtaining regulatory approval may have a substantial adverse impact on our operations.

We may encounter delays or rejections if changes occur in regulatory agency regulations, policies or guidance during the period in which we develop a product candidates or during the period required for review of any application for regulatory agency approval. If we are not able to obtain regulatory approvals for use of our future product candidates under development, we will not be able to commercialize such products, and therefore may not be able to generate sufficient revenues to support our business.

Our future product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval from the FDA, the EMA, the MHRA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities or be precluded from commercial marketing for many reasons, including the following:

- the FDA, the EMA, the MHRA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with, question or request changes in the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- the FDA, the EMA, the MHRA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may determine that our product candidates are not safe and effective, only moderately effective, or have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities, or other characteristics that preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA, the EMA, the MHRA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that our future product candidates or any future therapeutic candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- the FDA, the EMA, the MHRA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to support the submission of an NDA or other submission, or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere;
- the FDA, the EMA, the MHRA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may find deficiencies with or fail to approve the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies;

31

- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA, the EMA, the MHRA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval; and
- the potential risk of our novel therapy and delivery method, including the use of third-party clinical trial sites and therapists.

The FDA, the EMA, the MHRA and other comparable foreign authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and determining when or whether regulatory approval will be obtained for our future product candidates or any future therapeutic candidates. Even if we believe the data collected from clinical trials of our future product candidates are promising, such data may not be sufficient to support approval by the FDA, the EMA, the MHRA or any other regulatory authority. If our future product candidates fail to obtain approval on the basis of any applicable condensed regulatory approval process, this will prevent such therapeutic candidate from obtaining approval on a shortened time frame, or at all, resulting in increased expenses which would materially harm our business.

In addition, even if we were to obtain approval, regulatory or pricing authorities may approve our future product candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request, may not approve the price we intend to charge for our products or therapies, may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, or may approve a therapeutic candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that therapeutic candidate.

# Even if our future product candidates receive regulatory approval in the U.S., we may never receive approval or commercialize our future product candidates outside of the U.S.

In order to market any products outside of the U.S., we must establish and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy. Approval procedures vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval in other countries might differ from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process in other countries may include all of the risks detailed above regarding FDA approval in the U.S. as well as other risks. Regulatory approval in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may have a negative effect on the regulatory process in others. Failure to obtain regulatory approval in other countries or any delay seeking or obtaining such approval would impair our ability to develop foreign markets for our future product candidates.

Our development costs will increase if we have material delays in our clinical trials, or if we are required to modify, suspend, terminate, or repeat a clinical trial. If we are unable to conduct our clinical trials properly and on schedule, marketing approval may be delayed or denied by the FDA.

Final marketing approval of our future product candidates by the FDA or other regulatory authorities for commercial use may be delayed, limited, or denied, any of which could adversely affect our ability to generate operating revenues.

Final marketing approval for our future product candidates may be delayed, limited, or denied if, among other factors:

• we are unable to satisfy the significant clinical testing required to demonstrate safety and effectiveness of our future product candidates before marketing applications can be filed with the FDA;

- FDA does not agree with our interpretation of data obtained from preclinical and nonclinical animal testing and clinical trials, even though the data can be interpreted in different ways;
- we fail at any stage of the development and testing of our future product candidates, which may take years to complete;
- we receive negative or inconclusive results or reports of adverse side effects during a clinical trial; or
- the FDA requires us to expand the size and scope of the clinical trials.

If marketing approval for our future product candidates is delayed, limited, or denied, our ability to market products, and our ability to generate product sales, could be adversely affected.

#### We may not be able to secure and maintain research institutions to conduct our clinical trials.

We rely on research institutions to conduct our clinical trials. Our reliance upon research institutions, including hospitals and clinics, provides us with less control over the timing and cost of clinical trials and the ability to recruit subjects. If we are unable to reach agreement with suitable research institutions on acceptable terms, or if any resulting agreement is terminated, we may be unable to quickly replace the research institution with another qualified institution on acceptable terms. Even if we do replace the institution, we may incur additional costs to conduct the trial at the new institution. We may not be able to secure and maintain suitable research institutions to conduct our clinical trials.

32

#### Producing and marketing an approved drug or other medical product is subject to significant and costly post-approval regulation.

Even if approved for commercial sale, we may be required to conduct Phase IV clinical trials or comply with other post-marketing requirements for our future product candidates. Even if we obtain approval of our future product candidates, we can only market the product for the approved indications. After granting marketing approval, the FDA and regulatory agencies in other countries continue to review and inspect marketed products, manufacturers, and manufacturing facilities, creating additional regulatory burdens. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, manufacturer, or facility may result in restrictions on the product or manufacturer, including a withdrawal of the future product candidates from the market. Further, regulatory agencies may establish different or additional regulations that could impact the post-marketing status of our products.

#### We face exposure to the risk that employees, independent contractors or consultants may engage in fraudulent or illegal activity.

We face exposure to the risk that employees, independent contractors or consultants may engage in fraudulent or other illegal activities. Misconduct by these parties could be intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct. There may be disclosure of unauthorized activities that violate government regulations, manufacturing standards, healthcare laws, abuse laws and other financial reporting laws. Further, it may not always be possible for us to identify and deter misconduct by our employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent these activities may not always be effective. As a result, we could face potential penalties and litigation.

# If current or future laws or regulations force us to restructure our arrangements with physician practices, we may incur additional costs, lose contracts and suffer a reduction in net revenue under existing contracts.

A number of laws bear on our relationships with our physicians. Our business support services arrangements will be subject to state laws, including those in certain of the states where we operate, which prohibit the practice of medicine by, and/or the splitting of professional fees with, non-professional persons or entities such as general business corporations. Corporate practice of medicine and fee-splitting prohibitions vary widely from state to state. In addition, such prohibitions are subject to broad powers of interpretation and enforcement by state regulators. Our failure to comply could lead to adverse action against us and/or our providers by courts or state agencies, civil or criminal penalties, loss of provider licenses, or the need to restructure our business model and/or physician relationships, any of which could harm our business.

Under our BSSAs we intend to provide various administrative and operations support services in exchange for scheduled fees at the fair market value of our services provided to each professional services company. As a result, our ability to receive cash fees from the professional services companies is limited to the fair market value of the services provided under the BSSAs. To the extent our ability to receive cash fees from the professional services companies is limited, our ability to use that cash for growth, debt service or other uses may be impaired and, as a result, our results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected.

Furthermore, our ability to perform business support services in a particular U.S. state is directly dependent upon the applicable laws governing the practice of medicine, healthcare delivery and fee splitting in such locations, which are subject to changing political, regulatory and other influences. The extent to which a U.S. state considers particular actions or contractual relationships to constitute the practice of medicine is subject to change and to evolving interpretations by medical boards and state attorneys general, among others, each of which has broad discretion. There is a risk that U.S. state authorities in some jurisdictions may find that our relationships with professional services companies violate laws prohibiting the corporate practice of medicine and fee splitting. Accordingly, we must monitor our compliance with laws in every jurisdiction in which we operate on an ongoing basis, and we cannot provide assurance that our activities and arrangements, if challenged, will be found to be in compliance with the law. Additionally, it is possible that the laws and rules governing the practice of medicine and fee splitting in one or more jurisdictions may change in a manner adverse to our business. While our BSSAs will prohibit us from controlling, influencing or otherwise interfering with the practice of medicine at each professional services company, and will provide that licensed physicians retain exclusive control and responsibility for all aspects of the practice of medicine and the delivery of medical services, we cannot assure you that our contractual arrangements and activities with the professional services companies will be free from scrutiny from U.S. state authorities, including the possibility that a U.S. state regulatory authority would find that the BSSAs create an impermissible delegation of clinical control by a physician practice to an unlicensed person. We further cannot guarantee that subsequent interpretation of the corporate practice of medicine and fee splitting laws will not circumscribe our business operations. Further, notwithstanding our belief that the professional corporations have been organized and will operate consistent with all applicable laws, these risks may be heightened due to the immediate familial relationship between Adam J. Nadelson, MD, the Chief Executive Officer of The IV Doc and the individual with voting power of the Living Trust of Adam Nadelson, a minority stockholder in the Company, and Elliot J. Nadelson, MD, the sole shareholder of each of Nadelson Medical PLLC and Nadelson Medical of CA, P.C. State corporate practice of medicine doctrines also often impose penalties on physicians themselves for aiding the corporate practice of medicine, which could discourage providers from participating in our network of physicians. If a successful legal challenge or an adverse change in relevant laws were to occur, and we were unable to adapt our business model accordingly, our operations in affected jurisdictions would be disrupted, which could harm our business.

Any material changes in our relationship with or among the professional services companies, whether resulting from a dispute among the entities, a challenge from a governmental regulator, a change in government regulation, or the loss of these relationships or contracts with the professional services companies, could impair our ability to provide services to the professional services companies and could harm our business. Any scrutiny, investigation or litigation with regard to our arrangements with professional services companies, and any resulting penalties, including monetary fines and restrictions on or mandated changes to our current business and operating arrangements, could harm our business.

Moreover, identifying professional services companies, and negotiating and documenting relationships with them, requires significant time and resources. Our competitors may be more effective in executing such relationships and performing against them. If we are unsuccessful in establishing or maintaining our relationships with professional services companies, our ability to compete in the marketplace or to grow our net revenue could be impaired and our results of operations may suffer.

Antitrust laws may deem each such physician/entity to be separate, both from us and from each other and, accordingly, each such physician/practice is subject to a wide range of laws that prohibit anti-competitive conduct between or among separate legal entities or individuals. A review or action by regulatory authorities or the courts could force us to terminate or modify our contractual relationships with affiliated medical groups or revise them in a manner that could be materially adverse to our business.

Various licensing laws, regulations and standards will apply to our affiliated physicians and our relationships with our affiliated physicians. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations could result in our services being found to be non-reimbursable or prior payments being subject to recoupment, and can give rise to civil or criminal penalties. While we have made reasonable efforts to ensure our affiliated physician practices and our relationships with our affiliated physician practices substantially comply with licensing laws and regulations and standards, we cannot assure you that agencies that administer these programs will not find that the affiliated practices or our relationships with our affiliated practices have failed to comply in some material respects.

Adverse judicial or administrative interpretations could result in a finding that we are not in compliance with one or more of these laws and rules that affect our relationships with our physicians.

These laws and rules, and their interpretations, may also change in the future. Any adverse interpretations or changes could force us to restructure our relationships with physicians or professional corporations, or to restructure our operations. This could cause our operating costs to increase significantly. A restructuring could also result in a loss of contracts or a reduction in revenue under existing contracts.

Clinical services in the UK include prescribing, dispensing and administering ketamine, which as a Schedule II controlled substance under English laws requires specific manufacture, storing, and administration compliance, for an unlicensed therapeutic indication that poses certain clinical risks to patients. If certain of our clinics and providers fail to comply with any of these requirements, we could be subject to liability and harm to our brand that may have a material adverse effect on our business.

Ketamine is a Schedule II controlled substance under the Misuse of Drugs Regulations 2001 and is controlled with regard to synthesis, storage and distribution as a Class B substance under the Misuse of Drugs Act 1971, as amended. Therefore, the associated risk factors relating to our ownership and operation of outpatient clinics dispensing and prescribing intravenous infusions of ketamine in the UK include that the MHRA may not approve manufacturing authorization for the production site responsible for production of ketamine; product defects may cause liabilities under civil law for negligence and products liability under the Consumer Protection Act 1987; the medical staff operating the clinics may not be able to comply with standards of performance demanded by the CQC and the GMC code of practice; similarly the operation of the clinics themselves may not comply with CQC rules on hygiene and safety; we may be found not to comply with the Human Medicines Regulations 2012 with respect to advertising requirements (including the prohibition of any advertisement that is likely to lead to the use of a prescription only medicine) or the Advertising Standards Authority standards and rules (The MHRA Blue Guide on Advertising and Promotion of Medicines in the UK Third Edition 2020) with regard to promotion and marketing of medicinal products; and the prescription of ketamine for the unlicensed indication of acute depressive illness may increase prevalence of serious adverse events during the post marketing vigilance of the new formulation, damaging the commercial reputation of our potential products. Additionally, we and/or associated persons may be found to not be compliant with the Bribery Act 2010, which includes criminal liability.

34

### Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

We have not yet entered into agreements with independent professional services companies or other potential counterparties relating to our ketamine infusion business in the United States.

We have not yet entered into agreements with independent professional services companies or other potential counterparties relating to our ketamine infusion business in the United States and we may experience difficulty in executing such agreements on favorable terms, if at all.

We may rely on third parties to provide us with supplies to produce our future product candidates. Any problems experienced by these third parties could result in a delay or interruption in the supply of our future product candidates for our clinical trials and future approved products to our customers, which could have a material negative effect on our business.

We rely on third parties to provide us with supplies to produce our future product candidates. If the operations of these third parties are interrupted or if they are unable to meet our delivery requirements due to capacity limitations or other constraints, we may be limited in our ability to fulfill our supply and product candidate needs. Any prolonged disruption in the operations of third parties could have a significant negative impact on our ability to produce our future product candidates for pre-clinical and clinical trials or sell our future approved products, could harm our reputation and could cause us to seek other third-party contracts, thereby increasing our anticipated development and commercialization costs. In addition, if we are required to change third parties for any reason, we will be required to verify that the new third parties maintain facilities and procedures that comply with quality standards required by the FDA and with all applicable regulations and guidelines. The delays associated with the verification of a new third party could negatively affect our ability to develop product candidates or receive approval for any future product candidates in a timely manner.

We may become dependent upon third parties for services and raw materials needed for the manufacture of our future product candidates, and if these products are successfully commercialized, may become dependent upon third parties for product distribution. If any of these third parties fail or are unable to perform in a timely manner, our ability to manufacture and deliver could be compromised.

As we proceed with our clinical trial efforts, we must be able to demonstrate to the FDA that we can manufacture our future product candidates with consistent characteristics. While we plan to produce our future product candidates in our own facility, scaling up the manufacturing process would require us to develop a larger facility, which could require significant time and capital investments to conform to applicable manufacturing standards, or outsource manufacturing, which would cause us to be materially dependent on these suppliers for supply of GMP-grade components of consistent quality. Our ability to complete our future clinical trials may be negatively affected in the event that we are forced to seek and validate a replacement source for any of these critical components. If we are not able to obtain adequate supplies of these items of consistent quality from our third-party suppliers, it will also be more difficult to manufacture commercial quantities of our future product candidates that are approved for commercial sale.

In addition, if one or more of our future product candidates is approved for commercial sale, we intend to rely on third parties for their distribution. Proper shipping and distribution requires compliance with specific storage and shipment procedures (e.g., prevention of damage to shipping materials and prevention of temperature excursions during shipment). Failure to comply with such procedures will necessitate return and replacement, potentially resulting in additional cost and causing us to fail to meet supply requirements.

#### Use of third-party manufacturers may increase the risk that we will not have adequate quantities of our future product candidates.

We may use a third-party manufacturer to supply our future product candidates for clinical trials or other uses at some point. Reliance on third-party manufacturers entails risks to which we would not be subject if we manufactured such components ourselves, including:

- reliance on the third party for regulatory compliance and quality assurance;
- the possible breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party; and
- the possible termination or nonrenewal of the agreement by the third party, based on its own business priorities, at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us.

Future contract manufacturers are or will be subject to all of the risks and uncertainties that we would have if we manufactured the product candidates on our own. Similar to us, they are subject to ongoing, periodic, and unannounced inspection by the FDA and corresponding state and foreign agencies or their designees to ensure strict compliance with GMP regulations and other governmental regulations and corresponding foreign standards. Although we do not control compliance by our contract manufacturers with these regulations and standards, we—as the manufacturer—assume the liabilities for our contract manufacturers' non-compliance. Our future contract manufacturers might not be able to comply with these regulatory requirements. If our third-party manufacturers fail to comply with applicable regulations, the FDA or other regulatory authorities could impose penalties on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, consent decrees, compliance with FDA's Application Integrity Policy, issuance of warning or untitled letters, denial of marketing approval of our future product candidates, delays, suspensions, or withdrawals of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of product candidates or our other products, operating restrictions, and criminal prosecutions. Any of these actions could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our future product candidates or other products and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

# If we decide to use third-party manufacturers in the future, they will likely be dependent upon their own third-party suppliers, making us vulnerable to supply shortages and price fluctuations, which could harm our business.

The operations of any future third-party manufacturers will likely be dependent upon their own third-party suppliers. A supply interruption or an increase in demand beyond a supplier's capabilities could harm the ability of any future manufacturers to manufacture our future product candidates or intended products until the manufacturer identifies and qualifies new sources of supply. Reliance on these third-party manufacturers and their suppliers could subject us to a number of risks that could harm our business, including:

- interruption of supply resulting from modifications to or discontinuation of a supplier's operations;
- failure of third-party manufacturers or suppliers to comply with their own legal and regulatory requirements;
- delays in product shipments resulting from uncorrected defects, reliability issues, or a supplier's variation in a component;
- a lack of long-term supply arrangements for key components with our suppliers;
- inability to obtain adequate supply in a timely manner, or to obtain adequate supply on commercially reasonable terms;
- difficulty and cost associated with locating and qualifying alternative suppliers for components in a timely manner;
- production delays related to the evaluation and testing of products from alternative suppliers, and corresponding regulatory qualifications;
- delay in delivery due to suppliers prioritizing other customer orders over ours or those of our third-party manufacturers;
- damage to our brand reputation caused by defective components produced by the suppliers; and
- fluctuation in delivery by the suppliers due to changes in demand from us, our third-party manufacturers or their other customers.

36

Any interruption in the supply of components of our future product candidates, or our inability to obtain substitute components or materials from alternate sources at acceptable prices in a timely manner, could impair our ability to meet the demands of our clinical trials or of our future customers, which would have an adverse effect on our business.

# We are subject to a multitude of manufacturing risks, any of which could substantially increase our costs and limit supply of our future product candidates.

The process of manufacturing our future product candidates is complex, highly regulated, and subject to several risks. For example, the process of manufacturing our future product candidates is extremely susceptible to product loss due to contamination, equipment failure or improper installation or operation of equipment, or vendor or operator error. Even minor deviations from normal manufacturing processes for any of our future product candidates could result in reduced production yields, product defects and other supply disruptions. If microbial, viral or other contaminations are discovered in our future product candidates or in the manufacturing facilities in which our future product candidates will be made, such manufacturing facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination. In addition, the manufacturing facilities in which our future product candidates will be made could be adversely affected by equipment failures, labor shortages, natural disasters, public health crises, pandemics and epidemics, such as the recent coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19), power failures and numerous other factors.

In addition, any adverse developments affecting manufacturing operations for our future product candidates may result in shipment delays, inventory shortages, lot failures, withdrawals or recalls or other interruptions in the supply of our future product candidates. We also may need to take inventory write-offs and incur other charges and expenses for future product candidates that fail to meet specifications, undertake costly remediation efforts or seek costlier manufacturing alternatives.

# We will depend on third-party distributors in the future to market and sell our future product candidates which will subject us to a number of risks.

We will depend on third-party distributors to sell, market, and service our future product candidates in our intended markets. We are subject to a number of risks associated with reliance upon third-party distributors including:

- lack of day-to-day control over the activities of third-party distributors;
- failure of the third-party distributors to comply with their own legal and regulatory requirements;
- third-party distributors may not commit the necessary resources to market and sell our future product candidates to our level of expectations;
- third-party distributors may terminate their arrangements with us on limited or no notice or may change the terms of these arrangements in a manner unfavorable to us;

 disagreements with our future distributors could result in costly and time-consuming litigation or arbitration which we could be required to conduct in jurisdictions with which we are not familiar.

If we fail to establish and maintain satisfactory relationships with our future third-party distributors, our revenues and market share may not grow as anticipated, and we could be subject to unexpected costs which could harm our results of operations and financial condition.

# The successful commercialization of our future product candidates will depend on obtaining reimbursement from government and third-party payors.

If we successfully develop and obtain necessary regulatory approvals, we intend to sell our product candidates in countries such as the United States. In the United States, the market for any pharmaceutical product is affected by the availability of reimbursement from government and third-party payors, such as government health administration authorities, private health insurers, health maintenance organizations, and pharmacy benefit management companies. This, in turn, may make it more difficult for us to obtain adequate reimbursement from government and third-party payors, particularly if we cannot demonstrate a favorable cost-benefit relationship. Government and third-party payors may also deny coverage or offer inadequate levels of reimbursement for our potential products if they determine that the product has not received appropriate clearances from the FDA or other government regulators or is experimental, unnecessary or inappropriate.

37

In some other countries where we may seek to market our products, the pricing of prescription pharmaceutical products and services and the level of government reimbursement are subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take six to twelve months or longer after the receipt of marketing approval for a product. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we or our potential future collaborators may be required to conduct one or more clinical trials that compare the cost effectiveness of our product candidates or products to other available therapies. Conducting one or more additional clinical trials would be expensive and could result in delays in commercialization of our product candidates.

Managing and reducing health care costs has been a general concern of federal and state governments in the United States and various foreign governments. Although we do not believe that any recently enacted or presently proposed legislation in any jurisdictions in which we currently operate should impact our business based on our current model, we might be subject to future regulations or other cost-control initiatives that materially restrict the price we would receive for our products. In addition, government and third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services, and many limit reimbursement for newly approved health care products. In particular, government and third-party payors may limit the indications for which they will reimburse patients who use any products that we may develop. Cost control initiatives could decrease the price for products that we may develop, which could result in lower product revenues to us.

We may enter into arrangements with third-party collaborators to help us develop our product candidates and commercialize our products, and our ability to commercialize such products may be impaired or delayed if collaborations are unsuccessful.

We are parties to various collaborations with third parties, and may enter into additional collaborations in the future. We are dependent upon the success of our current and any future collaborators in performing their responsibilities in connection with the relevant collaboration. If we fail to maintain these collaborative relationships for any reason, we would need to perform the activities that we currently anticipate would be performed by our collaborators on our own at our sole expense. This could substantially increase our capital needs, and we may not have the capability or financial capacity to undertake these activities on our own, or we may not be able to find other collaborators on acceptable terms, or at all. This may limit the programs we are able to pursue and result in significant delays in the development, sale, and manufacture of our future product candidates and products, and may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Our dependence upon our current and potential future collaborations exposes us to a number of risks, including that our collaborators (i) may fail to cooperate or perform their contractual obligations, including financial obligations, (ii) may choose to undertake differing business strategies or pursue alternative technologies, or (iii) may take an opposing view regarding ownership of clinical trial results or intellectual property.

Due to these factors and other possible events, we could suffer delays in the research, development, or commercialization of our future product candidates or we may become involved in litigation or arbitration, which could be time consuming and expensive. We additionally may be compelled to split revenue with our collaborators, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

If we engage in future acquisitions or strategic partnerships, this may increase our capital requirements, dilute our stockholders, cause us to incur debt or assume contingent liabilities, and subject us to other risks.

From time to time, we may evaluate various acquisition opportunities and strategic partnerships, including licensing or acquiring complementary products or product candidates, intellectual property rights, technologies or businesses. Any potential acquisition or strategic partnership may entail numerous risks, including:

- increased operating expenses and cash requirements;
- the assumption of additional indebtedness or contingent liabilities;
- the issuance of our equity securities;
- assimilation of operations, intellectual property and products or product candidates of an acquired company, including difficulties associated with integrating new personnel;

38

- the diversion of our management's attention from our existing programs and initiatives in pursuing such a strategic merger or acquisition;
- retention of key employees, the loss of key personnel and uncertainties in our ability to maintain key business relationships;
- risks and uncertainties associated with the other party to such a transaction, including the prospects of that party to receive marketing approvals for their existing products or product candidates; and
- our inability to generate revenue from acquired technology, product candidates and/or products sufficient to meet our objectives in undertaking the acquisition or even to
  offset the associated acquisition and maintenance costs.

#### increase operating costs.

Our clinics rely significantly on our partners' ability to attract and retain caregivers who possess the skills, experience and licenses necessary to meet the requirements of our patients. We compete for personnel with other providers for qualified staff and caregivers. Our partners' ability to attract and retain caregivers depends on several factors, including our partners' ability to provide these caregivers with attractive assignments and competitive benefits and salaries. We cannot assure you that we will succeed in any of these areas. In addition, there are occasional shortages of qualified health care personnel in some of the markets in which we operate. As a result, we may face higher costs to attract caregivers and we may have to provide them with more attractive benefit packages than we originally anticipated, either of which could cause our profitability to decline. Finally, if we expand our operations into geographic areas where health care providers historically have unionized, we cannot assure you that negotiating collective bargaining agreements will not have a negative effect on our partners' ability to timely and successfully recruit qualified personnel. Generally, if we are unable to attract and retain caregivers, the quality of our services may decline and we could lose patients and referral sources.

#### We anticipate generating revenue and profit margin under contracts with medical professional entities, and will face risks related to entering and retaining such contracts.

In our arrangements with separate legal professional entities (e.g., professional medical corporations) for providing business support services related to the infusion of ketamine, it is expected that our affiliated physicians will collect the fees for physician services provided. We cannot assure you that we will be successful in entering such contracts in a timely manner or at all due to issues related to the formation of such entities, which is currently underway in California and New York, or in retaining such contracts or that we will retain them on terms that are as favorable as present terms.

# Any non-compete agreements and other restrictive covenants involving physicians may not be enforceable.

We anticipate entering into contracts with physicians and professional corporations in New York and California, and later in other states. Some of these contracts will include provisions preventing these physicians and professional corporations from engaging other business support services organizations both during and after the term of our relationship with them. The law governing non-compete agreements and other forms of restrictive covenants varies from state to state. Some states are reluctant to strictly enforce non-compete agreements and restrictive covenants applicable to physicians. There can be no assurance that our non-compete agreements will not be successfully challenged as unenforceable in certain states. In such event, we would be unable to prevent former affiliated physicians and professional corporations from engaging other business support services organizations that compete with us.

# Failure of our affiliated physicians and other medical practitioners to comply with laws and regulations could result in suspension or revocation of our affiliated physicians' licenses and termination of our service agreements with such affiliated physicians.

Our affiliated physicians are subject to various licensing laws and regulations relating to, among other things, the practice of medicine, adequacy of medical care, equipment, personnel and operating policies and procedures. Our affiliated physician practices may be subject to inspection by governmental and other authorities to assure continued compliance with the various standards necessary for licensing. Failure of our affiliated physicians and other medical practitioners to comply with these laws and regulations could result in suspension or revocation of our affiliated physicians' licenses and termination of our service agreements with such affiliated physicians. While we have made reasonable efforts to ensure our affiliated physician practices substantially comply with licensing laws and regulations and standards, we cannot assure you that agencies that administer these programs will not find that the affiliated practices have failed to comply in some material respects. See "Business – Clinics" for further discussion regarding certain regulatory matters regarding the clinical infusion of ketamine to treat depression.

39

#### Risks Related to the Discovery, Development and Commercialization of Our Future Product Candidates

Interim, "topline" and preliminary data from our future clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.

From time to time, we may publicly disclose preliminary or topline data from our preclinical studies and clinical trials, which is based on a preliminary analysis of then-available data. These results and related findings and conclusions are based on assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions, and are subject to change following the generation of additional data or a more comprehensive review of the data related to the particular study or trial. As a result, the topline or preliminary results that we report may differ from future results of the same studies, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Topline data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, topline and preliminary data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available.

From time to time, we may also disclose interim data from our preclinical studies and clinical trials. Interim data from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as subject enrollment continues and more subject data become available or as subjects from our clinical trials continue other treatments for their disease. Adverse differences between preliminary or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects. Further, disclosure of interim data by us or by our competitors could result in volatility in the price of our Common Stock after this offering.

Further, others, including regulatory agencies, may not accept or agree with our assumptions, estimates, calculations, conclusions or analyses or may interpret or weigh the importance of data differently, which could impact the value of the particular program, the approvability or commercialization of the particular product and our company in general. In addition, the information we choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical trial is based on what is typically extensive information, and you or others may not agree with what we determine is material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure.

If the interim, topline, or preliminary data that we report differ from actual results, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to obtain approval for, and commercialize, our future product candidates may be harmed, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on other product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we focus on research programs and product candidates that we identify for specific indications. As a result, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other therapeutic platforms or product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential or a greater likelihood of success. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs, therapeutic platforms and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable products. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights.

#### The FDA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities may not accept data from trials conducted in locations outside of their jurisdiction.

We may choose to conduct international clinical trials in the future. The acceptance of study data by the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authority from clinical trials conducted outside of their respective jurisdictions may be subject to certain conditions. In cases where data from foreign clinical trials are intended to serve as the basis for marketing approval in the United States, the FDA will generally not approve the application on the basis of foreign data alone unless (1) the data are applicable to the United States population and United States medical practice; (2) the trials are performed by clinical investigators of recognized competence; and (3) the FDA is able to validate the data through an on-site inspection or other appropriate means. The FDA may accept the use of some foreign data to support a marketing approval if the clinical trial meets certain requirements. Additionally, the FDA's clinical trial requirements, including the adequacy of the subject population studied and statistical powering, must be met. Furthermore, such foreign trials would be subject to the applicable local laws of the foreign jurisdictions where the trials are conducted. There can be no assurance that the FDA or any applicable foreign regulatory authority will accept data from trials conducted outside of its respective jurisdiction. If the FDA or any applicable foreign regulatory authority does not accept such data, it would result in the need for additional trials, which would be costly and time-consuming and delay aspects of our business plan, and which may result in our future product candidates not receiving approval for commercialization in the applicable jurisdiction.

# Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of a product in one jurisdiction does not mean that we will be successful in obtaining or maintaining regulatory approval in other jurisdictions.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of a product in one jurisdiction does not guarantee that we will be able to obtain or maintain regulatory approval in any other jurisdiction. For example, even if the FDA grants marketing approval of a product, comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions must also approve the manufacturing, marketing and promotion and reimbursement of the product in those countries. However, a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. Moreover, product types or regulatory classifications, as well as approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from those in the United States, including different or additional preclinical studies or clinical trials, as clinical trials conducted in one jurisdiction may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. In many jurisdictions outside the United States, a product must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that jurisdiction. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for our products is also subject to approval.

Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and establishing and maintaining compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries. If we or any future collaborator fails to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets or fails to receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our future product candidates will be harmed.

#### The FDA and other regulatory agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting pre-approval promotion and the promotion of off-label uses.

The FDA prohibits the pre-approval promotion of drugs as safe and effective for the purposes for which they are under investigation. Similarly, the FDA prohibits the promotion of approved drugs for new or unapproved indications. If the FDA finds that we have engaged in pre-approval promotion of our future product candidates, or if any of our future product candidates are approved and we are found to have improperly promoted off-label uses of those products, we may become subject to significant liability. The FDA and other regulatory agencies strictly regulate the promotional claims that may be made about prescription products, such as our future product candidates, if approved. In particular, an approved product may not be promoted for uses that are not approved by the FDA or such other regulatory agencies as reflected in the product's approved labeling. If we receive marketing approval for a product candidate, physicians may nevertheless prescribe it to their patients in a manner that is inconsistent with the approved label, which is within their purview as part of their practice of medicine. If we are found to have promoted such off-label uses, however, we may become subject to significant liability. The U.S. federal government has levied large civil and criminal fines against companies for alleged improper promotion of off-label use and has enjoined several companies from engaging in off-label promotion. The FDA has also requested that companies enter into consent decrees or permanent injunctions under which specified promotional conduct is changed or curtailed. The FDA may also issue a public warning letter or untitled letter to the company. If we cannot successfully manage the promotion of our future approved products, we could become subject to significant liability, which would materially adversely affect our business and financial condition.

41

# We may attempt to secure approval from the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities through an expedited review program, and if we are unable to do so, then we could face increased expense to obtain, and delays in the receipt of, necessary marketing approvals.

We may in the future seek approval for one or more of our future product candidates under one of the FDA's expedited review programs for serious conditions. These programs are available to sponsors of therapies that address an unmet medical need to treat a serious condition. The qualifying criteria and requirements vary for each expedited program. Prior to seeking review under one of these expedited programs for any of our future product candidates, we intend to seek feedback from the FDA and will otherwise evaluate our ability to seek and receive marketing approval through an expedited review program.

There can be no assurance that, after our evaluation of the FDA's feedback and other factors, we will decide to pursue one or more of these expedited review programs. Similarly, there can be no assurance that after subsequent FDA feedback we will continue to pursue one or more of these expedited programs, even if we initially decide to do so. Furthermore, FDA could decide not to grant our request to use one or more of the expedited review programs for a product candidate, even if the FDA's initial feedback is that the product candidate would qualify for such program(s). Moreover, FDA can decide to stop reviewing a product candidate under one or more of these expedited review programs if, for example, the conditions that warranted expedited review no longer apply to that product candidate.

Some of these expedited programs (e.g., accelerated approval) also require post-marketing clinical trials to be completed and, if any such required trial fails, the FDA could withdraw the approval of the product. If one of our future product candidates does not qualify for any expedited review program, then this could result in a longer time period to approval and commercialization of such product candidate, could increase the cost of development of such product candidate, and could harm our competitive position in the marketplace.

# We may face difficulties from changes to current regulations and future legislation, both in the U.S. as well as in other foreign jurisdictions where we may be operating.

Existing regulations and regulatory policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our future product candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

There have been judicial and congressional challenges to the Affordable Care Act. If a law is enacted, many if not all of the provisions of the PPACA may no longer apply to prescription drugs. While we are unable to predict what changes may ultimately be enacted, to the extent that future changes affect how any future products are paid for and reimbursed by government and private payers our business could be adversely impacted. On December 14, 2018, a federal district court in Texas ruled that the PPACA is unconstitutional as a result of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, the federal income tax reform legislation previously passed by Congress and signed by President Trump on December 22, 2017, that eliminated the individual mandate portion of the PPACA. The case, Texas, et al, v. United States of America, et al., (N.D. Texas), is an outlier, and the ruling has been stayed by the ruling judge, but in 2019, the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals subsequently upheld the lower court decision which was then appealed to the United States Supreme Court. The U.S. Supreme Court declined to hear the appeal on an expedited basis and so no decision is expected until the next Supreme Court term in early 2021. We are not able to state with any certainty what will be the impact of this court decision on our business pending further court action and possible appeals. In November 2020,

Joseph Biden was elected President and, in January 2021, the Democratic Party obtained control of the Senate. As a result of these electoral developments, it is unlikely that continued legislative efforts will be pursued to repeal PPACA. Instead, it is possible that legislation will be pursued to enhance or reform PPACA. We are not able to state with certainty what the impact of potential legislation will be on our business.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States that could impact our future business and operations, including those that may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on customers for our future product candidates, if approved, and accordingly, our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

42

Moreover, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny recently over the manner in which drug manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. For example, at the federal level, the Trump administration released a "Blueprint" to lower drug prices and reduce out of pocket costs of drugs that contains additional proposals to increase manufacturer competition, increase the negotiating power of certain federal healthcare programs, incentivize manufacturers to lower the list price of their products and reduce the out of pocket costs of drug products paid by consumers. Although future measures will require additional authorization to become effective, Congress and the Trump administration have each indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

We expect that the ACA, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability or commercialize our future product candidates.

Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for biotechnology products. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our future product candidates, if any, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements.

Our relationships with healthcare professionals, clinical investigators, CROs and third-party payors in connection with our current and future business activities may be subject to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, false claims laws, transparency laws, government price reporting, and health information privacy and security laws, which could expose us to, among other things, criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, exclusion from governmental healthcare programs, reputational harm, administrative burdens and diminished profits and future earnings.

Healthcare providers and third-party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any future product candidates for which we obtain future marketing approval. Our current and future arrangements with healthcare professionals, clinical investigators, CROs, third-party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute our products for which we obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable US federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include the following:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act;
- the federal false claims and civil monetary penalties laws, including the civil False Claims Act, which can be enforced by private citizens through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, prohibit individuals or entities from, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government; HIPAA, prohibits, among other things, executing or attempting to execute a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;

43

- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act and their implementing regulations, also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act requires applicable manufacturers of covered drugs, devices and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to annually report to CMS starting in 2022 information regarding payments and other transfers of value to physicians, certain other healthcare providers and teaching hospitals, as well as information regarding ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. The information reported is publicly available on a searchable website, with disclosure required annually; and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving
  healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers.

Some state laws require biotechnology companies to comply with the biotechnology industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government and may require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures. Some state laws require biotechnology companies to report information on the pricing of certain drug products. State and foreign laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts. For instance, the collection and use of health data in the UK and the European Union is governed by the GDPR (and in the UK, retained GDPR following Brexit as well as the Data Protection Act 2018), which extends the geographical scope of European Union data protection law to non-European Union entities under certain conditions, tightens existing European Union data protection principles, creates new obligations for companies and new rights for individuals. Failure to comply with the GDPR may result in substantial fines and other administrative penalties. In addition, on June 28, 2018, the State of California enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act, or CCPA, which took effect on January 1, 2020. The CCPA creates individual privacy rights for California consumers and increases the

privacy and security obligations of entities handling certain personal information. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that is expected to increase data breach litigation. The CCPA may increase our compliance costs and potential liability, and similar laws have been proposed at the federal level and in other states.

Efforts to ensure that our current and future business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve on-going substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, integrity oversight and reporting obligations, temporary or permanent debarment, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Defending against any such actions can be costly, time-consuming and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired. Further, if any of the physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom we expect to do business are found not to be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs.

Inadequate funding for the FDA and other government agencies, or future government shutdown and or furlough of government employees, or public health emergencies could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, prevent new products and services from being reviewed or approved in a timely manner or otherwise prevent those agencies from performing normal business functions on which the operation of our business may rely, which could negatively impact our business.

The ability of the FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel, the availability of industry-paid user fees, and statutory, regulatory, and policy changes. Average review times for product approvals at the FDA have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of other government agencies on which our operations may rely, including those that fund research and development activities is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

44

Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies, including those resulting from the current COVID-19 global pandemic, may also slow the time necessary for new products to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, if a prolonged government shutdown and/or government employee furloughs were to occur, or if FDA's response to a global pandemic such as COVID-19 diverts FDA resources and attention to other regulatory efforts, then the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions could be significantly impacted, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Further, upon completion of this offering and in our operations as a public company, future government shutdowns, furloughs or public health emergencies could impact our ability to access the public markets and obtain necessary capital in order to properly capitalize and continue our operations.

If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Our operations involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals. Our operations also produce hazardous waste products. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or commercialization efforts. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

#### Our research and development activities could be affected or delayed as a result of possible restrictions on animal testing.

Certain laws and regulations will require us to test our future product candidates on animals before initiating clinical trials involving humans. Animal testing activities have been the subject of controversy and adverse publicity. Animal rights groups and other organizations and individuals have attempted to stop animal testing activities by pressing for legislation and regulation in these areas and by disrupting these activities through protests and other means. To the extent the activities of these groups are successful, or if the laws and regulations regarding animal testing otherwise change, our research and development activities may be interrupted, delayed or become more expensive.

Our business activities may be subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or the FCPA, and similar anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws of other countries in which we operate, as well as U.S. and certain foreign export controls, trade sanctions, and import laws and regulations. Compliance with these legal requirements could limit our ability to compete in foreign markets and subject us to liability if we violate them.

If we further expand our operations outside of the United States, we must dedicate additional resources to comply with numerous laws and regulations in each jurisdiction in which we plan to operate. Our business activities may be subject to the FCPA and similar anti-bribery or anti-corruption laws, regulations or rules of other countries in which we operate. The FCPA generally prohibits companies and their employees and third party intermediaries from offering, promising, giving or authorizing the provision of anything of value, either directly or indirectly, to a non-U.S. government official in order to influence official action or otherwise obtain or retain business. The FCPA also requires public companies to make and keep books and records that accurately and fairly reflect the transactions of the corporation and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls. Our business is heavily regulated and therefore involves significant interaction with public officials, including officials of non-U.S. governments. Additionally, in many other countries, hospitals owned and operated by the government, and doctors and other hospital employees would be considered foreign officials under the FCPA. Recently the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and Department of Justice (DOJ) have increased their FCPA enforcement activities with respect to biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies. There is no certainty that all of our employees, agents or contractors, or those of our affiliates, will comply with all applicable laws and regulations, particularly given the high level of complexity of these laws. Violations of these laws and regulations could result in fines, criminal sanctions against us, our officers or our employees, disgorgement, and other sanctions and remedial measures, and prohibitions on the conduct of our business. Any such violations could include prohibitions on our ability to offer our products in one or more countries and could materially damage our reputation, our brand, our

In addition, our products and technology may be subject to U.S. and foreign export controls, trade sanctions and import laws and regulations. Governmental regulation of the import or export of our products and technology, or our failure to obtain any required import or export authorization for our products, when applicable, could harm our international sales and adversely affect our revenue. Compliance with applicable regulatory requirements regarding the export of our products may create delays in the introduction of our products in international markets or, in some cases, prevent the export of our products to some countries altogether. Furthermore, U.S. export control laws and economic sanctions prohibit the shipment of certain products and services to countries, governments, and persons targeted by U.S. sanctions. If we fail to comply with export and import regulations and such economic sanctions, penalties could be imposed, including fines and/or denial of certain export privileges. Moreover, any new export or import restrictions, new legislation or shifting approaches in the enforcement or scope of existing regulations, or in the countries, persons, or products targeted by such regulations, could result in decreased use of our products by, or in our decreased ability to export our products to existing or potential customers with international operations. Any decreased use of our products or limitation on our ability to export or sell access to our products would likely adversely affect our business.

#### Risks Related to Employee Matters, Managing Our Growth and Other Risks Related to Our Business

We have never commercialized a product candidate before and may lack the necessary expertise, personnel and resources to successfully commercialize any products on our own or together with suitable collaborators.

We have never commercialized a product candidate, and we currently have no sales force, marketing or distribution capabilities, nor do any of our current employees have any experience in commercializing a regulated product. To achieve commercial success for our future product candidates, which we may license to others, we will rely on the assistance and guidance of those collaborators. For product candidates for which we retain commercialization rights, we will have to develop our own sales, marketing and supply organization or outsource these activities to a third party.

Factors that may affect our ability to commercialize our future approved products on our own include recruiting and retaining adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel, obtaining access to or persuading adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe our products and other unforeseen costs associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization. Developing a sales and marketing organization will be expensive and time-consuming and could delay the launch of our future approved products. We may not be able to build an effective sales and marketing organization. If we are unable to build our own distribution and marketing capabilities or to find suitable partners for the commercialization of our future approved products, we may not generate revenues from them or be able to reach or sustain profitability.

#### In order to successfully implement our plans and strategies, we will need to grow our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth.

As of July 21, 2021, we had two part time employees and one full time employee, in addition to Zen Health's staff of over 60 team members across three clinics. In order to successfully implement our development and commercialization plans and strategies, and as we transition into operating as a public company, we expect to need additional managerial, operational, sales, marketing, financial and other personnel. Future growth would impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including:

- identifying, recruiting, integrating, maintaining and motivating additional employees;
- managing our internal development efforts effectively, including preclinical and clinical studies and investigations, as well as FDA and other comparable foreign
  regulatory agencies' review process for any current or future product candidates, while complying with any contractual obligations to contractors and other third parties
  we may have; and
- improving our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures.

Our future financial performance and our ability to successfully develop and, if approved, commercialize, any current or future product candidates will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth, and our management may also have to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from day-to-day activities in order to devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities.

46

We currently rely, and for the foreseeable future will continue to rely, in substantial part on certain independent organizations, advisors and consultants to provide certain services, including key aspects of clinical development and manufacturing. We cannot assure you that the services of independent organizations, advisors and consultants will continue to be available to us on a timely basis when needed, or that we can find qualified replacements. In addition, if we are unable to effectively manage our outsourced activities or if the quality or accuracy of the services provided by third party service providers is compromised for any reason, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain marketing approval of our current and future product candidates or otherwise advance our business. We cannot assure you that we will be able to manage our existing third-party service providers or find other competent outside contractors and consultants on economically reasonable terms, or at all.

If we are not able to effectively expand our organization by hiring new employees and/or engaging additional third party service providers, we may not be able to successfully implement the tasks necessary to further develop and commercialize our current and future product candidates and, accordingly, may not achieve our research, development and commercialization goals.

# We cannot assure you that our plans to raise capital will be successful.

As of March 31, 2021, we had working capital of approximately \$897,309. Management's plans to address this need for capital through this offering are discussed in the section of this prospectus titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." We cannot assure you that our plans to raise capital will be successful. These factors, among others, raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. The financial statements contained elsewhere in this prospectus do not include any adjustments that might result from our inability to consummate this offering or our inability to continue as a going concern.

#### **General Risk Factors**

There has been no prior public market for our Common Stock or Warrants. We do not know whether an active, liquid and orderly trading market will develop for our Common Stock or Warrants or what the market price of our Common Stock or Warrants will be and as a result it may be difficult for you to sell your shares of our Common Stock or Warrants.

Prior to this offering, no public market for shares of our Common Stock or Warrants existed and an active trading market for our Common Stock or Warrants may never develop or be sustained following this offering. We will determine the initial public offering price for our Common Stock or Warrants through negotiations with the underwriters, and the negotiated price may not be indicative of the market price of our Common Stock or Warrants after this offering. The market value of our Common Stock or Warrants may decrease from the initial public offering price. As a result of these and other factors, you may be unable to resell your shares of our Common Stock or Warrants at or above the initial public offering price. The lack of an active market may impair your ability to sell your shares at the time you wish to sell them or at a price that you consider reasonable. The lack of an active market may also reduce the fair market value of your shares. Furthermore, an inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital by selling shares of our Common Stock or Common Stock equivalents and may impair our ability to enter into strategic collaborations or acquire companies, technologies or other assets by using our shares of Common Stock or Common Stock equivalents as consideration.

The price of our Common Stock and Warrants may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

The trading price of our Common Stock and Warrants following this offering is likely to be highly volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which we cannot control. The stock market in general, and pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies.

Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our Common Stock and Warrants, regardless of our actual operating performance. In addition to the factors discussed in this "Risk Factors" section and elsewhere in this prospectus, these factors include:

- the timing and results of preclinical studies and clinical trials of our future product candidates or those of our competitors;
- the success of competitive products or announcements by potential competitors of their product development efforts;

47

- regulatory actions with respect to our or our competitors' product candidates or products;
- actual or anticipated changes in our growth rate relative to our competitors;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- · the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic collaborations, joint ventures, or capital commitments;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;
- fluctuations in the valuation of companies perceived by investors to be comparable to us;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sector;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- price and volume fluctuations attributable to inconsistent trading volume levels of our securities;
- announcement or expectation of additional financing efforts;
- sales of our Common Stock by us, our insiders or our other stockholders;
- expiration of market stand-off or lock-up agreements; and
- general economic, industry and market conditions.

The realization of any of the above risks or any of a broad range of other risks, including those described in this "Risk Factors" section, could have a dramatic and adverse impact on the market price of our Common Stock and Warrants.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our future product candidates on unfavorable terms to us.

In order to meet our operational goals, we will need to obtain additional capital, which we will likely obtain through a variety of means, including through public or private equity, debt financings or other sources, including up-front payments and milestone payments from strategic collaborations. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of convertible debt or equity securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. Such financing may result in dilution to stockholders, imposition of debt covenants, increased fixed payment obligations or other restrictions that may affect our business. If we raise additional funds through up-front payments or milestone payments pursuant to strategic collaborations with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our future product candidates, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans.

10

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports, or if they publish adverse or misleading research or reports, regarding us, our business or our market, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our Common Stock and Warrants will be influenced by the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us, our business or our market. We do not currently have and may never obtain research coverage by securities or industry analysts. If no or few securities or industry analysts commence coverage of us, the stock price would be negatively impacted. In the event we obtain securities or industry analyst coverage, if any of the analysts who cover us issue adverse or misleading research or reports regarding us, our business model, our intellectual property, our stock performance or our market, or if our operating results fail to meet the expectations of analysts, the price of our Common Stock and Warrants would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause the price of our Common Stock and Warrants or trading volume to decline.

Our quarterly operating results may fluctuate significantly or may fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts, each of which may cause our stock price to fluctuate or decline.

We expect our operating results to be subject to quarterly fluctuations. Our net loss and other operating results will be affected by numerous factors, including:

variations in the level of expense related to the ongoing development of our future product candidates or future development programs;

- results of clinical trials, or the addition or termination of clinical trials or funding support by us or potential future partners;
- our execution of any collaboration, licensing or similar arrangements, and the timing of payments we may make or receive under potential future arrangements or the termination or modification of any such potential future arrangements;
- any intellectual property infringement, misappropriation or violation lawsuit or opposition, interference or cancellation proceeding in which we may become involved;
- · additions and departures of key personnel;
- strategic decisions by us or our competitors, such as acquisitions, divestitures, spin-offs, joint ventures, strategic investments or changes in business strategy;
- if any of our future product candidates receive regulatory approval, the terms of such approval and market acceptance and demand for such approved products;
- regulatory developments affecting our future product candidates, or those of our competitors; and
- changes in general market and economic conditions.

If our quarterly operating results fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts, the price of our Common Stock and Warrants could decline substantially. Furthermore, any quarterly fluctuations in our operating results may, in turn, cause the price of our Common Stock and Warrants to fluctuate substantially. We believe that quarterly comparisons of our financial results are not necessarily meaningful and should not be relied upon as an indication of our future performance.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, stockholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our Common Stock.

Effective internal controls over financial reporting are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, are designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. In addition, any testing by us conducted in connection with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or any subsequent testing by our independent registered public accounting firm, may reveal deficiencies in our internal controls over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses or that may require prospective or retroactive changes to our financial statements or identify other areas for further attention or improvement. Inferior internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on the trading price of our securities.

49

We will be required to disclose changes made in our internal controls and procedures on a quarterly basis and our management will be required to assess the effectiveness of these controls annually. However, for as long as we are an emerging growth company, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We will remain an "emerging growth company" until the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1.07 billion or more; (ii) the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of our initial public offering; (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in nonconvertible debt during the previous three years; or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the SEC. An independent assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting could detect problems that our management's assessment might not. Undetected material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting could lead to restatements of our financial statements and require us to incur the expense of remediation.

# If you purchase shares of our Common Stock in our initial public offering, you will experience substantial and immediate dilution.

The assumed combined initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and Warrant (the midpoint of the price range on the cover page of this prospectus) is substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our outstanding Common Stock immediately following the completion of this offering. If you purchase our securities in this offering, you will experience substantial and immediate dilution in the pro forma net tangible book value per share of \$5.13 per share as of March 31, 2021. That is because the price that you pay will be substantially greater than the pro forma net tangible book value per share of the Common Stock that you acquire. This dilution is due in large part to the fact that our earlier investors paid substantially less than the initial public offering price when they purchased their shares of our capital stock. You will experience additional dilution when those holding derivative securities or warrants vest or exercise their right to purchase Common Stock under our equity incentive plans or when we otherwise issue additional shares of Common Stock. See "Dilution."

### Speculative nature of Warrants.

The Warrants offered in this offering do not confer any rights of Common Stock ownership on their holders, such as voting rights or the right to receive dividends, but rather merely represent the right to acquire shares of our Common Stock at a fixed price for a limited period of time. Specifically, commencing on the date of issuance, holders of the Warrants may exercise their right to acquire shares of our Common Stock and accompanying Warrants in this offering), prior to five years from the date of issuance, after which date any unexercised Warrants will expire and have no further value. Moreover, following this offering, the market value of the Warrants is uncertain and there can be no assurance that the market value of the Warrants will equal or exceed their public offering price. There can be no assurance that the market price of the Common Stock will ever equal or exceed the exercise price of the Warrants, and consequently, whether it will ever be profitable for holders of the Warrants to exercise the Warrants.

#### Sales of a substantial number of shares of our Common Stock in the public market could cause our stock price to fall.

Our Common Stock price could decline as a result of sales of a large number of shares of Common Stock after this offering or the perception that these sales could occur. These sales, or the possibility that these sales may occur, might also make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities in the future at a time and price that we deem appropriate.

Upon the completion of this offering, 11,155,878 shares of Common Stock will be outstanding (11,590,660 shares if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full), based on the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding as of July 21, 2021.

All shares of Common Stock, including shares of our Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, expected to be sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act unless held by our "affiliates" as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Shares issued upon the exercise of stock options and warrants outstanding under our equity incentive plans or pursuant to future awards granted under those plans will become available for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of applicable vesting schedules, market stand-off agreements and/or lock-up agreements, as well as Rules 144 and 701 under the Securities Act. For more information, see "Shares Eligible for Future Sale."

We intend to register the offer and sale of all shares of Common Stock that we may issue under our equity compensation plans. Once we register the offer and sale of shares for the holders of registration rights and shares that may be issued under our equity incentive plans, these shares will be able to be sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to the lock-up agreements described under "Underwriting."

In addition, in the future, we may issue additional shares of Common Stock, or other equity or debt securities convertible into Common Stock, in connection with a financing, acquisition, employee arrangement or otherwise. Any such issuance could result in substantial dilution to our existing stockholders and could cause the price of our Common Stock to decline.

We are an "emerging growth company," and we cannot be certain if the reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our Common Stock less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act. For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we intend to take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including:

- being permitted to provide only two years of audited financial statements, in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" disclosure in this prospectus;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;

50

- not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or
  a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this prospectus and our periodic reports and proxy statements; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding nonbinding advisory stockholder votes on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We cannot predict if investors will find our Common Stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our Common Stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our Common Stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest to occur of: (1) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than \$1.07 billion in annual revenue; (2) the date we qualify as a "large accelerated filer," with at least \$700 million of equity securities held by non-affiliates; (3) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period; and (4) the last day of the fiscal year ending after the fifth anniversary of our initial public offering.

Pursuant to the JOBS Act, as an emerging growth company, we have elected to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards to delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies.

# The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources, result in more litigation and divert management's attention.

As a public company, we will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, the listing requirements of Nasdaq and other applicable securities rules and regulations. Complying with these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs, make some activities more difficult, time consuming or costly and increase demand on our systems and resources, including management. The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and operating results. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. We are required to disclose changes made in our internal control and procedures on a quarterly basis. In order to maintain and, if required, improve our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting to meet this standard, significant resources and management oversight may be required. As a result, management's attention may be diverted from other business concerns, which could adversely affect our business and operating results. We may also need to hire additional employees or engage outside consultants to comply with these requirements, which will increase our costs and expenses.

In addition, changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure are creating uncertainty for public companies, increasing legal and financial compliance costs and making some activities more time consuming. These laws, regulations and standards are subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices. We intend to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment may result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management's time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to their application and practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us and our business may be adversely affected.

These new rules and regulations may make it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and, in the future, we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors, particularly to serve on our audit committee and compensation committee, and qualified executive officers.

By disclosing information in this prospectus and in future filings required of a public company, our business and financial condition will become more visible, which we believe may result in threatened or actual litigation, including by competitors and other third parties. If those claims are successful, our business could be seriously harmed. Even if the claims do not result in litigation or are resolved in our favor, the time and resources needed to resolve them could divert our management's resources and seriously harm our business.

51

# We may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.

The market price of our Common Stock and Warrants may be volatile and, in the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock have been subject to securities class action litigation. We may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. Securities litigation against us could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention from other business concerns, which could seriously harm our business.

We do not currently intend to pay dividends on our Common Stock and, consequently, your ability to achieve a return on your investment will depend on appreciation of the value of our Common Stock.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our equity securities. We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Any return to stockholders will therefore be limited to any appreciation in the value of our Common Stock, which is not certain.

Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and Delaware law might discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or changes in our management and, therefore, depress the market price of our securities.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that could depress the market price of our securities by acting to discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our Company or changes in our management that the stockholders of our Company may deem advantageous. These provisions, among other things:

- prohibit cumulative voting;
- authorize our board of directors to amend the bylaws; and
- establish advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our board or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at annual stockholder meetings.

In addition, Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, or the DGCL, prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder, generally a person which together with its affiliates owns, or within the last three years has owned, 15% of our voting stock, for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

Any provision of our certificate of incorporation, bylaws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our capital stock and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our securities.

# There is no guarantee that our Common Stock or Warrants will be listed on Nasdaq.

We have applied to have our shares of Common Stock and Warrants listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market. Upon completion of this offering, we believe that we will satisfy the listing requirements and expect that our Common Stock and Warrants will be listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market. Such listing, however, is not guaranteed. If the application is not approved, we will seek to have our Common Stock and Warrants quoted on the OTCQB maintained by the OTC Markets Group, Inc. Even if such listing is approved, there can be no assurance any broker will be interested in trading our Common Stock or Warrants. Therefore, it may be difficult to sell any securities you purchase in this offering if you desire or need to sell them. Our lead underwriter is not obligated to make a market in our Common Stock or Warrants, and even after making a market, can discontinue market making at any time without notice. Neither we nor the underwriters can provide any assurance that an active and liquid trading market in our Common Stock or Warrants will developed, that the market will continue.

Certain beneficial owners might have control over us which could delay or prevent a change in corporate control or result in the entrenchment of management and/or the board of directors.

As of July 21, 2021, our officers, directors and principal stockholders, beneficially own, in the aggregate, approximately 82.4% of our outstanding common shares. Accordingly, these stockholders, if acting together, may have the ability to impact the outcome of matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, including the election and removal of directors and any merger, consolidation, or sale of all or substantially all of our assets. In addition, these persons may have the ability to influence the management and affairs of our Company. Accordingly, this concentration of ownership may harm the market price of our securities by:

- delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control;
- entrenching our management and/or the board of directors;
- · impeding a merger, consolidation, takeover, or other business combination involving us; or
- discouraging a potential acquirer from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

52

# SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that can involve substantial risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus, including statements regarding our future results of operations and financial position, business strategy, prospective products, product approvals, research and development costs, future revenue, timing and likelihood of success, plans and objectives of management for future operations, future results of anticipated products and prospects, plans and objectives of management are forward-looking statements. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other important factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements.

In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as "anticipate," "believe," "contemplate," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "plan," "potential," "predict," "project," "should," "target," "will," or "would" or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions, although not all forward-looking statements contain these words. Forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- the ability of our clinical trials to demonstrate safety and efficacy of our future product candidates, and other positive results;
- the timing and focus of our future preclinical studies and clinical trials, and the reporting of data from those studies and trials;
- the size of the market opportunity for our future product candidates, including our estimates of the number of patients who suffer from the diseases we are targeting;
- the success of competing therapies that are or may become available;
- the beneficial characteristics, safety, efficacy and therapeutic effects of our future product candidates;
- our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approval of our future product candidates;
- our plans relating to the further development of our future product candidates, including additional disease states or indications we may pursue;
- existing regulations and regulatory developments in the United States and other jurisdictions;
- our plans and ability to obtain or protect intellectual property rights, including extensions of patent terms where available and our ability to avoid infringing the intellectual property rights of others;
- the need to hire additional personnel and our ability to attract and retain such personnel;
- our estimates regarding expenses, future revenue, capital requirements and needs for additional financing;

- · our dependence on third parties;
- our financial performance;

53

- the period over which we estimate our existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund our future operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements;
- our ability to generate revenue and profit margin under our anticipated contracts which is subject to certain risks;
- difficulties in our and our partners' ability to recruit and retain qualified physicians and other healthcare professionals, and enforce our non-compete agreements with our physicians; and
- our ability to restructure our operations to comply with future changes in government regulation.

We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about our business, the industry in which we operate and financial trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, and these forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance or development. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this prospectus and are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions described in the section titled "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. Because forward-looking statements are inherently subject to risks and uncertainties, some of which cannot be predicted or quantified, you should not rely on these forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. The events and circumstances reflected in our forward-looking statements may not be achieved or occur and actual results could differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements. Except as required by applicable law, we do not plan to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements contained herein whether as a result of any new information, future events or otherwise.

In addition, statements that "we believe" and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this prospectus, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and you are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

54

#### INDUSTRY AND OTHER DATA

This prospectus contains industry, market and competitive position data from our own internal estimates and research as well as industry and general publications and research surveys and studies conducted by third parties. Industry publications, studies and surveys generally state that they have been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. Our internal data and estimates are based upon information obtained from trade and business organizations and other contacts in the markets in which we operate and our management's understanding of industry conditions.

The industry in which we operate is subject to risks and uncertainties due to a variety of factors, including those described in the section titled "Risk Factors." These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by the independent parties and by us.

55

# USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering will be approximately \$15.6 million, assuming combined initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and/or Warrants is exercised in full, we estimate that our net proceeds will be approximately \$18.0 million. This estimate excludes the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of the Warrants in this offering. If all of the Warrants sold in this offering were to be exercised in cash at an assumed exercise price of \$7.50 per share, we would receive additional net proceeds of approximately \$21,739,132.50. We cannot predict when, or if, these Warrants will be exercised. It is possible that these Warrants may never be exercised.

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed combined initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$2.67 million, assuming that the number of shares of Common Stock and Warrants offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Each increase (decrease) of 100,000 in the number of shares of Common Stock and Warrants we are offering would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, by approximately \$0.55 million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price stays the same.

The principal purposes of this offering are to increase our capitalization and financial flexibility, to create a public market for our Common Stock and Warrants and to facilitate our future access to the capital markets. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot specify with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds we receive from this offering. However, we currently intend to use the net proceeds we receive from this offering as follows:

- approximately \$10 million to fund pre-clinical research and development work for future product candidates;
- approximately \$3 million to invest in developing our U.S. clinic and UK clinic business; and
- the remainder for intellectual property, business costs, working capital and selling, general and administrative purposes.

We estimate that \$5 million will be needed to complete the drug discovery and development work as well as the initial pre-clinical research work for each respective future candidate. We do not anticipate that the proceeds of this offering will be sufficient to complete any further development with respect to such candidates, including clinical trials, and therefore additional funds will be needed. Additionally, we estimate that the proceeds of this offering will allow us to commence offering services to patients in two to three cities in the U.S. and in two to five clinics in the UK. We anticipate that we will fund additional growth in our U.S. clinic and UK clinic business through organic growth or

additional funding.

We will have broad discretion over how to use the net proceeds we receive from this offering. We intend to invest the net proceeds we receive from this offering that are not used as described above in a variety of capital preservation investments, including short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments and U.S. government securities.

This expected use of the net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions, which could change in the future as our plans and business conditions evolve. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds to in-license, acquire or invest in additional businesses, technologies, products or assets, although currently we have no specific agreements, commitments or understandings in this regard. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the closing of this offering or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. Predicting the cost necessary to develop product candidates can be difficult and we anticipate that we will need additional funds to complete the development of any product candidates we identify. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures and the extent of clinical development may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the progress of our development efforts, the status of and results from pre-clinical studies and any clinical trials we may commence in the future, as well as any collaborations that we may enter into with third parties for our future product candidates and any unforeseen cash needs. As a result, our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering.

We believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through the second half of 2022. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be incorrect, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. We may satisfy our future cash needs through the sale of equity securities, debt financings, working capital lines of credit, corporate collaborations or license agreements, grant funding, interest income earned on invested cash balances or a combination of one or more of these sources.

56

#### DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock. We intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination related to our dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our board of directors after considering our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors the board of directors deems relevant, and subject to the restrictions contained in any future financing instruments.

57

#### CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of March 31, 2021, as follows:

- on an actual basis; and
- on an as adjusted basis to give further effect to our issuance and sale of 2,898,551 shares of our Common Stock and accompanying Warrants in this offering at an assumed combined initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and Warrant, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and therefore providing net proceeds of approximately \$15.6 million.

Information below on as adjusted basis is illustrative only, and our capitalization following the closing of this offering will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. You should read this information in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus and the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" section and other financial information contained in this prospectus.

As of March 31, 2021 (Unaudited) As Adjusted(1) 16,682,339 1,070,731 \$ Cash and cash equivalents Warrant liability<sup>(2)</sup> 6,717,392 Stockholders' Equity Preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share: 5,000,000 shares authorized 0 shares issued and outstanding Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share: 495,000,000 shares authorized 8,104,719 issued and outstanding 16,209 16,499 Additional paid-in capital 1 475 056 10.368.982 Accumulated deficit (590,593) (590,593)Total stockholders' equity 900,672 9,794,888 Total liabilities and stockholders' equity 1,140,125 16,512,280

- (1) Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed combined initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, total equity and total capitalization by approximately \$2.67 million, assuming that the number of shares of Common Stock and Warrants offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 100,000 shares in the number of shares of Common Stock and Warrants offered by us at the assumed combined initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, total equity and total capitalization by approximately \$0.55 million.
- (2) We will account for the Warrants to be issued in connection with this offering in accordance with the guidance contained in ASC 815-40. Such guidance provides that because the Warrants do not meet the criteria for equity treatment thereunder, each Warrant must be recorded as a liability. Accordingly, we will classify each Warrant as a liability at its fair value. This liability is subject to re-measurement at each balance sheet date. With each such re-measurement, the warrant liability will be adjusted to fair value, with the change in fair value recognized in our statement of operations. Such warrant classification is also subject to re-evaluation at each reporting period.

The number of shares of our Common Stock on an as adjusted basis set forth in the table above is based on 8,104,719 shares of our Common Stock outstanding as of March 31, 2021, and excludes:

- 2,898,551 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants at an exercise price of between \$6.25 and \$8.75 per share; and
  - 144,928 shares of Common Stock (or 166,667 shares of Common Stock if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of Common Stock and/or Warrants in full) issuable upon exercise of warrants to be issued to the representative of the underwriters as part of this offering at an exercise price of \$6.00 (assuming an initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus)).

58

#### DILUTION

If you invest in our Common Stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the assumed initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant (the midpoint of the range appearing on the front cover of this prospectus) and the as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock immediately upon the consummation of this offering. Net tangible book value per share represents the book value of our tangible assets less the book value of our total liabilities divided by the number of shares of Common Stock then issued and outstanding.

Our net tangible book value as of March 31, 2021 was \$900,672 or \$0.11 per share, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant (the midpoint of the range appearing on the front cover of this prospectus). After giving effect to our sale of 2,898,551 shares of Common Stock in this offering at an assumed combined initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of March 31, 2021 would have been approximately \$16,512,280, or approximately \$0.87 per share (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' overallotment option). This amount represents an immediate and substantial dilution of \$5.13 per share to new investors purchasing Common Stock in this offering. The following table illustrates this dilution per share:

Assumed initial public offering price per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant		\$ 6.00
Net tangible book value per share as of March 31, 2021	\$ 0.11	
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to this offering	 0.76	
As adjusted net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering		0.87
Dilution per share to new investors participating in this offering		\$ 5.13

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed combined initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of our Common Stock and accompanying Warrant (the midpoint of the range appearing on the front cover of this prospectus) would increase (decrease) the as adjusted net tangible book value by approximately \$15.6 million, or approximately \$0.76 per share, and increase (decrease) the dilution per share to new investors by approximately \$5.13 per share, assuming that the number of shares of Common Stock and Warrants offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares of Common Stock and Warrants we are offering. An increase of 100,000 shares in the number of shares of Common Stock and Warrants offered by us would increase our as adjusted net tangible book value by approximately \$0.55 million, or \$5.52 per share and the dilution per share to investors purchasing Common Stock in this offering would be \$5.13 per share, assuming the assumed combined initial public offering price remains the number of shares of Common Stock and Warrants offered by us would decrease our as adjusted net tangible book value by approximately \$0.55 million, or \$5.52 per share and the dilution per share to investors purchasing Common Stock in this offering would be \$5.13 per share, assuming the assumed combined initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will change based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

If the underwriters exercise their option in full to purchase 434,782 additional shares of our Common Stock and/or Warrants to purchase up to 434,782 shares of Common Stock in this offering, the as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering would be \$0.96 per share, and the as adjusted dilution to new investors would be \$5.04 per share, in each case assuming a combined initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrants, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and the estimated offering expenses payable by us.

59

The following table summarizes, on an as adjusted basis described above, as of March 31, 2021, the differences between the number of shares of Common Stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid and the average price per share paid by existing stockholders and by new investors participating in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrants, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. As the table shows, new investors purchasing Common Stock in this offering will pay an average price per share substantially higher than our existing stockholders paid.

(in thousands, except per share amounts and percentages)

	Shares Purchased		Total Cons	Average Share	
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	Price
Existing stockholders	8,104,719	73.7%	\$ 1,491,265	7.9%	6 \$ 0.18
New investors	2,898,551	26.3%	\$ 17,391,304	92.1%	6.00
Total	11,003,270	100.0%	\$ 18,882,569	100.0%	ó

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of our Common Stock and/or Warrants in full, the percentage of shares of Common Stock held by existing stockholders will decrease to approximately 70.9% of the total number of shares of our Common Stock outstanding after this offering, and the number of shares held by new investors will increase to 3,333,333, or approximately 29.1% of the total number of shares of our Common Stock outstanding after this offering.

The foregoing tables and calculations are based on shares of our Common Stock outstanding as of March 31, 2021, and excludes:

• 2,898,551 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants at an exercise price of between \$6.25 and \$8.75 per share; and

• 144,928 shares of Common Stock (or 166,667 shares of Common Stock if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full) issuable upon exercise of warrants to be issued to the representative of the underwriters as part of this offering at an exercise price of \$6.00 (assuming an initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus)).

60

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of financial condition and operating results together with our financial statements and the related notes and other financial information included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, such as those set forth in the section of the prospectus captioned "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus, our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements. For convenience of presentation some of the numbers have been rounded in the text below.

#### Overview

The Company was incorporated in the State of Delaware on May 12, 2020. The Company is engaged in psychiatric and neurological research regarding CNS disorders with the goal of translating this research into clinic-ready drugs.

The Company's secondary operations focus on establishing anti-depression clinics across the UK and providing business support services to similar entities in the US, using trained pharmacists to administer intravenous infusions of ketamine. Pasithea has partnered with two successful clinics for immediate exposure in locations across Los Angeles, New York City and London.

The Company is located in Miami Beach, Florida, USA.

As of March 31, 2021, the Company had not commenced core operations or entered into agreements with independent professional services companies or other potential counterparties relating to its ketamine infusion business in the United States. All activity for the period from May 12, 2020 (inception) through March 31, 2021 relates to the Company's formation and raising funds through issuing shares of the Company's Common Stock. The Company has selected December 31 as its fiscal year end.

The consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). The consolidated financial statements include the consolidated financial statements of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries, Pasithea Therapeutics Limited (UK) and Pasithea Clinics Inc. All inter-company balances and transactions among the companies have been eliminated upon consolidation.

# **Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic**

In March 2020, WHO characterized the outbreak of the novel strain of coronavirus, specifically identified as COVID-19, as a global pandemic. This has resulted in governments enacting emergency measures to combat the spread of the virus. These measures, which include the implementation of travel bans, self-imposed quarantine periods and social distancing, have caused material disruption to business, resulting in a global economic slowdown. Equity markets have experienced significant volatility and weakness and the governments and central banks have reacted with significant monetary and fiscal interventions designed to stabilize economic conditions.

The current challenging economic climate may lead to adverse changes in cash flows, working capital levels and/or debt balances, which may also have a direct impact on the Company's operating results and financial position in the future. The ultimate duration and magnitude of the impact and the efficacy of government interventions on the economy and the financial effect on the Company is not known at this time. The extent of such impact will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and not in the Company's control, including new information which may emerge concerning the spread and severity of COVID-19 and actions taken to address its impact, among others. The repercussions of this health crisis could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition, liquidity and operating results.

In response to COVID-19, the Company has implemented working practices to address potential impacts to its operations, employees and customers, and will take further measures in the future if and as required. At present, we do not believe there has been any appreciable impact on the Company specifically associated with COVID-19.

61

#### **Emerging Growth Company Status**

The Company is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and it may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in its periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such election to opt out is irrevocable. The Company has elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, the Company, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of the Company's financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company hor of the extended transition per

# RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

### For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2021

For the three months ended March 31, 2021, we incurred operating expenses of \$549,609. The operating expenses were attributable to selling, general and administrative fees.

Net Loss

For the three months ended March 31, 2021, we incurred a net loss of \$549,609.

#### For the Period from Inception through December 31, 2020

For the period from Inception through December 31, 2020, we incurred operating expenses of \$40,984. The operating expenses were attributable to selling, general and administrative fees.

Net Loss

For the period from Inception through December 31, 2020, we incurred a net loss of \$40,984.

# Liquidity and Capital Resources

As of March 31, 2021, we had \$1,140,125 in current assets and \$239,453 in current liabilities. We had \$1,070,731 in cash and cash equivalents and our accumulated deficit was \$590,593.

As of December 31, 2020, we had \$247,958 in current assets and \$6,603 in current liabilities. We had \$243,650 in cash and cash equivalents and our accumulated deficit was \$40,984.

Cash Flows:

	March 31,	December 31,	
	2021	2020	
Cash Flows From Operating Activities	\$ (381,845)	\$ (38,689)	
Cash Flows From Financing Activities	1,208,926	282,339	
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 827,081	\$ 243,650	

Cash Flows From Operating Activities

For the three months ended March 31, 2021, we used \$381,845 of cash in our operating activities, which was attributable to selling, general and administrative fees.

For the year ended December 31, 2020, we used \$38,689 of cash in our operating activities, which was attributable to our net loss adjusted by changes in prepaid insurance of \$4,308 and by changes in accounts payable and accrued liabilities of \$6,603.

62

Cash Flows From Financing Activities

For the three months ended March 31, 2021, we received \$1,208,926 from the issuance of Common Stock.

For the year ended December 31, 2020, we received \$282,339 from the issuance of Common Stock.

# Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements as defined in Item 303(a)(4)(ii) of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Exchange Act.

# **Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

We did not have any contractual obligations.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies**

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statement in conformity with GAAP requires the Company's management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statement and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period.

Making estimates requires management to exercise significant judgment. It is at least reasonably possible that the estimate of the effect of a condition, situation or set of circumstances that existed at the date of the financial statement, which management considered in formulating its estimate, could change in the near term due to one or more future confirming events. Accordingly, the actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

Cash and cash equivalents

The Company considers all short-term investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents.

Income Taxes

The Company follows the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes under ASC 740, "Income Taxes." Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that included the enactment date. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

ASC 740 prescribes a recognition threshold and a measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. For those benefits to be recognized, a tax position must be more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by taxing authorities. The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense. There were no unrecognized tax benefits and no amounts accrued for interest and penalties as of March 31, 2021. The Company is currently not aware of any issues under review that could result in significant payments, accruals or material deviation from its position. The Company is subject to income tax examinations by major taxing authorities since inception.

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist of a cash account in a financial institution, which, at times, may exceed the Federal Depository Insurance Coverage of \$250,000. As of March 31, 2021, the Company has not experienced losses on this account and management believes the Company is not exposed to significant risks on such account.

63

#### Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The fair value of the Company's assets and liabilities, which qualify as financial instruments under ASC 820, "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures," approximates the carrying amounts represented in the accompanying balance sheet, primarily due to their short-term nature.

Net Loss Per Share

Net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the reporting period. Diluted earnings per share is computed similar to basic earnings per share, except the weighted average number of common shares outstanding are increased to include additional shares from the assumed exercise of share options, if dilutive. There are no outstanding dilutive or potentially dilutive instruments.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Management does not believe that any recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting pronouncements, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on the Company's financial statement.

#### Going Concern and Management's Liquidity Plans

As of March 31, 2021, the Company had \$1,070,731 in its operating bank account, and working capital of \$900,672. The Company's liquidity needs up to March 31, 2021 had been satisfied through proceeds from the issuance of Common Stock.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the basis that the Company will continue as a going concern over the next twelve months from the date of issuance of these consolidated financial statements, which assumes the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. As of March 31, 2021, the Company has an accumulated deficit of \$590,593 and has experienced losses from continuing operations. Based on the Company's cash balance as of March 31, 2021, and projected cash needs for 2021, management estimates that it will need to increase sales revenue and/or raise additional capital to cover operating and capital requirements. Management will need to raise the additional funds through issuing additional shares of Common Stock or other equity securities or obtaining debt financing. There can be no assurance that management will be successful in raising necessary funding or that any required future financing will be successfully completed on a timely basis, or on terms acceptable to the Company. Based on these circumstances, management has determined that these conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

Accordingly, the accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP, which contemplates continuation of the Company as a going concern and the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

64

# BUSINESS

# Overview

We are a biotechnology company focused on the research and discovery of new and effective treatments for psychiatric and neurological disorders. Epidemiological data indicate neuropsychiatric disorders as being some of the most prevalent, devastating, and yet poorly treated illnesses. We believe that the current treatments for these disorders, such as depression, are inadequate and that conventional medicines have low success rates in long-term treatment. According to an article published by PLOS One, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical trials of antidepressants were only effective for 42-51% of patients with MDD. For example, current pharmacotherapies for MDD and BDep have a distinct lag of onset that can generate further distress and impairment in patients. According to an article published in 2000 by The Journal of Clinical Psychiatry, and an article published in 2010 by Pharmaceuticals (Basel), available antidepressant medications usually take several weeks before patients display significant therapeutic benefit. This delayed onset of treatment can result in increased morbidity and increased risk for suicidal behavior. This has been reported in a base population study including 159,810 users of 4 antidepressant drugs showing that the risk of suicidal behavior increased in the first month after starting antidepressants, and in particular during the first 1 to 9 days, regardless of the chemical class of antidepressant. This study was published in a 2004 article published by The Journal of the American Medical Association. Similarly, other studies including a 2006 article published by The American Journal of Psychiatry have shown a significantly higher risk of suicide attempts during the first week of antidepressant treatment compared to subsequent weeks. Furthermore, depressive symptoms are commonly known to affect the ability of patients to function across multiple domains, impacting self-esteem, motivation and cognitive function. Delayed onset of antidepressants contributes to ongoing func

Traditional psychiatric drugs can also cause side effects. Furthermore, the approval of psychotropic drugs with novel mechanisms of action has been rare in recent years. Our biotech operations will focus on developing drugs that target the pathophysiology underlying such disorders rather than symptomatic treatments, with the goal of developing new pharmacological agents that display significant advantages over conventional therapies with respect to efficacy and tolerability. We will particularly focus on the cross-talk between the immune system and brain disorders and how immune dysregulation affects CNS function.

For many years the brain was considered an "immune-privileged" organ. The anatomical and physiological characteristics of the central nervous system, in addition to the presence of the blood brain barrier, were thought to underlie slow immune reactions in the brain. However, according to a 2020 article published by Frontiers in Neuroanatomy, a 2020 article published by Nature Reviews Immunology, a 2019 article published by Frontiers in Immunology, and a 2020 article published by Frontiers Pharmacology, recent studies have shown substantial progress in the understanding of neuroimmune interactions, and there is now strong evidence for a close and bi-directional communication between nerve and immune cells. Altered communication between the immune and nervous system is emerging as a common hallmark in neuro-developmental, neurodegenerative, and neuro-immunological diseases. On the one hand, the brain is able to modulate the immune response through the connections between the autonomic nervous system (parasympathetic and sympathetic nerves) and lymphoid organs. Furthermore, brain hormones such as corticotrophin-releasing hormone and substance P can regulate cytokine levels. On the other hand, the immune system regulates the brain through its modulation of microglia cells and the release of peripheral cytokines, a phenomenon referred to as "cross talk" due to the close, reciprocal relationship of these two systems. Our drug discovery efforts will focus on neuropsychiatric disorders that, although phenotypically distinct, are pathogenically related. We aim to focus on mechanism-based immune treatments for the treatment of these disorders.

Our secondary operations are focused on providing business support services to anti-depression clinics in the UK and in the United States. Our operations in the UK will involve providing business support services to registered healthcare providers who will assess patients, and if appropriate, administer intravenous infusions of ketamine, and our operations in the United States will involve providing business support services to entities that furnish similar services to patients who personally pay for those services. Operations will initially take place across the United States and the UK through partnerships with healthcare companies, including with Zen Healthcare and The IV Doc. Our operations in the UK and the United States will be limited to providing business support services to healthcare companies. In the United States, certain of these business support services will be subcontracted to The IV Doc through a Business Support Services Subcontract. We will not provide professional medical services, establish or own anti-depression clinics, provide psychiatric assessments, or be responsible for the administration of intravenous infusions of ketamine in the United States. Furthermore, we will not obtain or administer ketamine, nor will we maintain any license or registration to own, maintain or dispense controlled substances in the UK or in the United States. We intend to provide business support services to properly authorized companies that provide clinical services of the type described above to self-pay patients, and we will subcontract certain of these business support services to The IV Doc.

65

Ketamine was first introduced to the medical community as a surgical anesthetic more than 50 years ago. According to a 2015 article published by Therapeutic Advances in Chronic Disease, and a 2019 article published on the Harvard Medical School's website, as of the date of this prospectus, ketamine is gaining grounds as a promising treatment for some cases of major depression. It works differently than traditional antidepressants, which target the brain's serotonin and noradrenalin systems. Ketamine blocks NMDA, a receptor in the brain that is activated by glutamate, a neurotransmitter. A single subanesthetic dose infusion of the NMDA receptor antagonist ketamine has been shown to have potentially rapid and potent antidepressant effects in treatment-resistant MDD as well as for the treatment of post-traumatic stress disorder.

While not approved by the FDA or the MHRA to treat depression, and while recreational use remains prohibited, ketamine has been repurposed for the treatment of MDD. As detailed below, the use of ketamine has been subject to consensus statements by the APA Council of Research Task Force on Novel Biomarkers and Treatments, the Royal College of Psychiatrists Committee on Electroconvulsive Therapy and Related Treatments, the Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Psychiatrists Committee for Evidence-Based Practice, and by an international expert opinion paper published in the American Journal of Psychiatry that was written by an international group of mood disorder experts:

- APA Council of Research Task Force on Novel Biomarkers and Treatments A Consensus Statement on the Use of Ketamine in the Treatment of Mood Disorders Council of Research Task Force on Novel Biomarkers and Treatments (April 2017)
  - The report highlights the current state of the field and the critical issues to be considered when contemplating the use of ketamine for treatment-resistant depression, but has not been endorsed or promulgated as policy by the APA. Pursuant to the report, it is recommended that each patient undergo a thorough pretreatment evaluation process and that the strongest data supporting ketamine's clinical benefit in psychiatric disorders are in the treatment of major depressive episodes without psychotic features. The report states that most clinical trials and case reports available have used the ketamine hydrochloride dose of 0.5 mg/kg per 40 minutes IV. It has also been noted that at this dose, ketamine does not appear to have any significant effects on the respiratory status of healthy individuals or patients with depression who are otherwise generally healthy. However, ketamine treatment can have meaningful effects on blood pressure and heart rate, and it is recommended that clinicians delivering ketamine treatment be prepared to manage potential cardiovascular events should they occur. It is further recommended that clinicians be familiar with behavioral management of patients with marked mental status changes and be prepared to treat any emergency behavioral situations. Additionally, it is recommended that clinicians develop some level of experience before performing the procedure independently. Furthermore, it is recommended that site-specific standard operating procedures be developed and followed for the delivery of ketamine treatments. The report highlights that the existing data surrounding the benefits of repeated infusions of ketamine remain limited. The report notes that most other articles describing the effects of repeated ketamine treatments show the largest benefits occurring early in the course of treatment, but some reports have shown cumulative benefit of continued treatment. Finally, the report suggests that assessments of cognitive function, urinary discomfort, and substance use should be consi
- Royal College of Psychiatrists Committee on Electroconvulsive Therapy and Related Treatments Statement on Ketamine to Treat Depression (February 2017)
  - o In this statement, the authors indicate that ketamine for the treatment of depression is a novel treatment. Pursuant to the statement, it is recommended that the treating psychiatrist should consider this treatment as novel or innovative, which should include discussion with peers (preferably including a second opinion). Additionally, the statements notes that individuals considering ketamine as a treatment and their caregivers should be provided with clear information and an explanation that this is a novel treatment. This information should include a detailed explanation of the current evidence and potential risks, and be documented in the clinical notes. The statement recommends that ketamine treatment for depression occurring outside formal research studies should be coordinated across centers using a regular mood monitoring framework.
- Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Psychiatrists Committee for Evidence-Based Practice *Use of ketamine for treatment-resistant depression* (November 2019)
  - In this clinical memorandum, the authors highlight that there is currently limited evidence to recommend ketamine as a viable treatment option for treatment-resistant depression. Short-term efficacy has been demonstrated after a single treatment, but benefits are not lasting for most patients. The memorandum recommends that psychiatrists considering prescribing ketamine for a patient with treatment-resistant depression (outside of a research trial) should ensure the patient is willing and able to consent and should discuss this treatment with peers, preferably including a second opinion, and/or institutional review by a medicines advisory committee or medicines assessment advisory committee.

66

- American Journal of Psychiatry Synthesizing the Evidence for Ketamine and Esketamine in Treatment-Resistant Depression: An International Expert Opinion on the Available Evidence and Implementation (March 2021)
  - o This report provides practitioners with a synthesis of the current knowledge as it relates to ketamine's pharmacology, efficacy, tolerability, and safety and reviews the clinical aspects related to administration of ketamine at point of care. In their consensus statement, the authors note that evidence supports the rapid-onset (i.e., within 1–2 days) efficacy of ketamine in treatment-resistant depression and that efficacy is best established for intravenous ketamine with insufficient evidence for oral, subcutaneous, or intramuscular administration. Additionally, the article indicates that evidence for long-term efficacy, safety, and tolerability of intravenous ketamine in treatment-resistant depression is insufficient. The statement identifies safety concerns with respect to ketamine, which include but are not limited to, psychiatric (e.g., dissociation, psychotomimetic), neurologic/cognitive, genitourinary, and hemodynamic effects. Pursuant to the article, it is recommended that ketamine be administered only in settings with multi-disciplinary personnel, including those with expertise in the assessment of mood disorders.

- In 2006, a randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind clinical trial on treatment-resistant MDD was published by Zarate CA Jr, Singh JB, Carlson PJ, Brutsche NE, Ameli R, Luckenbaugh DA, Charney DS, Manji HK. The study lasted 1 week and included 18 patients, who received 0.5mg/kg IV infusion or placebo. The clinical response was defined as 50% or greater decrease in the HDRS score from baseline. The results of the study showed that the day (24h) following ketamine infusion 71% of patients who received ketamine responded to treatment and 29% met remission criteria. No serious adverse events occurred during the study.
- In 2010, a randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind, crossover, add-on study on treatment-resistant BDep was published by Diazgranados N, Ibrahim L, Brutsche NE, Newberg A, Kronstein P, Khalife S, Kammerer WA, Quezado Z, Luckenbaugh DA, Salvadore G, Machado-Vieira R, Manji HK, Zarate CA Jr. The trial lasted 2 weeks and included 18 patients, who received 0.5mg/kg IV infusion or placebo. The clinical response was defined as greater than 50% improvement from baseline on MADRS. The results of the study showed that 71% patients responded to ketamine and 1 of 16 (or 6%) responded to placebo at some point during the trial. The median time to initial response was 40 minutes. No serious adverse events occurred during the study.
- In 2012, a double-blind, randomized, crossover, placebo-controlled trial on Bipolar I or II depression was published by Zarate CA Jr, Brutsche NE, Ibrahim L, Franco-Chaves J, Diazgranados N, Cravchik A, Selter J, Marquardt CA, Liberty V, Luckenbaugh DA. The trial lasted 2 weeks and included 15 patients, who received 0.5mg/kg IV infusion or placebo. The clinical response was defined as greater than 50% improvement from baseline on MADRS. The results of the study showed that 79% percent of subjects responded to ketamine at some point during the trial (64% of patients receiving ketamine responded at 40 minutes) and 0% responded to placebo. No serious adverse events occurred during the study.
- In 2013, a randomized, controlled trial of a single infusion of ketamine compared to an active placebo control condition, the anesthetic midazolam on treatment-resistant MDD was performed by Murrough JW, Iosifescu DV, Chang LC, Al Jurdi RK, Green CE, Perez AM, Iqbal S, Pillemer S, Foulkes A, Shah A, Charney DS, Mathew SJ. The study lasted 4 weeks and included 72 patients, who received 0.5mg/kg IV infusion or active placebo (midazolam). The clinical response was defined as greater than 50% improvement from baseline in the score on the MADRS. The results of the study showed response rates at 24h were 64% in the ketamine group and 28% in the placebo group. There were 2 serious adverse events that occurred during the study. Patient 1's adverse event occurred on the day of infusion, and consisted of hypotension (BP=73/40 for 1 min)/bradycardia (HR <30 bpm for 30 sec, followed by spontaneous recovery). This occurred while the subject was undergoing venipuncture at the 30 min time point and was considered a vaso-vagal episode. According to the study physician, there was a possible relation to study drug. Patient 2's adverse event occurred during the washout phase, and consisted of a suicide attempt while tapering off of psychotropic medication. The patient was hospitalized following the attempted overdose. According to the study physician, there was no relation to study drug.

67

- In 2016, a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of ketamine on treatment-resistant MDD was performed by Singh JB, Fedgchin M, Daly EJ, De Boer P, Cooper K, Lim P, Pinter C, Murrough JW, Sanacora G, Shelton RC, Kurian B, Winokur A, Fava M, Manji H, Drevets WC, Van Nueten L. The study lasted 2 weeks and included 67 patients, who received 0.5mg/kg IV infusion or placebo. The clinical response was defined as greater than 50% improvement from baseline in the score on the MADRS. The results of the study showed that at day 15, 68.8% of patients in the ketamine group responded to treatment as compared to 15.4% receiving placebo. There were 2 serious adverse events that occurred during the study, which consisted of anxiety leading to hospitalization on day 12 in one patient and suicide attempt on day 40 (i.e., more than 4 weeks after last dose) in another patient. Neither of these adverse events was considered by the study's responsible physician to be related to ketamine.
- In 2016, a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of a single IV ketamine infusion on treatment-resistant MDD was performed by Hu YD, Xiang YT, Fang JX, Zu S, Sha S, Shi H, Ungvari GS, Correll CU, Chiu HF, Xue Y, Tian TF, Wu AS, Ma X, Wang G. The study lasted 4 weeks and included 30 patients, who received a single 0.5mg/kg IV infusion or placebo. The clinical response was defined as greater than 50% improvement from baseline in the score on the MADRS. The results of the study showed that by 4 weeks, 92.3% of patients in the ketamine group responded to treatment as compared to 57.1% in the placebo group. No serious adverse events occurred during the study.
- In 2017, a double-blind, randomized, parallel-group, placebo-controlled trial of a single ketamine infusion on treatment-resistant MDD was performed by Su TP, Chen MH, Li CT, Lin WC, Hong CJ, Gueorguieva R, Tu PC, Bai YM, Cheng CM, Krystal JH. The study lasted 2 weeks and included 71 patients who received 0.5mg/kg IV infusion or placebo. The clinical response was defined as greater than 50% reduction from baseline in the score on the HAMD on at least 2 days between days 2 and 5 after infusion. The results of the study showed that 45.8% of patients in the ketamine group responded as compared to 12.5% in the placebo group. No serious adverse events occurred during the study.
- In 2019, a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of a single IV ketamine infusion on treatment-resistant MDD was performed by Fava M, Freeman MP, Flynn M, Judge H, Hoeppner BB, Cusin C, Ionescu DF, Mathew SJ, Chang LC, Iosifescu DV, Murrough J, Debattista C, Schatzberg AF, Trivedi MH, Jha MK, Sanacora G, Wilkinson ST, Papakostas GI. The study lasted 4 weeks and included 99 patients who received different IV ketamine infusion doses or active placebo (midazolam). Out of the 99 patients, 22 received 0.5mg/kg IV infusion and 19 received placebo The clinical response was defined as 50% or greater reduction from baseline on the HAM-D6. The results of the study showed that 59% of patients in the 0.5mg/kg ketamine group responded to treatment as compared to 11% in the active placebo group at the 24h endpoint assessment. There was one serious adverse event that occurred during the trial. The participant attempted suicide by overdosing on Day 11 and was subsequently evaluated by the study team and sent to the emergency room.
- In 2021, a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of a single IV ketamine infusion on treatment-resistant MDD was performed by Dwyer JB, Landeros-Weisenberger A, Johnson JA, Londono Tobon A, Flores JM, Nasir M, Couloures K, Sanacora G, Bloch MH. The study lasted 2 weeks and included 17 patients, who received 0.5mg/kg IV infusion or placebo. The clinical response was defined as greater than or equal to 50% decrease in MADRS total score 24 hours after treatment. The results of the study showed that 76% of patients on the ketamine group responded to treatment as compared to 35% in the active placebo group at the 24h endpoint assessment. No serious adverse events occurred during the study.

The antidepressant effects of ketamine on treatment-resistant MDD even when administered in one single subanesthetic dose has been demonstrated in multiple studies, as set forth in a 2000 article published by Biological Psychiatry, a 2012 article published in PLOS One, a 2017 article published by Neuropsychopharmacology, a 2015 article published by Psychological Medicine, a 2018 article published by Journal of Affective Disorders.

In 2014, a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of ketamine infusion on 41 chronic PTSD patients published by JAMA Psychiatry showed that 0.5mg/kg IV ketamine infusion produced a significant and rapid reduction in PTSD symptom severity within 24 hours of infusion when compared to placebo.

As of July 21, 2021, we have not commenced core operations or entered into agreements with independent professional services companies or other potential counterparties relating to our ketamine infusion business in the United States. All activity for the period from May 12, 2020 (inception) through July 21, 2021 relates to our formation and raising funds through issuing shares of our Common Stock. We have selected December 31 as our fiscal year end.

# Our Strategy

Our core strategy is to become a leader in solving psychiatric and neurological disorders, one of the world's biggest clinical problems, through research, development, and commercialization of novel CNS drugs. Key elements of our business strategy are as follows:

- Research new drugs or the treatment of CNS disorders targeting the pathophysiology underlying the disease and with different mechanisms of action than conventional psychiatric and neurological drugs. Research will be conducted under the leadership of Professor Lawrence Steinman, a renowned neurologist and immunologist based at Stanford University, and Dr. Tiago Reis Marques, a psychiatrist and neuroscientist at Imperial College and King's College London;
- Partner with reputable and successful healthcare companies and clinics to provide and support the intravenous administration of ketamine to treat treatment-resistant depression and PTSD;

68

- o Create a capital efficient revenue stream with significant client bases across the United States and the UK, including in Los Angeles, New York City, and London; and
- o Create a diversified revenue stream by establishing and supporting clinics to provide greater visibility of revenue and EBITDA.

#### **Development Plan**

We have not yet commenced core operations. Our current research plan, which is aimed at developing new molecular entities and/or novel biologic drugs in the 24 months following the closing of this offering, is as follows:

- 1. Selection of Candidates. We plan to identify three drug targets focused on the neurobiology of psychiatric and neurological disorders with commercial potential. Our targets will combine a conservative approach, under which lead compounds will be sought on a well-defined target, and a moonshot approach, under which completely novel mechanisms of action will be researched.
- 2. Hit to Lead Stage. Next, we plan to put the candidate compounds through a hit to lead stage, which is a stage in early drug discovery where small molecule hits from a high throughput screen are evaluated and undergo limited optimization to identify promising lead compounds. The candidate compounds will undergo chemistry characterization, compound metabolism, pharmacokinetics, in vitro pharmacology, in vivo pharmacology, and safety assays.
  - 3. Disease Models. We plan to use preclinical models of psychiatric and neurological disorders, as the lead compounds are cleared.

After 24 months, and after we identify three lead candidate compounds, subject to FDA and other similar regulatory approvals, we aim to begin one or more clinical trials.

# **About Our Target Market**

According to the National Institute of Mental Health, mental illnesses are common in the United States. Mental illnesses include many different conditions that vary in degree of severity, ranging from mild to moderate to severe. Two broad categories can be used to describe these conditions: AMI and SMI. AMI encompasses all recognized mental illnesses, whereas SMI is a smaller and more severe subset of AMI.

In 2019, there were an estimated 51.5 million adults aged 18 or older in the United States with AMI. Among the 51.5 million adults with AMI, 23.0 million (44.8%) received mental health services in the past year. In 2019, there were an estimated 13.1 million adults aged 18 or older in the United States with SMI, which represented 5.2% of all U.S. adults. Out of the 13.1 million adults with SMI, 8.6 million (65.5%) received mental health treatment in the past year.

A 2004 article published in the bulletin of the WHO suggests that many people with depression do not receive treatment, and that the "treatment gap" for major depression was 45.4% in the WHO European Region and 56.9% in the Americas. A comprehensive study of such undertreatment published in the British Journal of Psychiatry in 2017 showed that 1 in 5 patients with MDD in high-income countries and 1 in 27 in low-income countries received minimally adequate treatment and that only a minority of those with MDD, generally, receive either minimally adequate counseling, psychotherapy or antidepressant therapy. In addition, according to an article published by Cambridge University Press in 2018, the overall drop-out rate, or percentage of drop-outs from out-patient mental healthcare in WHO's Mental Health Survey initiative, sits at 31.7%.

According to BlueCross BlueShield, diagnosis of major depression in the US increased 33% between 2013 and 2016, and the rate is rising even faster among millennials (up to 47%) and adolescents (up to 47% for boys and 65% for girls). Further, a 2020 report published by Reports and Data indicates that the global anxiety and depression treatment market is anticipated to grow at a rate of 2.4% from \$15.85 billion in 2019 to \$19.21 billion in 2027, and that the market is mainly driven by the increasing prevalence of mental health issues like anxiety disorder and depression. According to the Harvard School of Public Health, mental health conditions alone will account for the loss of \$16.1 trillion over a span of 20 years, from 2010 to 2030, with dramatic impact on productivity and quality of life.

According to the Mayo Clinic, treatment for mental illness largely depends on the type of mental illness and its severity. Currently, treatment can include psychiatric medication (such as anti-depressants, anti-anxiety medications, mood stabilizers, and antipsychotic drugs), psychotherapy, brain-stimulation treatments, hospitalization, substance misuse treatment, or any combination of the foregoing.

# Services

Our secondary operations are focused on providing business support services to anti-depression clinics in the UK and in the United States. Our operations in the UK will involve providing business support services to registered healthcare providers who will assess patients, and if appropriate, administer intravenous infusions of ketamine, and our operations in the United States will involve providing business support services to entities that furnish similar services to patients who personally pay for those services. Operations will initially take place across the United States and the UK through partnerships with healthcare companies, including Zen Healthcare and The IV Doc. Our operations in the UK and the United States will be limited to providing business support services to healthcare companies. In the United States, certain of these business support services will be subcontracted to The IV Doc through a Business Support Services Subcontract. (See "Business – License Agreements and Strategic Collaboration") We will not provide professional medical services, establish or own anti-depression clinics, provide psychiatric assessments, or be responsible for the administration of intravenous infusions of ketamine in the United States. Furthermore, we will not obtain or administer ketamine, nor will we maintain any license or registration to own, maintain or dispense controlled substances in the UK or in the United States. We intend to provide business support services to properly authorized companies that provide clinical services of the type described above to self-pay patients, and we will subcontract certain of these business support services to The IV Doc.

60

United Kingdom. In the UK, we have established Pasithea Therapeutics Limited as a wholly owned subsidiary to provide business support to ketamine services providers. As of July 21, 2021, Pasithea Therapeutics Limited has hired one employee who is responsible for marketing. Our UK branch has already partnered with Purecare Limited and Portman Health Ltd, which own Zen Healthcare, a general practice group with two locations in London: Knightsbridge and Baker Street. Zen Healthcare clinics treat patients, including providing psychiatric consultations, and have pharmacies that will procure, handle, and administer ketamine in treatment rooms, providing all pharmaceuticals and equipment necessary for the assessment of patients and the provision of the Treatments. Zen Healthcare has been operating for five years and has approximately 30,000 patients. Its practices give us immediate exposure in the UK. Other advantages include gaining access to an existing management structure and qualified general practitioners,

pharmacists, therapists, and psychotherapists. Zen Healthcare has amended its CQC registrations to reflect the services to be provided and is expected to commence service provision by August 2021.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, we entered into the Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement with Purecare and the Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement with Portman. Under the Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement and the Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement, Purecare and Portman will provide consulting and treatment rooms, apply for and maintain CQC registrations, employ or engage licensed and qualified staff, assess patients and, if appropriate, administer the Treatments, maintain equipment and provide all ketamine and other pharmaceuticals necessary for the Treatments at the Zen Knightsbridge Clinic and the Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement, we will, among other things, market the Treatments to the extent permitted under law, arrange and pay for the fit-out of the consulting room, provide equipment necessary for the Treatments, develop, operate and maintain a booking website for the Treatments, make bookings and take payments, and employ or engage customer services advisers to liaise with clinical staff and pay certain staff costs. Under both the Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement and the Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement, we will receive 30% of all revenues less certain clinical staff costs which results from the provision of the Treatments provided at the Zen Knightsbridge Clinic and the Zen Baker Street Clinic. We anticipate that we will begin receiving revenues pursuant to the Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement and the Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement by the fourth quarter of 2021 (See "Business – License Agreements and Strategic Collaborations).

Our Chief Operating Officer, Head of UK Clinics and Director, Dr. Yassine Bendiabdallah, is a co-founder, current managing director, and 25% shareholder of Purecare. Dr. Bendiabdallah is also a co-founder and 16.25% shareholder of Portman. (See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions.")

Our risks are mostly related to our reliance on ketamine as a key aspect of treatment because (i) ketamine is a controlled substance, (ii) ketamine would be prescribed for an unlicensed therapeutic indication, (iii) ketamine requires specific manufacture, storing, promotion and administration compliance, and (iv) ketamine poses certain clinical risks to patients.

First, in the UK, ketamine is a Schedule II controlled substance under the Misuse of Drugs Regulations 2001 and is controlled with regard to synthesis, storage and distribution as a Class B substance under the Misuse of Drugs Act 1971 as amended. Possession of ketamine requires Home Office licensing and may only be stored on premises complying with professional strictures of the GPhC. As a controlled substance, ketamine requires production and supply from a manufacturer possessing MHRA manufacturing authorization which ensures the production of GMP quality ketamine. Additionally, like in the US, because IV ketamine has not yet been granted marketing authorization for the psychotherapy indication in the UK, it must be regarded as an unlicensed medicine that is being used off label without its authorized indications for anesthesia and/or chronic pain. The GMC code of good practice allows a physician to prescribe an unlicensed medicine under his own responsibility and they will be required to abide by their professional regulatory requirements.

Moreover, English laws restrict the offering of inducements to persons qualified to prescribe medicinal products. The Human Medicines Regulations 2012, at Regulation 300(1), make it a criminal offence for a person, in connection with the promotion of medicinal products to persons qualified to prescribe or supply them, to supply, offer or promise to such persons any gift, pecuniary advantage or benefit unless it is inexpensive and relevant to the practice of medicine or pharmacy. It is also an offence for any person qualified to prescribe or supply medicines to solicit or accept any gift, pecuniary advantage or benefit in kind (Regulation 300(4)). The Bribery Act 2010, which provides a legal framework to combat bribery in the public and private sectors, includes criminal offenses covering the offering, promising or giving of an advantage, and requesting, agreeing to receive or accepting of an advantage; bribing a foreign public official and the corporate offense of failing to prevent bribery. A company will be found liable of committing this offence if an "associated person" performing services on its behalf bribes another person to obtain or retain business or a business advantage. The definition of associated persons is broad and will capture many business relationships, including joint venture partners, introducers and other intermediaries. The associated individual or entity that carries out the act of bribery on behalf of the organization need not have any connection to the UK. The SFO, which enforces the Bribery Act, will typically not seek to prosecute unless it considers that to do so is in the public interest; and in reaching that decision it would have regard to any relevant action already taken by the MHRA and the PMCPA. Further, the Human Medicines Regulations 2012, at Regulation 284, prohibit the publishing of any advertisement that is likely to lead to the use of a prescription only medicine such as ketamine.

70

Therefore, the associated risk factors relating to our ownership and operation of outpatient clinics dispensing and prescribing intravenous infusions of ketamine in the UK include that the MHRA may not approve manufacturing authorization for the production site responsible for production of ketamine; product defects may cause liabilities under civil law for negligence and products liability under the Consumer Protection Act 1987; the medical staff operating the clinics may not be able to comply with standards of performance demanded by the CQC and the GMC code of practice; similarly the operation of the clinics themselves may not comply with CQC rules on hygiene and safety; we may be found not to comply with the Human Medicines Regulations 2012 with respect to advertising requirements (including the prohibition of any advertisement that is likely to lead to the use of a prescription only medicine) or the Advertising Standards Authority standards and rules (The MHRA Blue Guide on Advertising and Promotion of Medicines in the UK Third Edition 2020) with regard to promotion and marketing of medicinal products; we and/or associated persons may be found to not be compliant with the Bribery Act 2010; and the prescription of ketamine for the unlicensed indication of acute depressive illness may increase prevalence of serious adverse events during the post marketing vigilance of the new formulation, damaging the commercial reputation of our potential products.

Specifically, in the UK, we will operate under Zen Healthcare's CQC registration and regulatory approvals and will have no independent employees providing health services. The registration with the CQC, which regulates healthcare services, will be under Purecare (Zen Healthcare).

United States (including New York and California). In the Initial States, we are in the process of establishing management services agreements with independent professional services companies that will be organized and established under the laws of the Initial States. The independent professional services companies, through their employed or contracted medical providers (i.e., physicians and nurses), will provide clinical services. Individual clinicians, including psychiatrists, anesthesiologists, and nurses, all licensed and qualified to provide clinical services, will contract with the independent professional services companies to provide their services. Through our management agreements, we, in conjunction with The IV Doc, will provide non-clinical management services necessary for the professional services companies to operate, including administrative services, information technology services and marketing services, online advertising, and other channels, in exchange for a flat fee.

Pasithea Clinics Corp., an affiliate of the Company, intends to enter into a BSSA with the following professional corporations: Nadelson Medical PLLC and Nadelson Medical of CA, P.C. Elliot J. Nadelson, MD, is the sole owner of Nadelson Medical PLLC and Nadelson Medical of CA, P.C. These professional corporations are separate and independent entities from Pasithea Clinics Corp., and have been organized consistent with the state professional licensing laws, including fee-splitting prohibitions, and all requirements for establishment of professional corporations in their respective states. It is anticipated that the BSSA will set forth the details of the support services which will include non-medical administrative, financial, human resources, technology, and legal services to the professional corporations. Any service fees will be based on fair market value for the services Pasithea Clinics Corp. provides and no professional fees will be shared with Pasithea Clinics Corp. by the professional corporations. As of April 20, 2021, Nadelson Medical PLLC received a Certificate of Authority from the New York State Education Department which confirms the members and managers of such entity are licensed to practice medicine in the State of New York and that Nadelson Medical PLLC is duly authorized to engage in the practice of medicine in New York. The certificate, the Articles of Organization, and fees have been sent to the New York Department of State for filing and formation of the entity Nadelson Medical PLLC, and following its formation, Pasithea Clinics Corp. expects a BSSA will be executed with each of Nadelson Medical PLLC and Nadelson Medical of CA, P.C., a California professional corporation.

We anticipate the formation of Nadelson Medical PLLC will be approved approximately 14 to 16 weeks from the filing of the organizational documents which occurred on April 20, 2021. Accordingly, we expect to have executed BSSAs with both Nadelson Medical PLLC and Nadelson Medical of CA, P.C. by August 2021.

As noted above, we have partnered with The IV Doc, a leading provider of administrative and support services to affiliated clinical practices providing intravenous infusions.

Adam J. Nadelson, MD, serves as the Chief Executive Officer of The IV Doc and also holds voting power over the Living Trust of Adam Nadelson, a minority stockholder in the Company. (See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions.") The IV Doc itself and through clinical affiliates has treated over 50,000 patients over the past seven years and has developed significant business support resources. The IV Doc has established relationships with over 800 clinicians in the intravenous infusion space. Through these efforts, The IV Doc has developed a national reputation for the provision of in-home infusion services, testing, and outpatient medical care. Pursuant to the Business Support Services Subcontract, we will have access to The IV Doc's business support resources, which will allow us to provide superior business support services to the professional services companies with which we contract. We expect The IV Doc's business support resources will facilitate the efficient expansion of our operations in New York and Los Angeles to other locations utilizing The IV Doc business support services to assist their patient service delivery model, including The IV Doc software and technology and clinical services management resources.

We expect to provide business support services to one or more professional services companies that utilize psychiatrists to perform diagnostic services and anesthesiologists to administer IV ketamine. Our business support services agreements will require all independent practices receiving our business support services to ensure all clinicians possess and maintain all applicable state and local licenses during the course of their employment or contractual obligations. At this time, we do not plan on entering into business support services agreements with professional services companies that receive third-party reimbursement for their services.

71

In the United States, the FDA, the DEA and state agencies regulate the use, maintenance and distribution of ketamine. At the federal level, the FDA has approved ketamine for use as an anesthetic but not for subanesthetic intravenous administration for psychotherapy. However, in general, physicians may prescribe FDA-approved drugs for conditions other than what the drugs have been explicitly approved for (off-label use). Once a drug such as ketamine is approved for any use, physicians may prescribe those drugs for off-label uses consistent with applicable state medical practice requirements (see below). The DEA, under the federal Controlled Substance Act, oversees the maintenance and distribution of all controlled substances, including ketamine. Depending on the specific clinical protocols and standards established by the independent professional services company and the contracted or employed physicians prescribing and administering ketamine, the entity and/or the contracted or employed physicians support services agreements will require all independent practices receiving our business support services to ensure the entity and/or the contracted or employed physicians comply with all DEA requirements.

Our business support services arrangements will be subject to state laws, including those in certain of the states where we operate, which prohibit the practice of medicine by, and/or the splitting of professional fees with, non-professional persons or entities such as general business corporations. Corporate practice of medicine and fee-splitting prohibitions vary widely from state to state. In addition, such prohibitions are subject to broad powers of interpretation and enforcement by state regulators. Our failure to comply with state regulations could lead to adverse action against us and/or our providers by courts or state agencies, civil or criminal penalties, loss of provider licenses, or the need to restructure our business model and/or physician relationships, any of which could harm our business.

Under our BSSAs we intend to provide various administrative and operations support services in exchange for scheduled fees at the fair market value of our services provided to each professional services company. As a result, our ability to receive cash fees from the professional services companies is limited to the fair market value of the services provided under the BSSAs. To the extent our ability to receive cash fees from the professional services companies is limited, our ability to use that cash for growth, debt service or other uses may be impaired and, as a result, our results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected.

Our ability to perform business support services in a particular U.S. state is directly dependent upon the applicable laws governing the practice of medicine, healthcare delivery and fee splitting in such locations, which are subject to changing political, regulatory and other influences. The extent to which a U.S. state considers particular actions or contractual relationships to constitute the practice of medicine is subject to change and to evolving interpretations by medical boards and state attorneys general, among others, each of which has broad discretion. There is a risk that U.S. state authorities in some jurisdictions may find that our relationships with professional services companies violate laws prohibiting the corporate practice of medicine and fee splitting. Accordingly, we must monitor our compliance with laws in every jurisdiction in which we operate on an ongoing basis, and we cannot provide assurance that our activities and arrangements, if challenged, will be found to be in compliance with the law. Additionally, it is possible that the laws and rules governing the practice of medicine and fee splitting in one or more jurisdictions may change in a manner adverse to our business. While our BSSAs will prohibit us from controlling, influencing or otherwise interfering with the practice of medicine at each professional services company, and will provide that licensed physicians will retain exclusive control and responsibility for all aspects of the practice of medicine and the delivery of medical services, we cannot assure you that our contractual arrangements and activities with the professional services companies will be free from scrutiny from U.S. state authorities, , including the possibility that a U.S. state regulatory authority would find that the BSSAs create an impermissible delegation of clinical control by a physician practice to an unlicensed person. We further cannot guarantee that subsequent interpretation of the corporate practice of medicine and fee splitting laws will not circumscribe our business operations. Further, notwithstanding our belief that the professional corporations have been organized and will operate consistent with all applicable laws, these risks may be heightened due to the immediate familial relationship between Adam J. Nadelson, MD, the Chief Executive Officer of The IV Doc and the individual with voting power of the Living Trust of Adam Nadelson, a minority stockholder in the Company, and Elliot J. Nadelson, MD, the sole shareholder of each of Nadelson Medical PLLC and Nadelson Medical of CA, P.C. State corporate practice of medicine doctrines also often impose penalties on physicians themselves for aiding the corporate practice of medicine, which could discourage providers from participating in our network of physicians. If a successful legal challenge or an adverse change in relevant laws were to occur, and we were unable to adapt our business model accordingly, our operations in affected jurisdictions would be disrupted, which could harm our business.

Any material changes in our relationship with or among the professional services companies, whether resulting from a dispute among the entities, a challenge from a governmental regulator, a change in government regulation, or the loss of these relationships or contracts with the professional services companies, could impair our ability to provide services to the professional services companies and could harm our business. Any scrutiny, investigation or litigation with regard to our arrangements with professional services companies, and any resulting penalties, including monetary fines and restrictions on or mandated changes to our current business and operating arrangements, could harm our business.

Moreover, identifying professional services companies, and negotiating and documenting relationships with them, requires significant time and resources. Our competitors may be more effective in executing such relationships and performing against them. If we are unsuccessful in establishing or maintaining our relationships with professional services companies, our ability to compete in the marketplace or to grow our net revenue could be impaired and our results of operations may suffer.

72

### Our Team

We are founded and led by the following management team:

- Professor Lawrence Steinman, Executive Chairman and Co-Founder. Professor Steinman has served on our board of directors since August 2020. As a non-executive chairman Dr. Steinman will provide services to us in the field of research and drug development. He will be conducting this role part-time, dedicating approximately 10 hours per week to this role. Prior to joining Pasithea, he served on the board of directors of Centocor from 1989 to 1998, the board of directors of Neurocine Biosciences from 1997 to 2005, the board of directors of Atreca from 2010 to 2019, the board of directors of BioAtla from 2016 to the present, and the board of directors of Tolerion from 2013 to the present. He is currently the George A. Zimmermann Endowed Chair in the Neurology Department at Stanford University and previously served as the Chair of the Interdepartmental Program in Immunology at Stanford University Medical School from 2003 to 2011. He is a member of the National Academy of Medicine and the National Academy of Sciences. He also founded the Steinman Laboratory at Stanford University, which is dedicated to understanding the pathogenesis of autoimmune diseases, particularly multiple sclerosis and neuromyelitis optica. He received the Frederic Sasse Award from the Free University of Berlin in 1994, the Sen. Jacob Javits Award from the U.S. Congress in 1988 and 2002, the John Dystel Prize in 2004 from the National MS Society in the U.S., the Charcot Prize for Lifetime Achievement in Multiple Sclerosis Research in 2011 from the International Federation of MS Societies and the Anthony Cerami Award in Translational Medicine by the Feinstein Institute of Molecular Medicine in 2015. He also received an honorary Ph.D. at the Hasselt University in 2008. He received his BA (physics) from Dartmouth College in 1968 and his MD from Harvard University in 1973. He also completed a fellowship in chemical immunology at the Weizmann Institute (1974 1977) and was an intern and resident at Stanford University Medical School.
- Dr. Tiago Reis Marques, Chief Executive Officer and Director. Dr. Marques has served on our board of directors and as Chief Executive Officer since August 2020. Dr. Marques will be working full-time for the Company. He is also a senior clinical fellow at Imperial College London and a lecturer at the IoPPN, King's College London. IoPPN is ranked second in the world for psychology and psychiatry by US News and Best Global Universities, and is home to one of the world's largest centers for neuroscience research. Dr. Marques is also a psychiatrist at Maudsley Hospital. His research focuses on topics including the mechanism of action of psychiatric medication and novel treatment targets. During his career, he has obtained multiple awards for his research. Dr. Marques is an author or co-author of more than 100 scientific publications in peer-reviewed journals in psychiatry and neuroscience, has co-authored international treatment guidelines and written book chapters, including in the leading book in the field, "Neurobiology of Mental Illness."
- Stanley M. Gloss, Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Gloss has served as our Chief Financial Officer since April 2021. He has been self-employed for the past year doing financial consulting in the areas of accounting and financial reporting. From 2017 to 2020, Mr. Gloss was Controller at Ace Universe, establishing and maintaining the budgets and financial reporting systems and sourcing and maintaining the company insurance. From 2009 to 2016, Mr. Gloss was Controller and Vice President of Finance of Wizard World Inc., where he established and maintained the budgets and financial reporting systems, sourced and maintained the company contracts and insurance, and coordinated public filings. He received his Bachelor of Science in Accounting from Fairfield University.

73

- Dr. Yassine Bendiabdallah, Chief Operating Officer, Head of UK Clinics and Director. Dr. Bendiabdallah has served on our board of directors and as Chief Operating Officer since March 2021. He also co-founded Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. and is currently Head of UK Clinics. Dr. Bendiabdallah is an expert in functional medicine and bio-identical hormone therapy. He completed a Masters in Pharmacy at King's College London in 2006. He was then awarded a PhD scholarship within Cancer Research UK group at University Colleges London which was completed with honours in 2010. He then went on to work for a number of pharmaceutical companies and held research position at University College London. He has been involved in several startups including HelloDr (HelloDr Ltd, Proximal Health Ltd) an online tech in healthcare, Androgenix Pharmaceuticals Ltd, and Purecare Ltd (Zen Healthcare) which he is the co-founder and current managing director. Zen Healthcare now comprises several clinics and pharmacies in the UK. He holds a number of scientific publications in peer-reviewed literature the anticancer research industry. Dr. Bendiabdallah has also attended and presented at several seminars and conferences globally. His current clinical expertise includes age reversal therapies, functional approaches to medicines and intravenous micronutrient therapies.
- Simon Dumesnil, Director. Mr. Dumesnil has served on our board of directors since April 2021. He is currently a Managing Partner and Director of Dunraven Capital Partners Limited, an investment management advisory company incorporated in the UK whose investments are predominately in Eastern European corporate distressed credits and structured products. From 2013 to 2018, Mr. Dumesnil was Managing Director and Head of Structured Financing Group Americas of UBS Securities LLC, where he was responsible for the structured financing trading book in the USA and LATAM and managed a book of financing positions across fixed income products (corporate syndicated and middle-market loans, corporate bonds, real estate loans, CMBS/RMBS/CLO/ABS, LATAM Sovereign). From 2010 to 2013, he was Managing Director and Co-Head Private-Side Structuring Group EMEA of UBS AG., where he was responsible for arranging structured solution transactions and acquisitions for FIG and Special Situation Group (SSG) and also co-headed the illiquid financing business. From 2009 to 2010, Mr. Dumesnil was the Chief Investment Officer Bluestone Capital Management and responsible for investments in distressed assets across Europe. From 2008 to 2009, Mr. Dumesnil was Director of Lehman Brother Holding Inc. and responsible for restructuring and unwinding Lehman Brothers Special Financing Inc. derivative book post-bankruptcy. From 2003 to 2008, Mr. Dumesnil was Director of Lehman Brothers International (Europe). Throughout his career at Dunraven Capital Management, UBS Securities, UBS AG, Bluestone Capital Management and Lehman Brothers, Mr. Dumesnil advised and underwritten corporate risk related to companies across industries or jurisdictions. He has an indepth knowledge on corporate restructuring and capital structure optimization for companies across their business life cycle. His experience as Chief Investment Officer during the launch and growth phases of a financial services and technology company represents valuable insights for our Company. Mr.
- Dr. Emer Leahy, Director. Dr. Leahy has served on our board of directors since June 2021. Dr. Leahy received her Ph.D. in neuropharmacology from University College Dublin, Ireland in 1990, and her MBA from Columbia University in 2000. She has been with PsychoGenics Inc., a preclinical CNS service company, since 1999 and is currently serving as its chief executive officer and is responsible for compensation recommendations companywide. Prior to her appointment as the chief executive officer, she was the vice president of business development. Dr. Leahy is also the chief executive officer of PGI Drug Discovery LLC, a company engaged in psychiatric drug discovery with five partnered clinical programs including one in Phase III. Additionally, Dr. Leahy is currently serving as a member of both the compensation committee and the audit committee of Bright Minds Biosciences, a biotech company. Dr. Leahy has more than 30 years of experience in drug discovery, clinical development and business development for pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, including extensive knowledge of technology assessment, licensing, mergers and acquisitions, and strategic planning. She also holds an Adjunct Associate Professor of Neuroscience position at Mount Sinai School of Medicine. Dr. Leahy served on the Emerging Companies Section Governing Board for the board of directors of the Biotechnology Industry Organization, the Business Review Board for the Alzheimer's Drug Discovery Foundation, and the Scientific Advisory Board of the International Rett Syndrome Foundation. She also currently serves on the board of directors of PsychoGenics Inc, the board of directors of Intensity Therapeutics, and the Board of Trustees of BIONJ. We believe that Dr. Leahy is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to her extensive pharmaceutical, biotechnology and business background.

#### Other Partnerships

In addition to our clinic partnerships described above, we anticipate partnering both with contract research organizations and educational institutions to help develop our product candidates and, eventually, to support our clinical trials.

# Financial Overview

We have experienced losses since inception and, at March 31, 2021, had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$590,593. We expect to incur additional losses in the future and expect cumulative losses to increase. During the three months ended March 31, 2021, we received approximately \$1.2 million in equity financing in connection with which we issued 635,594 shares of Common Stock to 29 accredited investors through a series of financings conducted pursuant to the Rule 506(b) Regulation D "safe harbor" for the private offering exemption of Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act completed in January 2021.

#### Competition

The pharmaceutical market for the treatment of major depressive disorder includes selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors, serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors and atypical antipsychotics. A number of these marketed antidepressants will be generic, and would be key competitors to our future drug candidates. These products include Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s Spravato (esketamine), Forest Laboratory's Lexapro/Cipralex (escitalopram) and Viibryd (vilazodone), Pfizer, Inc.'s Zoloft (sertraline), Effexor (venlafaxine) and Pristiq (desvenlafaxine), GlaxoSmithKline plc's Paxil/Seroxat (paroxetine), Eli Lilly and Company's Prozac (fluoxetine) and Cymbalta (duloxetine), AstraZeneca plc's Seroquel (quetiapine) and Bristol-Myers Squibb Company's Abilify (aripiprazole), among others.

We anticipate that competition in our industry will increase. In addition, the health care industry is characterized by rapid technological change, resulting in new product introductions and other technological advancements. Our competitors may develop and market products that render future product candidates, or any products manufactured or marketed by us, non-competitive or otherwise obsolete.

# **Competition in Clinic Model**

The following clinics use psychiatric assessment combined with physician/medical providers to administer intravenous infusions of ketamine.

- Ketamine Clinics LA
- California Ketamine Clinics
- Ketamine Healing Clinic of LA
- TMS & Brain Health
- NY Ketamine Infusions
- Field Trip Health
- MindBody Therapeutics

### **Intellectual Property**

We currently do not hold any intellectual property, but intend to develop product candidates that may be the subject of future patent applications.

# License Agreements and Strategic Collaborations

#### Zen Clinics

During the year ended December 31, 2020, we entered into the Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement with Purecare, a company that operates the Zen Knightsbridge Clinic, whereby both parties have agreed to collaborate on the provision of Treatments at Purecare's London based clinic. During the year ended December 31, 2020, we entered into the Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement with Portman, a company that operates the Zen Baker Street Clinic, whereby both parties have agreed to collaborate on the provision of Treatments at Portman's London based clinic.

Under the Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement and the Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement, Purecare and Portman will provide consulting and treatment rooms, apply for and maintain CQC registrations, employ or engage licensed and qualified staff, assess patients and, if appropriate, administer the Treatments, maintain equipment and provide all ketamine and other pharmaceuticals necessary for the Treatments at the Zen Knightsbridge Clinic and the Zen Baker Street Clinic, respectively. Under the Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement and the Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement, we will, among other things, market the Treatments to the extent permitted under law, arrange and pay for the fit-out of the consulting room, provide equipment necessary for the Treatments, develop, operate and maintain a booking website for the Treatments, make bookings and take payments, and employ or engage customer services advisers to liaise with clinical staff and pay certain staff costs. Under both the Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement and the Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement, we will receive 30% of all revenues less certain clinical staff costs which results from the provision of the Treatments provided at the Zen Knightsbridge Clinic and the Zen Baker Street Clinic. The initial term of the Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement and the Zen Baker Street Clinic and will continue unless terminated on three months' notice by either party provided that this notice of termination may not be given during the initial term. Each party may terminate the Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement and the Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement, as applicable, immediately at any time by giving written notice to the other party upon the occurrence of certain conditions, including, but not limited to, the other party committing any default, breach or fraud, or the other party suspending or ceasing to carry on all or a substantial part of its business.

75

#### The IV Doc

On April 9, 2021, Pasithea Clinics Corp. ("Pasithea Clinics"), an affiliate of the Company, entered into a Business Support Services Subcontract (the "Subcontract") with The IV Doc, pursuant to which The IV Doc will provide certain non-clinical administrative, back office, and other business support services to one or more professional medical practices in the State of New York pursuant to a BSSA. During the term of the Subcontract, Pasithea Clinics will pay The IV Doc monthly subcontract fees in consideration of the subcontract services rendered by The IV Doc. The subcontract fees, which are equal to \$22,500 per month, will represent fair market value for the subcontract services and are commensurate with the subcontract services to be provided, and will not constitute an illegal fee-splitting or impermissible profit-sharing arrangement in violation of any applicable laws. In addition to the subcontract fees, Pasithea Clinics will reimburse The IV Doc for all reasonable expenses, including travel, meals and lodging expenses, incurred by The IV Doc in connection with the services provided pursuant to such agreement, provided that such expenses are otherwise commercially reasonable and necessary. The initial term of the Subcontract is 15 years, and will automatically renew for successive five-year terms unless either party delivers written notice to the other party of its intent not to renew at least 180 days before the end of the initial term or unless the Subcontract is earlier terminated pursuant to the terms thereof. The Subcontract may be terminated during the term by (a) mutual agreement of the parties, (b) by Pasithea Clinics immediately and without notice upon termination of the BSSA, (c) by Pasithea Clinics immediately upon written notice if The IV Doc breaches the Subcontract and fails to cure such breach within 45 days after receiving written notice from Pasithea Clinics breaches the Subcontract and fails to cure such breach within 45 days after receiving written notice from The IV Doc immediately upo

generally when due.

#### Government Regulation and Drug Approval

#### **Governmental Regulations**

Government authorities in the United States (including federal, state and local authorities) and in other countries, extensively regulate, among other things, the manufacturing, research and clinical development, marketing, labeling and packaging, storage, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, advertising and promotion, pricing and export and import of pharmaceutical products, such as our future product candidates. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Moreover, failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements may result in, among other things, warning letters, clinical holds, civil or criminal penalties, recall or seizure of products, injunction, disbarment, partial or total suspension of production or withdrawal of the product from the market. Any agency or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on us.

#### U.S. Government Regulation

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act ("FDCA") and its implementing regulations. Drugs are also subject to other federal, state and local statutes and regulations. The FDA's Center for Drug Evaluation and Research would have primary jurisdiction over the premarket development, review and approval of our future product candidates. Accordingly, we have and plan to continue to investigate our products through the IND framework and seek approval through the NDA pathway. The process required by the FDA before our product candidates may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

submission to the FDA of an IND which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin and must be updated annually;

76

- completion of extensive preclinical laboratory tests and preclinical animal studies, all performed in accordance with the FDA's Good Laboratory Practice regulations;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the product candidate for each proposed indication in accordance with good clinical practice ("GCP");
- submission to the FDA of an NDA after completion of all pivotal clinical trials;
- a determination by the FDA within 60 days of its receipt of an NDA to file the NDA for review;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facilities at which the active pharmaceutical ingredient ("API"), and finished drug product are produced and tested to assess compliance with good manufacturing Practices ("cGMP") regulations; and
- FDA review and approval of an NDA prior to any commercial marketing or sale of the drug in the United States.

An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an investigational drug product to humans. The central focus of an IND submission is on the general investigational plan and the protocol(s) for human studies. The IND also includes results of animal studies or other human studies, as appropriate, as well as manufacturing information, analytical data and any available clinical data or literature to support the use of the investigational new drug. An IND must become effective before human clinical trials may begin. An IND will automatically become effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to the proposed clinical trials. In such a case, the IND may be placed on clinical hold and the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns or questions before clinical trials can begin. Accordingly, submission of an IND may or may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational drug to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCP, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, and the efficacy criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. Additionally, approval must also be obtained from each clinical trial site's institutional review board ("IRB") before the trials may be initiated, and the IRB must monitor the study until completed. There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical trials and clinical trial results to public registries.

The clinical investigation of a drug is generally divided into three phases. Although the phases are usually conducted sequentially, they may overlap or be combined. The three phases of an investigation are as follows:

- Phase I. Phase I includes the initial introduction of an investigational new drug into humans. Phase I clinical trials are typically closely monitored and may be conducted in patients with the target disease or condition or in healthy volunteers. These studies are designed to evaluate the safety, dosage tolerance, metabolism and pharmacologic actions of the investigational drug in humans, the side effects associated with increasing doses, and if possible, to gain early evidence on effectiveness. During Phase I clinical trials, sufficient information about the investigational drug's pharmacokinetics and pharmacological effects may be obtained to permit the design of well-controlled and scientifically valid Phase II clinical trials. The total number of participants included in Phase I clinical trials varies, but is generally in the range of 20 to 80.
- Phase II. Phase II includes controlled clinical trials conducted to preliminarily or further evaluate the effectiveness of the investigational drug for a particular indication(s) in patients with the disease or condition under study, to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage, and to identify possible adverse side effects and safety risks associated with the drug. Phase II clinical trials are typically well-controlled, closely monitored, and conducted in a limited patient population, usually involving no more than several hundred participants.
- Phase III. Phase III clinical trials are generally controlled clinical trials conducted in an expanded patient population generally at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. They are performed after preliminary evidence suggesting effectiveness of the drug has been obtained, and are intended to further evaluate dosage, clinical effectiveness and safety, to establish the overall benefit-risk relationship of the investigational drug product, and to provide an adequate basis for product approval. Phase III clinical trials usually involve several hundred to several thousand participants.

assessment of clinical benefit, particularly in situations where there is an unmet medical need.

The FDA, the IRB or the clinical trial sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group provides authorization for whether or not a trial may move forward at designated check points based on access to certain data from the study. We may also suspend or terminate a clinical trial based on evolving business objectives and/or competitive climate.

Assuming successful completion of all required testing in accordance with all applicable regulatory requirements, detailed investigational drug product information is submitted to the FDA in the form of an NDA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. The application includes all relevant data available from pertinent preclinical and clinical trials, including negative or ambiguous results as well as positive findings, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacturing, controls and proposed labeling, among other things. Data can come from company-sponsored clinical trials intended to test the safety and effectiveness of a use of a product, or from a number of alternative sources, including studies initiated by investigators. To support marketing approval, the data submitted must be sufficient in quality and quantity to establish the safety and effectiveness of the investigational drug product to the satisfaction of the FDA.

Once the NDA submission has been accepted for filing, within 60 days following submission, the FDA's goal is to review applications for new molecular entities within ten months of the filing date or, if the application relates to a serious or life-threatening indication and demonstrates the potential to provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness over currently marketed therapies, six months from the filing date. The review process is often significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification. The FDA may refer the application to an advisory committee for review, evaluation and recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. The FDA is not bound by the recommendation of an advisory committee, but it typically follows such recommendations.

After the FDA evaluates the NDA and conducts inspections of manufacturing facilities where the drug product and/or its active pharmaceutical ingredient will be produced, it may issue an approval letter or a complete response letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A complete response letter indicates that the review cycle of the application is complete and the application is not ready for approval. A complete response letter may require additional clinical data and/or an additional pivotal Phase III clinical trial(s), and/or other significant, expensive and time-consuming requirements related to clinical trials, preclinical studies or manufacturing. Even if such additional information is submitted, the FDA may ultimately decide that the NDA does not satisfy the criteria for approval. The FDA could also approve the NDA with a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy (REMS) to mitigate risks, which could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. The FDA also may condition approval on, among other things, changes to proposed labeling, development of adequate controls and specifications, or a commitment to conduct one or more post-market studies or clinical trials. Such post-market testing may include Phase IV clinical trials and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product's safety and effectiveness after commercialization. Regulatory approval of oncology products often requires that patients in clinical trials be followed for long periods to determine the overall survival benefit of the drug.

After regulatory approval of a drug product is obtained, manufacturers are required to comply with a number of post-approval requirements. The holder of an approved NDA must report, among other things, certain adverse reactions and production problems to the FDA, to provide updated safety and efficacy information, and to comply with requirements concerning advertising and promotional labeling for the approved product. Also, quality control and manufacturing procedures must continue to conform to cGMP after approval to ensure and preserve the long-term stability of the drug product. The FDA periodically inspects manufacturing facilities to assess compliance with cGMP, which imposes extensive procedural, substantive and record keeping requirements. In addition, changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated, and, depending on the significance of the change, may require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP and impose reporting and documentation requirements upon us and any third-party manufacturers that we may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMP and other aspects of regulatory compliance.

78

We expect to rely on third parties for the production of clinical and commercial quantities of our future product candidates. Future FDA and state inspections may identify compliance issues at our facilities or at the facilities of our contract manufacturers that may disrupt production or distribution, or require substantial resources to correct. In addition, discovery of previously unknown problems with a product or the failure to comply with applicable requirements may result in restrictions on a product, manufacturer or holder of an approved NDA, including withdrawal or recall of the product from the market or other voluntary, FDA-initiated or judicial action that could delay or prohibit further marketing. Newly discovered or developed safety or effectiveness data may require changes to a product's approved labeling, including the addition of new warnings and contraindications, and also may require the implementation of other risk management measures. Also, new government requirements, including those resulting from new legislation, may be established, or the FDA's policies may change, which could delay or prevent regulatory approval of our products under development.

# Expedited Development and Review Programs for Drugs

The FDA maintains several programs intended to facilitate and expedite development and review of new drugs to address unmet medical needs in the treatment of serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions. These programs include Fast Track designation, Breakthrough Therapy designation, Priority Review and Accelerated Approval, and the purpose of these programs is to either expedite the development or review of important new drugs to get them to patients more quickly than standard FDA review timelines typically permit.

A drug is eligible for Fast Track designation if it is intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for such disease or condition. Fast Track designation provides increased opportunities for sponsor interactions with the FDA during preclinical and clinical development, in addition to the potential for rolling review once a marketing application is filed. Rolling review means that the agency may review portions of the marketing application before the sponsor submits the complete application. In addition, a drug may be eligible for Breakthrough Therapy designation if it is intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. Breakthrough Therapy designation provides all the features of Fast Track designation in addition to intensive guidance on an efficient drug development program, and FDA organizational commitment to expedited development, including involvement of senior managers and experienced review staff in a cross-disciplinary review, where appropriate.

Any product submitted to the FDA for approval, including a product with Fast Track or Breakthrough Therapy designation, may also be eligible for additional FDA programs intended to expedite the review and approval process, including Priority Review designation and Accelerated Approval. A product is eligible for Priority Review designation, once an NDA or a biologics license application, or BLA, is submitted, if the drug that is the subject of the marketing application has the potential to provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness in the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of a serious disease or condition. Under priority review, the FDA's goal date to take action on the marketing application is six months compared to ten months for a standard review. Products are eligible for Accelerated Approval if they can be shown to have an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or an effect on an intermediate clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality, which is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality, which is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments.

Accelerated Approval is usually contingent on a sponsor's agreement to conduct additional post-approval studies to verify and describe the product's clinical benefit. The FDA may withdraw approval of a drug or an indication approved under Accelerated Approval if, for example, the confirmatory trial fails to verify the predicted clinical benefit of the product. In addition, the FDA generally requires, as a condition for Accelerated Approval, that all advertising and promotional materials intended for dissemination or publication within 120 days of marketing approval be submitted to the agency for review during the pre-approval review period. After the 120-day period has passed, all advertising and promotional materials must be submitted at least 30 days prior to the intended time of initial dissemination or publication.

70

#### **Controlled Substances**

The federal Controlled Substances Act of 1970, or CSA, and its implementing regulations establish a "closed system" of regulations for controlled substances. The CSA imposes registration, security, recordkeeping and reporting, storage, manufacturing, distribution, importation and other requirements under the oversight of the DEA. The DEA is the federal agency responsible for regulating controlled substances, and requires those individuals or entities that manufacture, import, export, distribute, research, or dispense controlled substances to comply with the regulatory requirements in order to prevent the diversion of controlled substances to illicit channels of commerce.

The DEA categorizes controlled substances into one of five schedules — Schedule I, II, III, IV or V — with varying qualifications for listing in each schedule. Schedule I substances by definition have a high potential for abuse, have no currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States and lack accepted safety for use under medical supervision. Pharmaceutical products having a currently accepted medical use that are otherwise approved for marketing may be listed as Schedule II, III, IV or V substances, with Schedule II substances presenting the highest potential for abuse and physical or psychological dependence, and Schedule V substances presenting the lowest relative potential for abuse and dependence.

To conduct clinical trials with controlled substances in the United States prior to approval, each of the research sites must submit a research protocol to the DEA and obtain and maintain a DEA researcher registration that will allow those sites to handle and dispense the products and to obtain the product from a supplier. If the DEA delays or denies the grant of a research registration to one or more research sites, the clinical trial could be significantly delayed, and the clinical trial sites could be lost. The supplier for the clinical trials must also obtain a Schedule I registration.

If any proposed products developed receive FDA approval, the DEA will make a scheduling determination and place it in a schedule other than Schedule I in order for it to be prescribed to patients in the United States. Consequently, its manufacture, importation, exportation, domestic distribution, storage, sale and legitimate use may be subject to a significant degree of regulation by the DEA. Our failure to comply with these regulations could result in the loss of our DEA registration, civil penalties or criminal prosecution. In addition, the scheduling process may take one or more years, thereby delaying the launch of any product in the United States. Furthermore, if the FDA, DEA, or any foreign regulatory authority determines that any product may have potential for abuse, it may require us to generate more clinical or other data than we currently anticipate to establish whether or to what extent the substance has an abuse potential, which could increase the cost and/or delay the launch of any proposed product.

Facilities that manufacture, distribute, import or export any controlled substance must register annually with the DEA. The DEA registration is specific to the particular location, activity(ies) and controlled substance schedule(s).

The DEA inspects all manufacturing facilities to review security, recordkeeping, reporting and handling prior to issuing a controlled substance registration. The specific security requirements vary by the type of business activity and the schedule and quantity of controlled substances handled. The most stringent requirements apply to manufacturers of Schedule II substances. Required security measures commonly include background checks on employees and physical control of controlled substances through storage in approved vaults, safes and cages, and through use of alarm systems and surveillance cameras. Once registered, manufacturing facilities must maintain records documenting the manufacture, receipt and distribution of all controlled substances. Manufacturers must submit periodic reports to the DEA of the distribution of Schedule I and II controlled substances, Schedule III narcotic substances, and other designated substances. Registrants must also report any controlled substance thefts or significant losses, and must obtain authorization to destroy or dispose of controlled substances. Imports of Schedule I and II controlled substances for commercial purposes are generally restricted to substances not already available from a domestic supplier or where there is not adequate competition among domestic suppliers. In addition to an importer registration, importers and exporters must obtain a permit for every import or export of a Schedule I and II substance or Schedule III, IV and V narcotic, and submit import or export declarations for Schedule III, IV and V non-narcotics. In some cases, Schedule III non-narcotic substances may be subject to the import/export permit requirement, if necessary, to ensure that the United States complies with its obligations under international drug control treaties.

For drugs manufactured in the United States, the DEA establishes annually an aggregate quota for the amount of substances within Schedules I and II that may be manufactured or produced in the United States based on the DEA's estimate of the quantity needed to meet legitimate medical, scientific, research and industrial needs. The quotas apply equally to the manufacturing of the active pharmaceutical ingredient and production of dosage forms. The DEA may adjust aggregate production quotas a few times per year, and individual manufacturing or procurement quotas from time to time during the year, although the DEA has substantial discretion in whether or not to make such adjustments for individual companies.

80

The DEA, and some states, also conduct periodic inspections of registered establishments that handle controlled substances. Facilities that conduct research, manufacture, store, distribute, import or export controlled substances must be registered to perform these activities and have the security, control and inventory mechanisms required by the DEA to prevent drug loss and diversion. Failure to maintain compliance, particularly non-compliance resulting in loss or diversion, can result in regulatory action that could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. The DEA may seek civil penalties, refuse to renew necessary registrations, or initiate proceedings to revoke those registrations. In certain circumstances, violations could lead to criminal proceedings.

The states also maintain separate controlled substance laws and regulations, including licensing, recordkeeping, security, distribution, and dispensing requirements. State authorities, including boards of pharmacy, regulate use of controlled substances in each state. Failure to maintain compliance with applicable requirements, particularly as manifested in the loss or diversion of controlled substances, can result in enforcement action that could have a material adverse effect on our business, operations and financial condition. The DEA may seek civil penalties, refuse to renew necessary registrations, or initiate proceedings to revoke those registrations. In certain circumstances, violations could lead to criminal prosecution.

### Europe/Rest of World Government Regulation

In addition to regulations in the United States, we may be subject to a variety of regulations in other jurisdictions governing, among other things, clinical trials and any commercial sales and distribution of our future product candidates.

Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we must obtain the requisite approvals from regulatory authorities in foreign countries prior to the commencement of clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. Certain countries outside of the United States have a similar process that requires the submission of a clinical trial application much like the IND prior to the commencement of human clinical trials. In Europe, for example, a clinical trial application ("CTA"), must be submitted to each country's national health authority and an independent ethics committee, much like the FDA and IRB, respectively. Once the CTA is approved in accordance with a country's requirements, clinical trial development may proceed.

Following the UK's exit from the European Union, a separate regulatory regime applies in the UK to clinical trials and licensing of medicines.

The requirements and process governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. In all cases, the clinical trials are conducted in accordance with GCP and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

To obtain regulatory approval of an investigational drug under EU regulatory systems, we must submit a marketing authorization application. The EMA is responsible for the scientific evaluation of centralized MAA. Once granted by the European Commission, the centralized marketing authorization is valid in all EU Member States, Iceland, Norway and Liechtenstein. The application used to file the NDA in the United States is similar to that required in Europe, with the exception of, among other things, country-specific document requirements.

For other countries outside of the EU, such as countries in Eastern Europe, Latin America or Asia, the requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. In all cases, again, the clinical trials are conducted in accordance with GCP and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

If we fail to comply with applicable foreign regulatory requirements, we may be subject to, among other things, fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution.

Authorization Procedures in the European Union

In all cases, the application for marketing approval requires the completion of clinical trials. Clinical trials are currently regulated under Directive 2001/20/EC. EU directives are not directly applicable in the Member States. They have to be transposed into national law. National law transposing EU directives often varies to a great extent. However, in April 2014 a new regulation on clinical trials on medicinal products for human use was adopted. Regulations are directly applicable in the Member States, so they generally lead to greater harmonization. Regulation 536/2014 ("CTR"), entered into force on in June 2014. The CTR will harmonize the assessment and supervision processes for clinical trials throughout the EU via a Clinical Trials Information System, or CTIS, which will contain a centralized EU portal and database for clinical trials. The exact timing of the Regulation's application depends on confirmation of full functionality of CTIS through an independent audit.

81

Medicines can be authorized in the EU by using either the centralized authorization procedure or national authorization procedures.

- Centralized Procedure (regulated in Regulation (EC) 726/2004). Under the Centralized Procedure a so-called Community Marketing Authorization is issued by the European Commission, based on the opinion of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use of the European Medicines Agency ("EMA"). The Community Marketing Authorization is valid throughout the entire territory of the European Economic Area ("EEA") (which includes the 27 Member States of the EU plus Norway, Liechtenstein and Iceland). The Centralized Procedure is mandatory for certain types of products, such as biotechnology medicinal products, orphan medicinal products, and medicinal products indicated for the treatment of AIDS, cancer, neurodegenerative disorders, diabetes, auto-immune and viral diseases. The Centralized Procedure is optional for products containing a new active substance not yet authorized in the EEA, or for products that constitute a significant therapeutic, scientific or technical innovation or which are in the interest of public health in the EU. For medicines that do not fall within these categories, an applicant has the option of submitting an application for a centralized marketing authorization to the EMA, as long as the medicine concerned is a significant therapeutic, scientific or technical innovation, or if its authorization would be in the interest of public health.
- Cooperative Authorization Procedures (regulated in Directive 2001/83/EC and implemented into Member States' national law). There are also two other possible routes to authorize medicinal products in several countries, which are available for investigational drug products that fall outside the scope of the centralized procedure:
  - o Decentralized Procedure. Using the Decentralized Procedure, an applicant may apply for simultaneous authorization in more than one EU country of medicinal products that have not yet been authorized in any EU country and that do not fall within the mandatory scope of the centralized procedure. Under the Decentralized Procedure the applicant chooses one country as Reference Member State. The regulatory authority of the Reference Member State will then be in charge of leading the assessment of the marketing authorization application.
  - Mutual Recognition Procedure. In the Mutual Recognition Procedure, a medicine is first authorized in one EU Member State, in accordance with the national
    procedures of that country. Following this, further marketing authorizations can be sought from other EU countries in a procedure whereby the countries
    concerned agree to recognize the validity of the original, national marketing authorization.
- Furthermore, there is the option to obtain a national authorization in just one Member State.

In the EU, upon receiving marketing authorization, new chemical entities generally receive eight years of data exclusivity and an additional two years of market exclusivity. If granted, data exclusivity prevents regulatory authorities in the EU from referencing the innovator's data to assess a generic application. During the additional two-year period of market exclusivity, a generic marketing authorization can be submitted, and the innovator's data may be referenced, but no generic product can be marketed until the expiration of the market exclusivity. However, there is no guarantee that a product will be considered by the EU's regulatory authorities to be a new chemical entity, and there is a risk that products may not qualify for data exclusivity.

UK Regulation

The Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) is an executive agency of the Department of Health and Social Care in the UK which is responsible for ensuring that medicines and medical devices work and are acceptably safe.

The MHRA has the following roles:

- Operate post-marketing surveillance in particular the Yellow Card Scheme for reporting, investigating and monitoring of adverse drug reactions to medicines and incidents with medical devices.
- Assess and authorize medicinal products for sale and supply in the UK.

82

- Operate a quality surveillance system to sample and test medicines to address quality defects and to monitor the safety and quality of unlicensed products.
- Investigate internet sales and potential counterfeiting of medicines, and prosecute where necessary.
- Regulate clinical trials of medicines and medical devices.
- Monitor and ensure compliance with statutory obligations relating to medicines and medical devices.
- Promote safe use of medicines and devices.

The CQC is an executive non-departmental public body of the Department of Health and Social Care of the UK. It regulates and inspects health and social care services in England.

The GPhC is the body responsible for the independent regulation of the pharmacy profession within Great Britain (England, Scotland and Wales) regulation and enforcement by, responsible for the regulation of pharmacists, pharmacy technicians and pharmacy premises.

Zen Healthcare has established consultants and advisors to ensure it operates in accordance with the CQC. Zen Healthcare also has all the regulatory approvals and licenses to operate from the aforementioned bodies and complies with the MHRA, CQC and GPhC.

#### Other Health Care Laws

We may also be subject to healthcare regulation and enforcement by the US federal government and the states and foreign governments where we may market our product candidates, if approved. The US laws include, without limitation, state and federal anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, false claims, physician sunshine and privacy and security laws and regulations with corresponding laws in non-US countries.

The US federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, any person from knowingly and willfully offering, soliciting, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, to induce either the referral of an individual, for an item or service or the purchasing or ordering of a good or service, for which payment may be made under federal healthcare programs such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. The Anti-Kickback Statute is subject to evolving interpretations. In the past, the government has enforced the Anti-Kickback Statute to reach large settlements with healthcare companies based on sham consulting and other financial arrangements with physicians. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act. The majority of states also have anti-kickback laws which establish similar prohibitions and in some cases may apply to items or services reimbursed by any third-party payor, including commercial insurers.

Additionally, the US Civil False Claims Act prohibits knowingly presenting or causing the presentation of a false, fictitious or fraudulent claim for payment to the United States government. Actions under the False Claims Act may be brought by the Attorney General or as a qui tam action by a private individual in the name of the government. Violations of the False Claims Act can result in very significant monetary penalties and treble damages. The federal government is using the False Claims Act, and the accompanying threat of significant liability, in its investigation and prosecution of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies throughout the United States, for example, in connection with the promotion of products for unapproved uses and other sales and marketing practices. The government has obtained multi-million and multi-billion dollar settlements under the False Claims Act in addition to individual criminal convictions under applicable criminal statutes. Given the significant size of actual and potential settlements, it is expected that the government will continue to devote substantial resources to investigating healthcare providers' and manufacturers' compliance with applicable fraud and abuse laws.

83

HIPAA also created new federal criminal statutes that prohibit among other actions, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors, knowingly and willfully embezzling or stealing from a healthcare benefit program, willfully obstructing a criminal investigation of a healthcare offense, and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation.

There has also been a recent trend of increased federal and state regulation of payments made to physicians and other healthcare providers. The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, (collectively, "the Affordable Care Act"), among other things, imposed new reporting requirements on drug manufacturers for payments made by them to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Failure to submit timely, accurately and completely the required information may result in civil monetary penalties of up to an aggregate of approximately \$0.2 million per year (or up to an aggregate of \$1.1 million per year for "knowing failures"), for all payments, transfers of value or ownership or investment interests that are not timely, accurately and completely reported in an annual submission. Drug manufacturers are required to submit reports to the government by the 90th day of each calendar year. Certain states also mandate implementation of compliance programs, impose restrictions on drug manufacturer marketing practices and/or require the tracking and reporting of marketing expenditures and pricing information as well as gifts, compensation and other remuneration to physicians.

We may also be subject to data privacy and security regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. HIPAA, as amended by HITECH, and their respective implementing regulations, including the final omnibus rule published on January 25, 2013, imposes specified requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Among other things, HITECH makes HIPAA's privacy and security standards directly applicable to "business associates," defined as independent contractors or agents of covered entities that create, receive, maintain or transmit protected health information in connection with providing a service for or on behalf of a covered entity. HITECH also increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against covered entities, business associates and possibly other persons, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney's fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways, thus complicating compliance efforts.

#### Coverage and Reimbursement

Sales of our product candidates, once approved, will depend, in part, on the extent to which the costs of our products will be covered by third-party payors, such as government health programs, private health insurers and managed care organizations. Third-party payors generally decide which drugs they will cover and establish certain reimbursement levels for such drugs. In particular, in the United States, private health insurers and other third-party payors often provide reimbursement for products and services based on the level at which the government (through the Medicare or Medicaid programs) provides reimbursement for such treatments. Patients who are prescribed treatments for their conditions and providers performing the prescribed services generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the associated healthcare costs. Patients are unlikely to use our products unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our products. Sales of our products and product candidates, if approved, will therefore depend substantially on the extent to which the costs of products and our product candidates will be paid by third-party payors. Additionally, the market for our products and future product candidates will depend significantly on access to third-party payors' formularies without prior authorization, step therapy, or other limitations such as approved lists of treatments for which third-party payors provide coverage and reimbursement. Additionally, coverage and reimbursement

for therapeutic products can differ significantly from payor to payor. One third-party payor's decision to cover a particular medical product or service does not ensure that other payors will also provide coverage for the medical product or service, or will provide coverage at an adequate reimbursement rate. As a result, the coverage determination process will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our products to each payor separately and will be a time-consuming process.

84

In addition, the United States government, state legislatures and foreign governments have continued implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on coverage and reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit our future net revenue and results. Decreases in third-party reimbursement for our products and future product candidates or a decision by a third-party payor to not cover our products or future product candidates could reduce physician usage of our products and future product candidates, if approved, and have a material adverse effect on our sales, results of operations and financial condition.

#### Health Care Reform

In the United States and foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare system that could affect our future results of operations. There have been and continue to be a number of initiatives at the United States federal and state levels that seek to reduce healthcare costs.

In particular, in the United States, the Affordable Care Act has had, and is expected to continue to have, a significant impact on the healthcare industry. The Affordable Care Act was designed to expand coverage for the uninsured while at the same time containing overall healthcare costs. The Affordable Care Act, among other things, addressed a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected, increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program and extended the rebate program to individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, established annual fees and taxes on manufacturers of certain branded prescription drugs, and established a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% point-of-sale discounts, which, through subsequent legislative amendments, was increased to 70%, off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D. Substantial new provisions affecting compliance were also enacted, which may require us to modify our business practices with healthcare providers and entities.

Since its enactment, there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the Affordable Care Act. If a law is enacted, many if not all of the provisions of the PPACA may no longer apply to prescription drugs. While we are unable to predict what changes may ultimately be enacted, to the extent that future changes affect how any future products are paid for and reimbursed by government and private payers our business could be adversely impacted. On December 14, 2018, a federal district court in Texas ruled that the PPACA is unconstitutional as a result of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, the federal income tax reform legislation previously passed by Congress and signed by President Trump on December 22, 2017, that eliminated the individual mandate portion of the PPACA. The case, Texas, et al, v. United States of America, et al., (N.D. Texas), is an outlier, and the ruling has been stayed by the ruling judge, but in 2019, the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals subsequently upheld the lower court decision which was then appealed to the United States Supreme Court. The U.S. Supreme Court declined to hear the appeal on an expedited basis and so no decision is expected until the next Supreme Court term in early 2021. We are not able to state with any certainty what will be the impact of this court decision on our business pending further court action and possible appeals. In November 2020, Joseph Biden was elected President and, in January 2021, the Democratic Party obtained control of the Senate. As a result of these electoral developments, it is unlikely that continued legislative efforts will be pursued to repeal PPACA. Instead, it is possible that legislation will be pursued to enhance or reform PPACA. We are not able to state with certainty what the impact of potential legislation will be on our business.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the Affordable Care Act was enacted. These changes include aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect on April 1, 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will stay in effect through 2025 unless additional Congressional action is taken. Additionally, in January 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 was signed into law, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several types of providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. Recently there has been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed bills designed to, among other things, reform government program reimbursement methodologies. Individual states in the United States have also become increasingly active in implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our future product candidates or additional pricing pressures.

85

### Facilities and Operational Regulation

U.S.

Federal, state and local regulations (implemented by CMS, FDA, the Occupational Health and Safety Administration ("OSHA"), the DEA, and state departments or boards of public health, public welfare, medicine, nursing, pharmacy, and medical assistance, among others) would require us to meet various standards relating to, among other things, the management, licensing, safety, security and operation of facilities (including, e.g., laboratories, pharmacies, and clinics), personnel qualifications and licensing, the maintenance of proper records, equipment, and quality assurance programs, and the dispensing, storage, and administration of controlled substances. All of our clinics and facilities in the U.S. would be subject to periodic inspection by federal, state and local agencies to determine if the operations, premises, equipment, personnel and patient care meet applicable standards.

Our operations are subject to various federal, state and local hazardous and medical waste disposal laws. As currently in effect, laws governing the disposal of hazardous waste do not classify most of the waste produced in connection with the provision of our health care services as hazardous, although disposal of non-hazardous medical waste is subject to specific state regulation. Our operations are also subject to various air emission and wastewater discharge regulations.

Non-US

We would be subject to a broad spectrum of regulation in other countries. Our operations must comply with various environmental and transportation regulations in the countries in which we operate. Our facilities and clinics are also subject to various standards relating to, among other things, facilities, management, personnel qualifications and licensing, maintenance of proper records, equipment, quality assurance programs, the operation of pharmacies, the protection of workers from blood-borne diseases and the dispensing of controlled substances. All of our operations may be subject to periodic inspection by various governmental authorities to determine if the operations, premises, equipment, personnel and patient care meet applicable standards. Our clinic operations and our related activities generally require licenses, which may be subject to periodic renewal and may be revoked for violation of applicable regulatory requirements.

In addition, many countries impose various investment restrictions on foreign companies. For instance, government approval may be required to enter into a joint venture with a local partner. Some countries do not permit foreign investors to own a majority interest in local companies or require that companies organized under their laws have at least one local stockholder. Investment restrictions therefore affect the corporate structure, operating procedures and other characteristics of our subsidiaries and joint ventures in these and other countries.

#### **Employees**

As of July 21, 2021, we had two part time employees and one full time employee, in addition to Zen Healthcare's staff of over 60 team members across three clinics. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

#### Facilities

Our principal executive office is located at 1111 Lincoln Road, Suite 500, Miami Beach, FL 33139. We rent approximately 300 square feet of space, which includes our executive offices and research and development operations.

#### Legal Proceedings

We are not currently subject to any material legal proceedings.

86

#### MANAGEMENT

#### **Executive Officers, Non-executive employees and Directors**

The following table sets forth the name, age as of July 21, 2021, and position of the individuals who serve as directors and executive officers of the Company. The following also includes certain information regarding the individual experience, qualifications, attributes and skills of our directors and executive officers as well as brief statements of those aspects of our directors' backgrounds that led us to conclude that they are qualified to serve as directors.

Name	Age	Position
Executive Officers		
Dr. Tiago Reis Marques	44	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Stanley M. Gloss	62	Chief Financial Officer
Dr. Yassine Bendiabdallah	36	Chief Operating Officer, Head of UK Clinics and Director
Non-Employee Directors		
Prof. Lawrence Steinman	73	Executive Chairman and Co-Founder
Simon Dumesnil	44	Director
Dr. Emer Leahy	55	Director

# Executive Officers

Each executive officer serves at the discretion of our board and holds office until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier resignation or removal.

**Dr. Tiago Reis Marques (Chief Executive Officer and Director)** has served on our board of directors and as Chief Executive Officer since August 2020. He is a senior clinical fellow at Imperial College London and a lecturer at the IoPPN, King's College London. IoPPN is ranked second in the world for psychology and psychiatry by US News and Best Global Universities, and is home to one of the world's largest centers for neuroscience research. Dr. Marques is also a psychiatrist at Maudsley Hospital. His research focuses on topics including the mechanism of action of psychiatric medication and novel treatment targets. During his career, he has obtained multiple awards for his research. Dr. Marques is an author or co-author of more than 100 scientific publications in peer-reviewed journals in psychiatry and neuroscience, has co-authored international treatment guidelines and written book chapters, including in the leading book in the field, "Neurobiology of Mental Illness." We believe that Dr. Marques is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his medical and scientific background.

Stanley M. Gloss (Chief Financial Officer) has served as our Chief Financial Officer since April 2021. He has been self-employed for the past year doing financial consulting in the areas of accounting and financial reporting. From 2017 to 2020, Mr. Gloss was Controller at Ace Universe, establishing and maintaining the budgets and financial reporting systems and sourcing and maintaining the company insurance. From 2009 to 2016, Mr. Gloss was Controller and Vice President of Finance of Wizard World Inc., where he established and maintained the budgets and financial reporting systems, sourced and maintained the company contracts and insurance, and coordinated public filings. He received his Bachelor of Science in Accounting from Fairfield University.

Dr. Yassine Bendiabdallah (Chief Operating Officer, Head of UK Clinics and Director) has served on our board of directors and as Chief Operating Officer since March 2021. He also co-founded Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. and is currently Head of UK Clinics. Dr. Bendiabdallah is an expert in functional medicine and bio-identical hormone therapy. He completed a Masters in Pharmacy at King's College London in 2006. He was then awarded a PhD scholarship within Cancer Research UK group at University Colleges London which was completed with honours in 2010. He then went on to work for a number of pharmaceutical companies and held research position at University College London. He has been involved in several startups including HelloDr Ltd, Proximal Health Ltd) an online tech in healthcare, Androgenix Pharmaceuticals Ltd, and Purecare Ltd (Zen Healthcare) which he is the co-founder and current managing director. Zen Healthcare now comprises several clinics and pharmacies in the UK. He also co-founded Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. and is currently Head of UK Clinics. He holds a number of scientific publications in peer-reviewed literature the anticancer research industry. Dr. Bendiabdallah has also attended and presented at several seminars and conferences globally. His current clinical expertise includes age reversal therapies, functional approaches to medicines and intravenous micronutrient therapies. We believe that Dr. Bendiabdallah is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his significant scientific and industry knowledge.

87

# Non-Employee Directors

**Prof. Lawrence Steinman** has served on our board of directors since August 2020. Prior to joining Pasithea, he served on the board of directors of Centocor from 1989 to 1998, the board of directors of Neurocine Biosciences from 1997 to 2005, the board of directors of Atreca from 2010 to 2019, the board of directors of BioAtla from 2016 to the present, and the board of directors of Tolerion from 2013 to the present. He is currently the George A. Zimmermann Endowed Chair in the Neurology Department at Stanford University and previously served as the Chair of the Interdepartmental Program in Immunology at Stanford University Medical School from 2003 to 2011. He is a member of the National Academy of Medicine and the National Academy of Sciences. He also founded the Steinman Laboratory at Stanford University, which is dedicated to

understanding the pathogenesis of autoimmune diseases, particularly multiple sclerosis and neuromyelitis optica. He received the Frederic Sasse Award from the Free University of Berlin in 1994, the Sen. Jacob Javits Award from the U.S. Congress in 1988 and 2002, the John Dystel Prize in 2004 from the National MS Society in the U.S., the Charcot Prize for Lifetime Achievement in Multiple Sclerosis Research in 2011 from the International Federation of MS Societies and the Anthony Cerami Award in Translational Medicine by the Feinstein Institute of Molecular Medicine in 2015. He also received an honorary Ph.D. at the Hasselt University in 2008. He received his BA (physics) from Dartmouth College in 1968 and his MD from Harvard University in 1973. He also completed a fellowship in chemical immunology at the Weizmann Institute (1974 – 1977) and was an intern and resident at Stanford University Medical School. We believe that Prof. Steinman is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his extensive background in medicine and his experience as a board member in the life sciences industry.

Simon Dumesnil has served on our board of directors since April 2021. He is currently a Managing Partner and Director of Dunraven Capital Partners Limited, an investment management advisory company incorporated in the UK whose investments are predominately in Eastern European corporate distressed credits and structured products. From 2013 to 2018, Mr. Dumesnil was Managing Director and Head of Structured Financing Group Americas of UBS Securities LLC, where he was responsible for the structured financing trading book in the USA and LATAM and managed a book of financing positions across fixed income products (corporate syndicated and middle-market loans, corporate bonds, real estate loans, CMBS/RMBS/CLO/ABS, LATAM Sovereign). From 2010 to 2013, he was Managing Director and Co-Head Private-Side Structuring Group EMEA of UBS AG., where he was responsible for arranging structured solution transactions and acquisitions for FIG and Special Situation Group (SSG) and also co-headed the illiquid financing business. From 2009 to 2010, Mr. Dumesnil was the Chief Investment Officer Bluestone Capital Management and responsible for investments in distressed assets across Europe. From 2008 to 2009, Mr. Dumesnil was Director of Lehman Brother Holding Inc. and responsible for restructuring and unwinding Lehman Brothers Special Financing Inc. derivative book post-bankruptcy. From 2003 to 2008, Mr. Dumesnil was Director of Lehman Brothers International (Europe). Throughout his career at Dunraven Capital Management, UBS Securities, UBS AG, Bluestone Capital Management and Lehman Brothers, Mr. Dumesnil advised and underwritten corporate risk related to companies across industries or jurisdictions. He has an in-depth knowledge on corporate restructuring and capital structure optimization for companies across their business life cycle. His experience as Chief Investment Officer during the launch and growth phases of a financial services and technology company represents valuable insights for our Company. Mr. Dumesnil attended Cass Bu

**Dr. Emer Leahy** has served on our board of directors since June 2021. Dr. Leahy received her Ph.D. in neuropharmacology from University College Dublin, Ireland in 1990, and her MBA from Columbia University in 2000. She has been with PsychoGenics Inc., a preclinical CNS service company, since 1999 and is currently serving as its chief executive officer and is responsible for compensation recommendations companywide. Prior to her appointment as the chief executive officer, she was the vice president of business development. Dr. Leahy is also the chief executive officer of PGI Drug Discovery LLC, a company engaged in psychiatric drug discovery with five partnered clinical programs including one in Phase III. Additionally, Dr. Leahy is currently serving as a member of both the compensation committee and the audit committee of Bright Minds Biosciences, a biotech company. Dr. Leahy has more than 30 years of experience in drug discovery, clinical development and business development for pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, including extensive knowledge of technology assessment, licensing, mergers and acquisitions, and strategic planning. She also holds an Adjunct Associate Professor of Neuroscience position at Mount Sinai School of Medicine. Dr. Leahy served on the Emerging Companies Section Governing Board for the board of directors of the Biotechnology Industry Organization, the Business Review Board for the Alzheimer's Drug Discovery Foundation, and the Scientific Advisory Board of the International Rett Syndrome Foundation. She also currently serves on the board of directors due to her extensive pharmaceutical, biotechnology and business background.

# **Board Composition and Election of Directors**

Our board of directors currently consists of five members. Under our bylaws, the number of directors who shall constitute the Board shall equal not less than 1 nor more than 10, as the Board or majority stockholders may determine by resolution from time to time.

88

# Director Independence

Our board has determined that Dr. Tiago Reis Marques and Dr. Yassine Bendiabdallah currently have relationships that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director, such that neither of them is "independent" as that term is defined under the rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, or the Nasdaq rules. Our board has determined that Prof. Lawrence Steinman, Simon Dumesnil, and Dr. Emer Leahy are all "independent" as that term is defined under the Nasdaq rules. As permitted by Nasdaq, we intend to phase in compliance with Nasdaq's director independence requirements within the schedule outlined in Nasdaq's rules. That schedule requires a majority of the members of our Board to be independent within one year of listing. It also requires one member of each Board committee be independent at the time of listing, a majority of Board committee members to be independent within one year from listing.

# **Board Elections**

In accordance with our bylaws, our stockholders shall elect the directors at our annual meeting of stockholders (except as otherwise provided therein for the filling of vacancies). Each director shall hold office until his death, resignation, retirement, removal, or disqualification, or until his successor shall have been elected and qualified.

# **Board Leadership Structure**

Our board has determined that upon completion of this offering our corporate governance guidelines will provide that, if the chairman of the board is a member of management or does not otherwise qualify as independent, the independent directors of the board may elect a lead director. The lead director's responsibilities would include, but would not be not limited to: presiding over all meetings of the board of directors at which the chairman is not present, including any executive sessions of the independent directors; approving board meeting schedules and agendas; and acting as the liaison between the independent directors and the chief executive officer and chairman of the board. Our corporate governance guidelines will further provide the flexibility for our board of directors to modify our leadership structure in the future as it deems appropriate.

# Role of the Board in Risk Oversight

One of the key functions of our board of directors is informed oversight of our risk management process. Our board of directors will not have a standing risk management committee, but will rather administer this oversight function directly through our board of directors as a whole, as well as through various standing committees of our board of directors that address risks inherent in their respective areas of oversight. In particular, our board of directors is responsible for monitoring and assessing strategic risk exposure and our audit committee has the responsibility to consider and discuss our major financial risk exposures and the steps our management has taken to monitor and control these exposures, including guidelines and policies to govern the process by which risk assessment and management is undertaken. Our audit committee will also monitor compliance with legal and regulatory requirements. Our nominating and corporate governance committee will monitor the effectiveness of our corporate governance practices, including whether they are successful in preventing illegal or improper liability-creating conduct. Our compensation committee will assess and monitor whether any of our compensation policies and programs has the potential to encourage excessive risk-taking. While each committee will be responsible for evaluating certain risks and overseeing the management of such risks, our entire board of directors will be regularly informed through committee reports about such risks.

#### **Board Committees**

Following this offering, we will have the following board of directors committees: an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee. The anticipated composition and responsibilities of each committee are described below. Members will serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board of directors. Upon our listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market, each committee's charter will be available under the Corporate Governance section of our website at <a href="https://www.pasithea.com">www.pasithea.com</a>. The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained at or available through our website, and you should not consider it to be a part of this prospectus.

Audit Committee. The audit committee's responsibilities will include:

- appointing, approving the compensation of, and assessing the independence of our registered public accounting firm;
- overseeing the work of our registered public accounting firm, including through the receipt and consideration of reports from such firm;
- reviewing and discussing with management and the registered public accounting firm our annual and quarterly financial statements and related disclosures;
- coordinating our board of directors' oversight of our internal control over financial reporting, disclosure controls and procedures and code of business conduct and ethics;

89

- discussing our risk management policies;
- meeting independently with our internal auditing staff, if any, registered public accounting firm and management;
- · reviewing and approving or ratifying any related person transactions; and
- preparing the audit committee report required by SEC rules.

After this offering, we expect that the initial members of our audit committee will be Simon Dumesnil (chairperson) and Dr. Emer Leahy. All members of our audit committee meet the requirements for financial literacy under the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and Nasdaq. Our board has determined that Simon Dumesnil is an audit committee financial expert as defined under the applicable rules of the SEC and has the requisite financial sophistication as defined under the applicable rules and regulations of Nasdaq. Under the rules of the SEC, members of the audit committee must also meet heightened independence standards. However, a minority of the members of the audit committee may be exempt from the heightened audit committee independence standards for one year from the date of effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Our board of directors has determined that Simon Dumesnil (chairperson) and Dr. Emer Leahy are independent under the heightened audit committee independence standards of the SEC and Nasdaq.

As allowed under the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and Nasdaq, we intend to phase in compliance with the heightened audit committee independence requirements prior to the end of the one-year transition period. The audit committee operates under a written charter that satisfies the applicable standards of the SEC and Nasdaq.

Compensation Committee. The compensation committee's responsibilities include:

- reviewing and approving, or recommending for approval by the board of directors, the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer and our other executive officers;
- overseeing and administering our cash and equity incentive plans;
- reviewing and making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to director compensation;
- reviewing and discussing annually with management our "Compensation Discussion and Analysis," to the extent required; and
- preparing the annual compensation committee report required by SEC rules, to the extent required.

After this offering, we expect that the members of our compensation committee will be Dr. Emer Leahy (chair), Professor Lawrence Steinman and Simon Dumesnil. Each of the members of our compensation committee is independent under the applicable rules and regulations of Nasdaq and is a "non-employee director" as defined in Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act. The compensation committee operates under a written charter that satisfies the applicable standards of the SEC and Nasdaq.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The nominating and corporate governance committee's responsibilities include:

- identifying individuals qualified to become board members;
- recommending to our board of directors the persons to be nominated for election as directors and to each board committee;
- developing and recommending to our board of directors corporate governance guidelines, and reviewing and recommending to our board of directors proposed changes
  to our corporate governance guidelines from time to time; and
- overseeing a periodic evaluation of our board of directors.

90

After this offering, we expect that the members of our nominating and corporate governance committee will be Professor Lawrence Steinman (chairperson), Dr. Emer Leahy and Simon Dumesnil. Each of the members of our nominating and corporate governance committee is an independent director under the applicable rules and regulations of Nasdaq relating to nominating and corporate governance committee independence. The nominating and corporate governance committee operates under a written charter that satisfies the applicable standards of the SEC and Nasdaq.

#### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

No member of our compensation committee will have been a current or former officer or employee. None of our executive officers served as a director or a member of a compensation committee (or other committee serving an equivalent function) of any other entity, one of whose executive officers served as a director or member of our

compensation committee during the last completed fiscal year.

#### Code of Ethics and Code of Conduct

We have adopted a written code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. Upon our listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market, our code of business conduct and ethics will be available under the Corporate Governance section of our website at www.pasithea.com. In addition, we intend to post on our website all disclosures that are required by law or the Nasdaq rules concerning any amendments to, or waivers from, any provision of the code. The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained at or available through our website, and you should not consider it to be a part of this prospectus.

91

#### EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

#### **Summary Compensation**

No compensation was paid to Dr. Tiago Reis Marques (the "NEO") for services rendered during the year ended December 31, 2020.

#### **Employment Agreement**

#### Employment Agreement - Dr. Tiago Reis Marques

On July 13, 2020, we entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Tiago Reis Marques to serve as our Chief Executive Officer. The initial term of Dr. Marques' employment will commence on the closing of our initial business combination and end on the first anniversary of the commencement date. After the initial term, the employment agreement will automatically renew for additional one-year periods, unless we or Dr. Marques provide the other party with at least 60 days' prior written notice of its desire not to renew. The employment agreement shall automatically terminate without any action on the part of any person and be *void ab initio* if a business combination agreement to be entered into between us and a prospective target is terminated in accordance with its terms, and neither we nor any other person shall have any liability to Dr. Marques under the employment agreement if the closing does not occur. Pursuant to the employment agreement, we agreed to pay Dr. Marques an annual base salary of \$120,000. Upon the completion of our financing of over \$5,000,000, the terms of the employment agreement will be renegotiated. Dr. Marques will also be eligible to receive equity awards, benefits including but not limited to health insurance, retirement, and fringe benefits, and 20 days' of vacation per year. We have also agreed to reimburse Dr. Marques for all expenses associated with our business.

We may terminate Dr. Marques' employment under the employment agreement for Cause. "Cause" means any of the following: (i) Dr. Marques engaging in any acts of fraud, theft, or embezzlement involving the Company; (ii) Dr. Marques' conviction, including any plea of guilty or nolo contendere, of any felony crime which is relevant to Dr. Marques' position with our Company; and (iii) Dr. Marques' material violation of the employment agreement which is materially damaging to our reputation or business; provided, however, our board of directors must first provide notice to Dr. Marques specifying in reasonable detail the condition giving rise to Cause for termination no later than the 60th day following the occurrence of that condition; provide Dr. Marques a period of 30 days to remedy the condition, if subject to remedy, and so specify in the notice; and terminate his employment for Cause within 30 days following the expiration of the period to remedy if Dr. Marques fails to remedy the condition. We may also terminate Dr. Marques without Cause by giving Dr. Marques 60 days' prior written notice.

Dr. Marques may terminate his employment with us for Good Reason (as defined below) by providing notice to us specifying in reasonable detail the condition giving rise to the Good Reason no later than the 60th day following the occurrence of that condition, providing us a period of 30 days to remedy the condition if subject to remedy, and so specifying in the notice, and terminating his employment for Good Reason within 30 days following the expiration of the period to remedy if we fail to remedy the condition. The following, if occurring without Dr. Marques' consent, shall constitute "Good Reason" for termination by the Mr. Marques: (i) a material diminution in the nature or scope of Dr. Marques' title, authority or responsibilities; (ii) a material adverse change in the Dr. Marques' duties; (iii) a requirement that Dr. Marques report to any person other than the board of directors; (iv) a material reduction in base salary or target bonus opportunity; or (v) our breach of a material provision of the employment agreement.

# Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

No equity awards were awarded to our NEO during the year ended December 31, 2020.

#### **Incentive Award Plans**

#### 2021 Incentive Plan

On July 15, 2021, our board of directors adopted the 2021 Incentive Plan, which plan was approved by our stockholders on July 15, 2021. Under the 2021 Incentive Plan, we may grant cash and equity incentive awards to eligible service providers in order to attract, motivate and retain the talent for which we compete. The material terms of the 2021 Incentive Plan are summarized below.

92

Types of Awards. The 2021 Incentive Plan provides for the grant of non-qualified stock options ("NQSOs"), incentive stock options ("ISOs"), restricted stock awards, restricted stock units ("RSUs"), unrestricted stock awards, stock appreciation rights and other forms of stock based compensation.

Eligibility and Administration. Employees, officers, consultants directors, and other service providers of the Company and its affiliates are eligible to receive awards under the 2021 Incentive Plan. The 2021 Incentive Plan is administered by the board with respect to awards to non-employee directors and by the Compensation Committee with respect to other participants, each of which may delegate its duties and responsibilities to committees of the company's directors and/or officers (all such bodies and delegates referred to collectively as the plan administrator), subject to certain limitations that may be imposed under Section 16 of the Exchange Act, and/or other applicable law or stock exchange rules, as applicable. The plan administrator has the authority to make all determinations and interpretations under, prescribe all forms for use with, and adopt rules for the administration of, the 2021 Incentive Plan, subject to its express terms and conditions. The plan administrator also sets the terms and conditions of all awards under the 2021 Incentive Plan, including any vesting and vesting acceleration conditions.

Share Reserve. Pursuant to the 2021 Incentive Plan, we have reserved 1,280,732 shares of the Common Stock for issuance thereunder, which reserve shall be increased annually beginning on January 1, 2022 and ending on and including January 1, 2031, equal to the lesser of (A) 3% of the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on the final day of the immediately preceding calendar year or (B) such smaller number of shares as is determined by our board. The share reserve is subject to the following adjustments:

- The share limit is increased by the number of shares subject to awards granted that later are forfeited, expire or otherwise terminate without issuance of shares, or that are settled for cash or otherwise do not result in the issuance of shares.
- Shares that are withheld upon exercise to pay the exercise price of a stock option or satisfy any tax withholding requirements are added back to the share reserve and again are available for issuance under the 2021 Incentive Plan.

Awards issued in substitution for awards previously granted by a company that merges with, or is acquired by, the Company do not reduce the share reserve limit under the 2021 Incentive Plan.

Director Compensation. The 2021 Incentive Plan provides for an annual limit on non-employee director compensation of \$500,000, increased to \$750,000 in the fiscal year of a non-employee director's initial service as a non-employee member of the board of directors of the Company. This limit applies to the sum of both equity grants that could be awarded to non-employee directors during a fiscal year (based on their value under ASC Topic 718 on the grant date) and cash compensation, such as cash retainers and meeting fees earned during a fiscal year. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the board reserves the right to make an exception to these limits due to extraordinary circumstances without the participation of the affected director receiving the additional compensation.

Stock Options. ISOs may be granted only to employees of the Company, or to employees of a parent or subsidiary of the Company, determined as of the date of grant of such options. An ISO granted to a prospective employee upon the condition that such person becomes an employee shall be deemed granted effective on the date such person commences employment. The exercise price of an ISO shall not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the shares covered by the awards on the date of grant of such option or such other price as may be determined pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time (the "Code"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, an ISO may be granted with an exercise price lower than the minimum exercise price set forth above if such award is granted pursuant to an assumption or substitution for another option in a manner that complies with the provisions of Section 424(a) of the Code. Notwithstanding any other provision of the 2021 Incentive Plan to the contrary, no ISO may be granted under the 2021 Incentive Plan after 10 years from the date that the 2021 Incentive Plan was adopted. No ISO shall be exercisable after the expiration of 10 years after the effective date of grant of such award, subject to the following sentence. In the case of an ISO granted to a ten percent stockholder, (i) the exercise price shall not be less than 110% of the fair market value of a share on the date of grant of such ISO, and (ii) the exercise period shall not exceed 5 years from the effective date of grant of such ISO.

Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units. The committee may award restricted stock and RSUs under the 2021 Incentive Plan. Restricted stock awards consist of shares of stock that are transferred to the participant subject to restrictions that may result in forfeiture if specified vesting conditions are not satisfied. RSU awards result in the transfer of shares of stock to the participant only after specified vesting conditions are satisfied. A holder of restricted stock is treated as a current stockholder and shall be entitled to dividend and voting rights, whereas the holder of a restricted stock unit is treated as a stockholder with respect to the award only when the shares are delivered in the future. RSUs may include dividend equivalents. Specified vesting conditions may include performance goals to be achieved during any performance period and the length of the performance period. The committee may, in its discretion, make adjustments to performance goals based on certain changes in the Company's business operations, corporate or capital structure or other circumstances. When the participant satisfies the conditions of an RSU award, the Company may settle the award (including any related dividend equivalent rights) in shares, cash or other property, as determined by the committee, in its sole discretion.

Other Shares or Share-Based Awards. The committee may grant other forms of equity-based or equity-related awards other than stock options, restricted stock or restricted stock units. The terms and conditions of each stock-based award shall be determined by the committee.

93

Clawback Rights. Awards granted under the 2021 Incentive Plan will be subject to recoupment or clawback under the Company's clawback policy or applicable law, both as in effect from time to time.

Sale of the Company. Awards granted under the 2021 Incentive Plan do not automatically accelerate and vest, become exercisable (with respect to stock options), or have performance targets deemed earned at target level if there is a sale of the Company. The Company does not use a "liberal" definition of change in control as defined in Institutional Shareholder Services' proxy voting guidelines. The 2021 Incentive Plan provides flexibility to the committee to determine how to adjust awards at the time of a sale of the Company.

No Repricing. The 2021 Incentive Plan prohibits the amendment of the terms of any outstanding award, and any other action taken in a manner to achieve (i) the reduction of the exercise price of NQSOs, ISOs or stock appreciation rights (collectively, "Stock Rights"); (ii) the cancellation of outstanding Stock Rights in exchange for cash or other awards with an exercise price that is less than the exercise price or base price of the original award; (iii) the cancellation of outstanding Stock Rights with an exercise price or base price that is less than the then current fair market value of a share of Common Stock in exchange for other awards, cash or other property; or (iv) otherwise effect a transaction that would be considered a "repricing" for the purposes of the stockholder approval rules of the applicable securities exchange or inter-dealer quotation system on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted without stockholder approval.

*Transferability of Awards.* Except as described below, awards under the 2021 Incentive Plan generally are not transferable by the recipient other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution. Any amounts payable or shares issuable pursuant to an award generally will be paid only to the recipient or the recipient's beneficiary or representative. The committee has discretion, however, to permit certain transfer of awards to other persons or entities.

Adjustments. As is customary in incentive plans of this nature, each share limit and the number and kind of shares available under the 2021 Incentive Plan and any outstanding awards, as well as the exercise price or base price of awards, and performance targets under certain types of performance-based awards, are subject to adjustment in the event of certain reorganizations, mergers, combinations, recapitalizations, stock splits, stock dividends, or other similar events that change the number or kind of shares outstanding, and extraordinary dividends or distributions of property to the stockholders.

Amendment and Termination. The board of directors may amend, modify or terminate the 2021 Incentive Plan without stockholder approval, except that stockholder approval must be obtained for any amendment that, in the reasonable opinion of the board or the committee, constitute a material change requiring stockholder approval under applicable laws, policies or regulations or the applicable listing or other requirements of a stock exchange on which shares of Common Stock are then listed. The 2021 Incentive Plan will terminate upon the earliest of (1) termination of the 2021 Incentive Plan by the board of directors, or (2) the tenth anniversary of the board adoption of the 2021 Incentive Plan. Awards outstanding upon expiration of the 2021 Incentive Plan shall remain in effect until they have been exercised or terminated, or have expired.

94

# **Director Compensation**

No compensation was paid to our non-employee directors for services rendered during the year ended December 31, 2020.

The material terms of the non-employee director compensation program, as it is currently contemplated, are summarized below.

The non-employee director compensation program will provide for annual retainer fees and/or long-term equity awards for our non-employee directors. We expect each non-employee director will receive an annual retainer of \$50,000 plus an additional \$10,000 for each board committee that he or she chairs. A non-employee director serving as chairman of the board will receive an additional annual retainer of \$100,000. The non-employee directors will also receive stock options to purchase 100,000 shares of Common Stock of the Company, with 50% vesting after the first year and 50% vesting after the second year. In addition to the compensation above, Professor Lawrence Steinman will also receive an annual retainer of \$90,000 for consulting services.

Compensation under our non-employee director compensation policy will be subject to the annual limits on non-employee director compensation set forth in the 2021 Incentive Plan, as described above, but such limits will not apply prior to the first calendar year following the calendar year in which this offering is completed. Our board of directors or its authorized committee may modify the non-employee director compensation program from time to time in the exercise of its business judgment, taking into account such factors, circumstances and considerations as it shall deem relevant from time to time, subject to the annual limit on non-employee director compensation set forth in the 2021 Incentive Plan. As provided in the 2021 Incentive Plan, our board of directors or its authorized committee may make exceptions to this limit for individual non-employee directors in extraordinary circumstances, as the board of directors or its authorized committee may determine in its discretion.

95

#### CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following includes a summary of transactions since May 12, 2020 (inception) to which we have been a party in which the amount involved will be the lesser of \$120,000 or 1% of our assets, and in which any of our directors, executive officers or, to our knowledge, beneficial owners of more than 5% of our capital stock or any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than equity and other compensation, termination, change in control and other arrangements, which are described under "Executive and Director Compensation." We also describe below certain other transactions with our directors, executive officers and stockholders.

#### Related Party Transactions

#### Zen Healthcare - Purecare Ltd.

We entered into the Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement with Purecare during the year ended December 31, 2020, whereby both parties have agreed to collaborate on the provision of Treatments at Purecare's London based clinic. The Company has agreed, among other things, market the Treatments to the extent permitted under law, arrange and pay for the fit-out of the consulting room, provide equipment necessary for the Treatments, develop, operate and maintain a booking website for the Treatments, make bookings and take payments, and employ or engage customer services advisers to liaise with clinical staff and pay certain staff costs. Purecare has agreed provide consulting and treatment rooms, apply for and maintain CQC registrations, employ or engage licensed and qualified staff, assess patients and, if appropriate, administer the Treatments, maintain equipment and provide all ketamine and other pharmaceuticals necessary for the Treatments. All revenues from such Treatments (less certain staff costs) shall be allocated 30% to the Company and 70% to Purecare.

Our Chief Operating Officer, Head of UK Clinics and Director, Dr. Yassine Bendiabdallah, is a co-founder, current managing director, and 25% shareholder of Purecare. As of December 31, 2020, no payments have been made pursuant to the Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement.

### Zen Healthcare - Portman Health Ltd.

We entered into the Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement with Portman on during the year ended December 31, 2020, whereby both parties have agreed to collaborate on the provision of Treatments at Portman's London based clinic. The Company has agreed, among other things, market the Treatments to the extent permitted under law, arrange and pay for the fit-out of the consulting room, provide equipment, develop, operate and maintain a booking website for the Treatments, make bookings and take payments, and employ or engage customer services advisers to liaise with clinical staff and pay certain staff costs. Portman has agreed provide consulting and treatment rooms, apply for and maintain CQC registrations, employ or engage licensed and qualified staff, assess patient and, if appropriate, administer the Treatments, maintain equipment and provide all ketamine and other pharmaceuticals necessary for the Treatments. All revenues from such Treatments (less certain staff costs) shall be allocated 30% to the Company and 70% to Portman.

Dr. Bendiabdallah is a co-founder and 16.25% shareholder of Portman. As of December 31, 2020, no payments have been made pursuant to the Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement.

# The IV Doc

On April 9, 2021, Pasithea Clinics, an affiliate of the Company, entered into the Business Support Services Subcontract with The IV Doc, pursuant to which The IV Doc will provide certain non-clinical administrative, back office, and other business support services to one or more professional medical practices in the State of New York. During the term of the Subcontract which shall be effective for 15 years from the effective date unless renewed or earlier terminated pursuant to the terms thereof, Pasithea Clinics will pay The IV Doc monthly subcontract fees in consideration of the subcontract services rendered by The IV Doc. The subcontract fees, which are equal to \$22,500 per month, will represent fair market value for the subcontract services and are commensurate with the subcontract services to be provided, and will not constitute an illegal fee-splitting or impermissible profit-sharing arrangement in violation of any applicable laws. In addition to the subcontract fees, Pasithea Clinics will reimburse The IV Doc for all reasonable expenses, including travel, meals and lodging expenses, incurred by The IV Doc in connection with the services provided pursuant to such agreement, provided that such expenses are otherwise commercially reasonable and necessary.

Adam J. Nadelson, MD, is the Chief Executive Officer of The IV Doc, and he also has voting power over the 450,000 shares of our Common Stock held by the Living Trust of Adam Nadelson, representing 5.4% of our Common Stock before this offering.

# **Brio Financial Group**

On April 13, 2021, the Company entered into an agreement with Brio Financial Group, LLC ("Brio") pursuant to which Brio will provide Stanley M. Gloss to serve as the Chief Financial Officer of the Company and also provide certain other specified financial and accounting services typically provided by a chief financial officer (the "Brio Agreement"), which are described more fully in the Brio Agreement (the "CFO Services"). The term of the Brio Agreement will run through March 31, 2022, unless terminated by either party upon 10 days prior written notice to the other party, pursuant to the terms of the Brio Agreement. The Company will pay a monthly fixed fee of \$7,500 for the CFO Services during the term of the Brio Agreement. In addition, 25,000 restricted shares of Common Stock were issued to Brio which vests over the 1 year term of the Brio Agreement. Furthermore, the Company issued Stanley M. Gloss stock options to purchase up to 100,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock, which options vested fully upon execution of the Brio Agreement and shall be exercisable at a price equal to the public price of the Company's Common Stock sold in this offering.

96

#### **Indemnification Agreements**

We intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. These agreements, among other things, require us or will require us to indemnify each director and executive officer to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, including indemnification of expenses such as attorneys' fees, judgments, fines

and settlement amounts incurred by the director or executive officer in any action or proceeding, including any action or proceeding by or in right of us, arising out of the person's services as a director or executive officer. For further information, see "Description of Capital Stock—Limitations on Liability and Indemnification Matters."

#### Policies and Procedures for Related Person Transactions

Our board will adopt a written related person transaction policy, to be effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, setting forth the policies and procedures for the review and approval or ratification of related person transactions. This policy will cover, with certain exceptions set forth in Item 404 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, any transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships, in which we were or are to be a participant, where the amount involved will be the lesser of \$120,000 or 1% of assets the average of our total assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years, in any fiscal year and a related person had, has or will have a direct or indirect material interest, including without limitation, purchases of goods or services by or from the related person or entities in which the related person has a material interest, indebtedness, guarantees of indebtedness and employment by us of a related person. In reviewing and approving any such transactions, our audit committee is tasked to consider all relevant facts and circumstances, including, but not limited to, whether the transaction is on terms comparable to those that could be obtained in an arm's length transaction and the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction. All of the transactions described in this section occurred prior to the adoption of this policy.

97

#### PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our Common Stock as of July 21, 2021 by:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our outstanding shares of Common Stock (other than NEOs and directors);
- each of our NEOs;
- · each of our directors; and
- all of our executive officers and directors as a group.

The number of shares beneficially owned by each stockholder is determined in accordance with the rules issued by the SEC, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Under these rules, beneficial ownership includes any shares as to which the individual or entity has sole or shared voting power or investment power, which includes the power to dispose of or to direct the disposition of such security. Except as indicated in the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the individuals and entities named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by them, subject to any community property laws.

Percentage ownership of our Common Stock before this offering is based on 8,258,377 shares of Common Stock outstanding as of July 21, 2021. Percentage ownership of our Common Stock after this offering is based on shares of Common Stock. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by an individual or entity and the percentage ownership of that person, shares of Common Stock subject to options, restricted units, warrants or other rights held by such person that are currently exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of July 21, 2021 are considered outstanding, although these shares are not considered outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

To calculate a stockholder's percentage of beneficial ownership of Common Stock, we must include in the numerator and denominator those shares of Common Stock, as well as those shares of Common Stock underlying options, warrants and convertible securities, that such stockholder is considered to beneficially own. Shares of Common Stock, and Common Stock underlying options, warrants and convertible securities, held by other stockholders, however, are disregarded in this calculation. Therefore, the denominator used in calculating beneficial ownership of each of the stockholders may be different.

Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner listed below is c/o Pasithea Therapeutics Corp., 1111 Lincoln Road, Suite 500, Miami Beach, FL 33139. To our knowledge, there is no arrangement, including any pledge by any person of securities of the Company, the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change in control of the Company.

98

Beneficial Ownership Before the Offering			Beneficial Ownership After the Offering Common Stock	
	Common Stock			
Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares	%	Shares	%
5% Stockholders:				<u>.</u>
Living Trust of Adam Nadelson (1)	450,000	5.4%		
Astatine Capital (2)	501,250	6.1%		
Theseus Capital Ltd. (3)	501,250	6.1%		
Roxy Capital Corporation (4)	902,600	10.9%		
DPL Capital Inc. (5)	902,600	10.9%		
Craig Auringer	1,001,000	12.1%		
Epic Capital Inc. (6)	1,051,575	12.7%		
Named Executive Officers and Directors:				
Dr. Tiago Reis Marques	600,000	7.3%		
Dr. Yassine Bendiabdallah	300,000	3.6%		
Prof. Lawrence Steinman	600,000	7.3%		
Simon Dumesnil	-	0%		
Stanley M. Gloss	-	0%		
Dr. Emer Leahy	-	0%		
All officers and directors as a group (6 persons)	1,500,000	18.2%		

- (2) Astatine Capital is a Cayman Islands company for which Samantha Bauer owns 100% of the membership interests. The address of Astatine Capital is One Capital Place, 3rd Floor, Grand Cayman KY1-1110 Cayman Islands. Ronald Bauer, the spouse of Samantha Bauer, disclaims beneficial ownership over the securities held by Astatine Capital in the Company.
- (3) Theseus Capital Ltd. is a Cayman Islands company for which Ronald Bauer owns 100% of the membership interests. The address of Theseus Capital Ltd. is One Capital Place, 3rd Floor, Grand Cayman KY1-1110 Cayman Islands. Samantha Bauer, the spouse of Ronald Bauer, disclaims beneficial ownership over the securities held by Theseus Capital Ltd. in the Company.
- (4) Roxy Capital Corporation is a Cayman Islands company for which Eric Lazer owns 100% of the membership interests. The address of Roxy Capital Corporation is 20 Canal Beach PO Box N7776 (488), Nassau Bahamas.
- (5) DPL Capital Inc. is a Canadian corporation for which Dean Lazer owns 100% of the membership interests. The address of DPL Capital Inc. is 169 John Street PH #3 Toronto ON M5T 1X3, Canada.
- (6) Epic Capital Inc. is a Nevada Corporation for which Israel Maxx Abramowitz owns 100% of the membership interests. The address of Epic Capital Inc. is 5953 Mabel Road, Unit #138 Las Vegas, NV 89110, United States.

99

#### DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following description summarizes important terms of our capital stock and certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws. Copies of these documents will be filed with the SEC as exhibits to our registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part.

#### General

The Company does not have a classified board of directors. Pasithea is authorized to issue an aggregate of 500,000,000 shares. The authorized capital stock is divided into 495,000,000 shares of Common Stock having a par value of \$0.0001 per share and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock having a par value of \$0.0001 per share. As of July 21, 2021, there were 8,258,377 shares of our Common Stock outstanding held by approximately 45 stockholders of record and no shares of our preferred stock outstanding.

#### Securities in this Offering

We are offering 2,898,551 shares of Common Stock and Warrants to purchase up to 2,898,551 shares of Common Stock. The shares of Common Stock and accompanying Warrants will be issued separately. We are also registering the shares of Common Stock issuable from time to time upon exercise of the Warrants offered hereby. The description of our Common Stock is set forth below in this section. The following is a summary of certain terms and provisions of the Warrants offered hereby. Prospective investors should carefully review the terms and provisions set forth in the form of Warrant, which is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

#### Warrants

Exercisability. The Warrants are exercisable at any time after their original issuance and at any time up to the date that is five years after their original issuance. The Warrants will be exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole or in part by delivering to us a duly executed exercise notice and, at any time a registration statement registering the issuance of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants under the Securities Act is effective and available for the issuance of such shares, or an exemption from registration under the Securities Act is available for the issuance of such shares, by payment in full in immediately available funds for the number of shares of Common Stock purchased upon such exercise. If a registration statement registering the issuance of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants under the Securities Act is not effective or available and an exemption from registration under the Securities Act is not available for the issuance of such shares, the holder may, in its sole discretion, elect to exercise the Warrant through a cashless exercise, in which case the holder would receive upon such exercise the net number of shares of Common Stock determined according to the formula set forth in the Warrant. No fractional shares of Common Stock will be issued in connection with the exercise of a Warrant. In lieu of fractional shares, we will round up or down, as applicable, to the nearest whole number of shares of Common Stock to be issued to such holder.

Exercise Limitation. A holder will not have the right to exercise any portion of the Warrant if the holder (together with its affiliates) would beneficially own more than 4.99% of the outstanding Common Stock after exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the Warrants, except that upon notice from the holder to us, the holder may waive such limitation up to a percentage, not in excess of 9.99% of the number of shares of our Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the Warrants.

Exercise Price. The exercise price per whole share of Common Stock purchasable upon exercise of the Warrants will be between \$6.25 and \$8.75 per share, or 125% of the combined initial public offering price per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant. The exercise price is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of certain stock dividends and distributions, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications or similar events affecting our Common Stock and also upon any distributions of assets, including cash, stock or other property to our stockholders.

Transferability. Subject to applicable laws, the Warrants may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without our consent.

Exchange Listing. We have applied for the listing of the Warrants offered in this offering on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "KTTAW." No assurance can be given that such listing will be approved or that a trading market will develop.

Warrant Agent. The Warrants will be issued in registered form under a warrant agent agreement between VStock Transfer, LLC, as warrant agent, and us. The Warrants shall initially be represented only by one or more global Warrants deposited with the warrant agent, as custodian on behalf of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of DTC, or as otherwise directed by DTC.

100

Fundamental Transactions. In the event of a fundamental transaction, as described in the Warrants and generally including any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of our Common Stock, the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our properties or assets, our consolidation or merger with or into another person, the acquisition of more than 50% of our outstanding Common Stock, or any person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 50% of the voting power represented by our outstanding Common Stock, the holders of the Warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the Warrants the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property that the holders would have received had they exercised the Warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction.

Rights as a Stockholder. Except as otherwise provided in the Warrants or by virtue of such holder's ownership of shares of our Common Stock, the holder of a Warrant does not have the rights or privileges of a holder of our Common Stock, including any voting rights, until the holder exercises the Warrant.

Governing Law. The Warrants and the warrant agent agreement are governed by New York law.

# Common Stock

All shares of Common Stock of the Company are one and the same class, identical in all respects and have equal rights, powers and privileges.

Voting. Except as otherwise provided for by resolution of the board of directors, the holders of outstanding shares of Common Stock have the exclusive right to vote on all matters requiring stockholder action. On each matter on which holders of Common Stock are entitled to vote, each outstanding share of such Common Stock is entitled to one vote.

Dividends. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of outstanding preferred stock, holders of shares of Common Stock have equal rights of participation in the dividends and other distributions in cash, stock or property of the Company when, as and if declared thereon by the board of directors from time to time out of assets or funds of the Company legally available therefor and shall have equal rights to receive the assets and funds of the Company available for distribution to stockholders in the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary.

Liquidation. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of outstanding preferred stock, holders of shares of Common Stock have equal rights to receive the assets and funds of the Company available for distribution to stockholders in the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary.

Rights and Preferences. Holders of our Common Stock will have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights, and there will be no redemption or sinking funds provisions applicable to our Common Stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of our Common Stock will be subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of share of any series of our preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

Fully Paid and Nonassessable. All of our outstanding shares of Common Stock are, and the shares of Common Stock to be issued in this offering will be, fully paid and nonassessable.

#### Preferred Stock

Shares of preferred stock of the Company may be issued from time to time in one or more series, the shares of each series to have such voting powers, full or limited, if any, and such designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, as are stated and expressed in the resolution or resolutions providing for the issue of such series, adopted by the board of directors. The resolutions providing for issuance of any series of preferred stock may provide that such series shall be superior to, rank equally with or be junior to any other series of preferred stock to the extent permitted by law and the terms of any other series of preferred stock.

101

#### Anti-Takeover Provisions

Some provisions of Delaware law could make the following transactions more difficult: an acquisition of us by means of a tender offer; an acquisition of us by means of a proxy contest or otherwise; or the removal of our incumbent officers and directors. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish or could deter transactions that stockholders may otherwise consider to be in their best interests or in our best interests, including transactions that provide for payment of a premium over the market price for our shares.

These provisions, summarized below, are intended to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of the increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging these proposals because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Undesignated Preferred Stock. The ability of our board of directors, without action by our stockholders, to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences as designated by our board of directors could impede the success of any attempt to effect a change in control of our company. These and other provisions may have the effect of deferring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in control or management of our company.

Requirements for Advance Notification of Stockholder Nominations and Proposals. Our bylaws establish advance notice procedures with respect to stockholder proposals to be brought before a stockholder meeting and the nomination of candidates for election as directors, other than nominations made by or at the direction of our board of directors of a committee of our board of directors.

# Limitations on Liability and Indemnification Matters

Our certificate of incorporation limits our directors' liability to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law, which prohibits our certificate of incorporation from limiting the liability of our directors for the following:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payment of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

If Delaware law is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of a director, then the liability of our directors will be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, as so amended.

Our bylaws provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law and that we shall have the power to indemnify our employees and agents to the fullest extent permitted by law. Our bylaws also permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in this capacity, regardless of whether we would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under the DGCL.

We also intend to enter into separate indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers, in addition to indemnification provided for in our bylaws. These agreements, among other things, to provide for indemnification of our directors and executive officers for expenses, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by such persons in any action or proceeding arising out of this person's services as a director or executive officer or at our request. We believe that these provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and executive officers.

The above description of the limitation of liability and indemnification provisions of our certificate of incorporation, our bylaws and our indemnification agreements is not complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to these documents, each of which will be filed as an exhibit to this registration statement to which this prospectus forms a part.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors for breach of their fiduciary duties. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and our stockholders. A stockholder's investment may be harmed to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable. There is no pending litigation or proceeding naming any of our directors or officers as to which indemnification is being sought, nor are we aware of any pending or threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification by any director or officer.

#### Listing

We have applied to list our Common Stock and Warrants on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "KTTA" and "KTTAW," respectively.

#### Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our Common Stock will be VStock Transfer, LLC.

103

#### SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Immediately prior to this offering, there was no public market for our Common Stock, and no predictions can be made about the effect, if any, that market sales of our Common Stock or the availability of such shares for sale will have on the market price prevailing from time to time. Nevertheless, future sales of our Common Stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely affect the market price of our Common Stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through future sales of our securities. See "Risk Factors—General Risk Factors — Sales of a substantial number of shares of our Common Stock in the public market could cause our stock price to fall." Furthermore, although we have applied to have our Common Stock listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market, we cannot assure you that there will be an active public trading market for our Common Stock.

Upon the closing of this offering, based on the number of shares of our Common Stock outstanding as of July 21, 2021, we will have an aggregate of 11,155,878 shares of our Common Stock outstanding (or 11,590,660 shares if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full). Of these shares of our Common Stock, all of the shares sold in this offering (or shares if the underwriters exercise in full their over-allotment option) will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except for any shares purchased by our "affiliates," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, whose sales would be subject to the Rule 144 resale restrictions described below, other than the holding period requirement.

The remaining shares of our Common Stock will be "restricted securities," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. These restricted securities are eligible for public sale only if they are registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rules 144 or 701 under the Securities Act, which are summarized below. We expect that substantially all of these shares will be subject to the lock-up agreements described below. Upon expiration of the lock-up period, we estimate that approximately 8,258,377 shares of our Common Stock will be available for sale in the public market, subject in some cases to applicable volume limitations under Rule 144.

# **Lock-Up Agreements**

All of our directors, executive officers and certain of our security holders are subject to lock-up agreements that, subject to certain exceptions, prohibit them from directly or indirectly offering, pledging, selling, contracting to sell, selling any option or contract to purchase, purchasing any option or contract to purchase, granting any option, right or warrant to purchase or otherwise transferring or disposing of any shares of our Common Stock, options to acquire shares of our Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, or entering into any swap or any other agreement or any transaction that transfer, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, the economic consequence of ownership, for certain periods of time following the date of this prospectus, without the prior written consent of EF Hutton, division of Benchmark Investments, LLC. See the section entitled "Underwriting."

# **Rule 144**

Affiliate Resales of Restricted Securities. In general, beginning 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, a person who is an affiliate of ours, or who was an affiliate at any time during the 90 days before a sale, who has beneficially owned shares of our Common Stock for at least six months would be entitled to sell in "brokers transactions" or certain "riskless principal transactions" or to market makers, a number of shares within any three month-period that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of our Common Stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately 112,058 shares of our Common Stock (or approximately 116,406 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full) immediately after this offering; or
- the average weekly reported trading volume in shares of our Common Stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the date on which a notice of the sale on Form 144 is filed with the SEC with respect to such sale.

104

Non-Affiliate Resales of Restricted Securities. In general, beginning 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, a person who is not an affiliate of ours at the time of sale, and has not been an affiliate at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned shares of our Common Stock for at least six months but less than a year, is entitled to sell such shares subject only to the availability of current public information about us. If such person has held our shares for at least one year, such person can resell under Rule 144(b)(1) without regard to any Rule 144 restrictions, including the 90-day public company requirement and the current public information requirement.

Non-affiliate resales are not subject to manner of sale, volume limitation or notice filing provisions of Rule 144.

#### Rule 701

In general, under Rule 701 of the Securities Act, each of our employees, officers, directors, consultants or advisors who purchases shares of our Common Stock from us in connection with a compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement executed before the effective date of the registration statement under the Securities Act is entitled to resell such shares 90 days after such effective date in reliance on Rule 144. An affiliate of ours can resell shares in reliance on Rule 144 without having to comply with the holding period requirement, and non-affiliates of ours can resell shares in reliance on Rule 144 without having to comply with the current public information and holding period requirements.

The SEC has indicated that Rule 701 will apply to typical options granted by an issuer before it becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, along with the shares acquired upon exercise of such options, including exercises after an issuer becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

#### **Equity Incentive Plans**

We intend to file with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering the shares of Common Stock reserved for issuance under our 2021 Incentive Plan. The registration statement is expected to be filed and become effective as soon as practicable after the closing of this offering. Accordingly, shares registered under the Form S-8 registration statement will be available for sale in the open market following the registration statement's effective date, subject to Rule 144 volume limitations and the lock-up agreements described above, if applicable.

105

#### MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion is a summary of material U.S. federal income tax considerations generally applicable to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our Common Stock and the purchase, exercise, disposition and lapse of our Warrants issued pursuant to this offering, but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all potential tax effects. The Common Stock and the Warrants are collectively referred to herein as our securities. The effects of other U.S. federal tax laws, such as estate and gift tax laws, and any applicable state, local or foreign tax laws are not addressed herein. This discussion is based on the Code, Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial decisions, and published rulings and administrative pronouncements of the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, in effect as of the date of this offering. These authorities may change or be subject to differing interpretations. Any such change or differing interpretation may be applied retroactively in a manner that could adversely affect a holder of our securities. We have not sought and will not seek any rulings from the IRS regarding the matters discussed below. There can be no assurance the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position regarding the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our securities. All prospective holders of our securities should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of an investment in our securities.

We assume in this discussion that a holder holds our securities as a "capital asset" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all U.S. federal income tax consequences relevant to a particular holder's particular circumstances, including the impact of the alternative minimum tax or the unearned income Medicare contribution tax. In addition, it does not address consequences relevant to holders subject to particular rules, including, without limitation:

- U.S. expatriates and certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons holding our securities as part of a hedge, straddle or other risk reduction strategy or as part of a conversion transaction or other integrated investment;
- banks, insurance companies, and other financial institutions;
- brokers, dealers or traders in securities or currencies;
- persons that hold more than 5% of our capital stock, directly or indirectly;
- "controlled foreign corporations," "passive foreign investment companies," and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- corporations organized outside of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia that are nonetheless treated as U.S. taxpayers for U.S. federal income
  tax purposes;
- partnerships or other entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes (and investors therein);
- · tax-exempt organizations or governmental organizations;
- persons deemed to sell our securities under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons for whom our Common Stock constitutes "qualified small business stock" within the meaning of Section 1202 of the Code;
- persons who hold or receive our securities pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation;

106

- qualified foreign pension funds as defined in Section 897(1)(2) of the Code and entities all of the interests of which are held by qualified foreign pension funds;
- persons subject to special tax accounting rules as a result of any item of gross income with respect to our securities being taken into account in an applicable financial statement; and

• tax-qualified retirement plans.

If a partnership (or other entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds our securities, the tax treatment of a partner (or person or entity treated as a partner) in the partnership will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, partnerships holding our securities and the partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them.

For purposes of this discussion, a "U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of our securities (other than a partnership or an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or an entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States or of any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust if (a) a U.S. court can exercise primary supervision over the trust's administration and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all of the trust's substantial decisions or (b) the trust has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

For purposes of this discussion, a "non-U.S. Holder" is a beneficial owner of our securities that is neither a U.S. Holder nor a partnership or an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

THIS DISCUSSION IS FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY AND IS NOT INTENDED AS LEGAL OR TAX ADVICE. INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS AS WELLAS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF OUR SECURITIES ARISING UNDER THE U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE OR GIFT TAX LAWS OR UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. TAXING JURISDICTION OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INCOME TAX TREATY.

# Tax Considerations Applicable to U.S. Holders

# Taxation of Distributions

As described in the section titled "Dividend Policy," we do not anticipate declaring or paying dividends to holders of our Common Stock in the foreseeable future. However, if we pay distributions or make constructive distributions (other than certain distributions of our stock or rights to acquire our stock) to U.S. Holders of shares of our Common Stock, such distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will constitute a return of capital that will be applied against and reduce (but not below zero) the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in our Common Stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as gain realized on the sale or other disposition of the Common Stock and will be treated as described under "Tax Considerations Applicable to U.S. Holders — Gain or Loss on Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Stock" below.

Dividends we pay to a U.S. Holder that is a taxable corporation will generally qualify for the dividends received deduction provided that the requisite holding period is satisfied. With certain exceptions (including dividends treated as investment income for purposes of investment interest deduction limitations), and provided certain holding period requirements are met, dividends we pay to a non-corporate U.S. Holder will generally constitute "qualified dividends" that will be subject to tax at long-term capital gains rates. If the holding period requirements are not satisfied, a non-corporate holder would be subject to tax on such dividend at ordinary income rates rather than preferential long-term capital gain rates.

107

#### Gain or Loss on Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Stock

A U.S. Holder generally will recognize gain or loss on the sale, taxable exchange or other taxable disposition of our Common Stock. Any such gain or loss will be capital gain or loss, and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. Holder's holding period for the Common Stock so disposed of exceeds one year. The amount of gain or loss recognized will generally be equal to the difference between (1) the sum of the amount of cash and the fair market value of any property received in such disposition and (2) the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in its Common Stock will generally equal the U.S. Holder's acquisition cost for such Common Stock (or, in the case of Common Stock received upon exercise of a Warrant, the U.S. Holder's initial basis for such Common Stock, as discussed below), less any prior distributions treated as a return of capital. Long-term capital gains recognized by non-corporate U.S. Holders are generally eligible for reduced rates of tax. If the U.S. Holder's holding period for the Common Stock so disposed of is one year or less, any gain on a sale or other taxable disposition of the shares would be subject to short-term capital gain treatment and would be taxed at ordinary income tax rates. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

# Exercise of a Warrant

Except as discussed below with respect to the cashless exercise of a Warrant, a U.S. Holder generally will not recognize taxable gain or loss upon the exercise of a Warrant for cash. The U.S. Holder's initial tax basis in the share of our Common Stock received upon exercise of the Warrant will generally be an amount equal to the sum of the U.S. Holder's acquisition cost of the Warrant and the exercise price of such Warrant. It is unclear whether a U.S. Holder's holding period for the Common Stock received upon exercise of the Warrant would commence on the date of exercise of the Warrant or the day following the date of exercise of the Warrant; however, in either case the holding period will not include the period during which the U.S. Holder held the Warrants.

In certain circumstances, the Warrants may be exercised on a cashless basis. The U.S. federal income tax treatment of an exercise of a Warrant on a cashless basis is not clear, and could differ from the consequences described above. It is possible that a cashless exercise could be a taxable event. U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors as to the consequences of an exercise of a Warrant on a cashless basis, including with respect to their holding period and tax basis in the Common Stock received upon exercise of the Warrant.

# Sale, Exchange, Redemption or Expiration of a Warrant

Upon a sale, exchange (other than by exercise), redemption, or expiration of a Warrant, a U.S. Holder will recognize taxable gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between (1) the amount realized upon such disposition or expiration and (2) the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the Warrant. A U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in its Warrants will generally equal the U.S. Holder's acquisition cost allocated to the Warrant, increased by the amount of any constructive distributions included in income by such U.S. Holder (as described below under "Tax Considerations Applicable to U.S. Holders — Possible Constructive Distributions"). Such gain or loss generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the Warrant is held by the U.S. Holder for more than one year at the time of such disposition or expiration.

If a Warrant is allowed to lapse unexercised, a U.S. Holder will generally recognize a capital loss equal to such holder's adjusted tax basis in the Warrant. Any such loss generally will be a capital loss. Because the term of the Warrants is more than one year, a U.S. Holder's capital loss upon the lapse thereof will be treated as a long-term capital loss. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to certain limitations.

#### Possible Constructive Distributions

The terms of each Warrant provide for an adjustment to the number of shares of Common Stock for which the Warrant may be exercised or to the exercise price of the Warrant in certain events, as discussed in the section of this prospectus captioned "Description of Capital Stock — Warrants." An adjustment which has the effect of preventing dilution generally should not be a taxable event. Nevertheless, a U.S. Holder of Warrants would be treated as receiving a constructive distribution from us if, for example, the adjustment increases the holder's proportionate interest in our assets or earnings and profits (e.g., through an increase in the number of shares of Common Stock that would be obtained upon exercise or an adjustment to the exercise price of the Warrant) as a result of a distribution of cash to the holders of shares of our Common Stock which is taxable to such holders as a distribution. Such constructive distribution would be subject to tax as described above under "Tax Considerations Applicable to U.S. Holders — Taxation of Distributions" in the same manner as if such U.S. Holder received a cash distribution from us on Common Stock equal to the fair market value of such increased interest.

108

#### Information Reporting and Backup Withholding.

In general, information reporting may apply to dividends paid to a U.S. Holder and to the proceeds of the sale or other disposition of our shares of securities, unless the U.S. Holder is an exempt recipient. Backup withholding may apply to such payments if the U.S. Holder fails to provide a valid taxpayer identification number, or has been notified by the IRS that it is subject to backup withholding (and such notification has not been withdrawn) or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from backup withholding.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a credit against a U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle such holder to a refund, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS. Taxpayers should consult their own tax advisors regarding their qualification for an exemption from backup withholding and the procedures for obtaining such an exemption.

#### Tax Considerations Applicable to Non-U.S. Holders

#### Taxation of Distributions

As described in the section titled "Dividend Policy," we do not anticipate declaring or paying dividends to holders of our Common Stock in the foreseeable future. However, if we do make distributions on our Common Stock, any distributions (including constructive distributions) we make to a non-U.S. Holder, to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles), will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, provided such dividends are not effectively connected with the non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States, we will be required to withhold tax from the gross amount of the dividend at a rate of 30%, unless such non-U.S. Holder is eligible for a reduced rate of withholding tax under an applicable income tax treaty as discussed below. In the case of any constructive dividend (as described below under "Tax Considerations Applicable to Non-U.S. Holders — Possible Constructive Distributions"), it is possible that this tax would be withheld from any amount owed to a non-U.S. Holder by the applicable withholding agent, including cash distributions on other property or sale proceeds from Warrants or other property subsequently paid or credited to such holder. Any distribution not constituting a dividend will be treated first as reducing (but not below zero) the non-U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in its shares of our Common Stock and, to the extent such distribution exceeds the non-U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis, as gain realized from the sale or other disposition of the Common Stock, which will be treated as described under "Tax Considerations Applicable to Non-U.S. Holders — Gain on Sale, Taxable Disposition of Common Stock and Warrants" below. In addition, if we determine that we are likely to be classified as a "United States real property holding corporation" (see "Tax Considerations Applicable to Non-U.S. Holders — Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Stock

Non-U.S. Holders may be entitled to a reduction in or an exemption from withholding on dividends as a result of either (a) an applicable income tax treaty or (b) the non-U.S. Holder holding our Common Stock in connection with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States and dividends being effectively connected with that trade or business. To claim such a reduction in or exemption from withholding, the non-U.S. Holder must provide the applicable withholding agent with a properly executed (a) IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable documentation) claiming an exemption from or reduction of the withholding tax under the benefit of an income tax treaty between the United States and the country in which the non-U.S. Holder resides or is established, or (b) IRS Form W-8ECI stating that the dividends are not subject to withholding tax because they are effectively connected with the conduct by the non-U.S. holder of a trade or business within the United States, as may be applicable. These certifications must be provided to the applicable withholding agent prior to the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically. If a non-U.S. holder holds stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the holder's behalf, the holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to such agent. The holder's agent will then be required to provide certification to us or our paying agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. Non-U.S. Holders that do not timely provide the applicable withholding agent with the required certification, but that qualify for a reduced rate under an applicable income tax treaty, may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS.

If dividends paid to a non-U.S. Holder are effectively connected with the non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the non-U.S. Holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such dividends are attributable), then, although exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax (provided the non-U.S. Holder provides appropriate certification, as described above), the non-U.S. Holder will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on such dividends on a net income basis at the regular U.S. federal income tax rates. In addition, a non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year that are attributable to such dividends, as adjusted for certain items. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under any applicable income tax treaty.

109

# Exercise of a Warrant

The U.S. federal income tax treatment of a non-U.S. Holder's exercise of a Warrant will generally correspond to the U.S. federal income tax treatment of the exercise of a Warrant by a U.S. Holder, as described under "Tax Considerations Applicable to U.S. Holders — Exercise of a Warrant' above, although to the extent a cashless exercise results in a taxable exchange, the tax consequences to the non-U.S. Holder would be the same as those described below in "Tax Considerations Applicable to Non-U.S. Holders — Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Stock and Warrants."

#### Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Stock and Warrants

Subject to the discussions below on backup withholding and FATCA, a non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax in respect of gain recognized on a sale, taxable exchange or other taxable disposition of our Common Stock or Warrants or an expiration or redemption of our Warrants, unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the non-U.S. Holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such gain is attributable);
- the non-U.S. Holder is a nonresident alien individual present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year of the disposition and certain other requirements are met; or
- we are or have been a "United States real property holding corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of disposition or the period that the non-U.S. Holder held our Common Stock or Warrants and, in the case where shares of our Common Stock are regularly traded on an established securities market, the non-U.S. Holder has owned, directly or constructively, more than 5% of our Common Stock at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition or such Non-U.S. Holder's holding period for the shares of our Common Stock. These rules may be modified as applied to the Warrants. There can be no assurance that our Common Stock will be treated as regularly traded or not regularly traded on an established securities market for this purpose.

Gain described in the first bullet point above will generally be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular U.S. federal income tax rates. A non-U.S. Holder that is a foreign corporation also may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on its effectively connected earnings and profits, as adjusted for certain items, which will include such effectively connected gain.

A non-U.S. Holder described in the second bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on any gain derived from the disposition, which may be offset by certain U.S. source capital losses of the non-U.S. Holder (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States) provided the non-U.S. Holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses.

If the third bullet point above applies to a non-U.S. Holder and applicable exceptions are not available, gain recognized by such holder on the sale, exchange or other disposition of our Common Stock or Warrants, as applicable, will be subject to tax at generally applicable U.S. federal income tax rates. In addition, a buyer of our Common Stock or Warrants from such holder may be required to withhold U.S. income tax at a rate of 15% of the amount realized upon such disposition. We will be classified as a United States real property holding corporation if the fair market value of our "United States real property interests" equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of our worldwide real property interests plus our other assets used or held for use in a trade or business, as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes. We do not believe we currently are or will become a United States real property holding corporation, however there can be no assurance in this regard. Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of these rules.

110

#### Possible Constructive Distributions

The terms of each Warrant provide for an adjustment to the number of shares of Common Stock for which the Warrant may be exercised or to the exercise price of the Warrant in certain events, as discussed in the section of this prospectus captioned "Description of Capital Stock — Warrants." An adjustment which has the effect of preventing dilution generally should not be a taxable event. Nevertheless, a non-U.S. Holder of Warrants would be treated as receiving a constructive distribution from us if, for example, the adjustment increases the holder's proportionate interest in our assets or earnings and profits (e.g., through an increase in the number of shares of Common Stock that would be obtained upon exercise or an adjustment to the exercise price of the Warrant) as a result of a distribution of cash to the holders of shares of our Common Stock which is taxable to such holders as a distribution. A non-U.S. Holder would be subject to U.S. federal income tax withholding as described above under "Non-U.S. Holders — Taxation of Distributions" under that section in the same manner as if such non-U.S. Holder received a cash distribution from us on Common Stock equal to the fair market value of such increased interest.

# Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Subject to the discussion below on FATCA, a non-U.S. Holder will not be subject to backup withholding with respect to distributions (or constructive distributions) on our securities, provided the applicable withholding agent does not have actual knowledge or reason to know such holder is a U.S. person and the holder certifies its non-U.S. status, such as by providing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E or W-8ECI, or other applicable certification. However, information returns generally will be filed with the IRS in connection with any distributions (including constructive distributions) made on our securities to the non-U.S. Holder, regardless of whether any tax was actually withheld. Such information returns generally include the amount of any such distributions, the name and address of the recipient, and the amount, if any, of tax withheld. A similar report is sent to the holder to whom any such dividends are paid. Copies of these information returns may also be made available under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement to the tax authorities of the country in which the non-U.S. Holder resides or is established.

Information reporting and backup withholding may apply to the proceeds of a sale or other taxable disposition of our securities within the United States, and information reporting may (although backup withholding generally will not) apply to the proceeds of a sale or other taxable disposition of our securities outside the United States conducted through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries, in each case, unless the beneficial owner certifies under penalty of perjury that it is a non-U.S. Holder on IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E, or other applicable form (and the payor does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that the beneficial owner is a U.S. person) or such owner otherwise establishes an exemption. Proceeds of a disposition of our securities conducted through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker generally will not be subject to backup withholding or information reporting.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a non-U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

111

#### Additional Withholding Tax on Payments Made to Foreign Accounts

Withholding taxes may be imposed under Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code and applicable Treasury Regulations (commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA), on certain types of payments made to non-U.S. financial institutions and certain other non-U.S. entities. Specifically, a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on distributions (or constructive distributions) on our securities, or (subject to the proposed Treasury Regulations discussed below) gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of our securities paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code) (including, in some cases, when such foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity is acting as an intermediary), unless (1) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations, (2) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner, or (3) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. If the payee is a foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in (1) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by certain "specified United States persons" or "United States-owned foreign entities" (each as defined in the Code), annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on certain payments to non-compliant foreign

financial institutions and certain other account holders. Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules.

The withholding provisions under FATCA generally apply to distributions (or constructive distributions) on our securities. Further, current provisions of the Code and Treasury Regulations treat gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of securities as subject to FATCA withholding after December 31, 2018. However, proposed Treasury Regulations, if finalized in their present form, would eliminate FATCA withholding on payments of gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our securities. In its preamble to such proposed regulations, the U.S. Treasury Department stated that taxpayers generally may rely on these proposed Treasury Regulations until final Treasury Regulations are issued. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential application of FATCA.

EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR SHOULD CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF INVESTING IN OUR SECURITIES, INCLUDING THE CONSEQUENCES OF ANY RECENT OR PROPOSED CHANGE IN APPLICABLE LAW.

112

#### UNDERWRITING

EF Hutton, division of Benchmark Investments, LLC (the "Representative") is acting as representative of the underwriters of the offering. We have entered into an underwriting agreement dated , 2021 with the Representative (the "underwriting agreement"). Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to sell to each underwriter named below, and each underwriter named below has severally agreed to purchase, at the initial public offering price per share less the underwriting discounts set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of shares of Common Stock and Warrants listed next to its name in the following table:

Number of Shares of Common Stock and Warrants

EF Hutton, division of Benchmark Investments, LLC

Total

The underwriters are committed to purchase all of the shares of Common Stock and Warrants offered by us, other than those covered by the over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of Common Stock and/or Warrants described below, if they purchase any shares of Common Stock and Warrants. The obligations of the underwriters may be terminated upon the occurrence of certain events specified in the underwriting agreement. Furthermore, pursuant to the underwriting agreement, the underwriters' obligations are subject to customary conditions, representations, and warranties contained in the underwriting agreement, such as receipt by the underwriters of officers' certificates and legal opinions.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect thereof.

The underwriters are offering the shares of Common Stock and accompanying Warrants, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel and other conditions specified in the underwriting agreement. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public, and to reject orders in whole or in part.

### **Over-Allotment Option**

We have granted the underwriters an over-allotment option. This option, which is exercisable for up to 45 days after the closing of this offering, permits the underwriters to purchase up to an aggregate of 434,782 additional shares of Common Stock and/or Warrants to purchase up to 434,782 shares of Common Stock (equal to 15% of the Common Stock sold in the offering) at the initial public offering price per share, less underwriting discounts and commissions, solely to cover over-allotments, if any. The purchase price to be paid per additional share of Common Stock and/or Warrant shall be equal to the initial public offering price of one share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant, less the underwriting discount. If this option is exercised in full, the total price to the public will be \$2,608,692 based on an assumed combined initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and the total net proceeds, before expenses, to us will be approximately \$2,400,000.

# Discounts, Commissions, and Reimbursement

The following table shows the per share Common Stock and Warrant and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of Common Stock and/or Warrants.

		Total		
	Per			
	Share of			
	Common Stock	Without	With	
	and Warrant	Option	Option	
Initial public offering price	\$	\$	\$	
Underwriting discounts and commissions (8%)	\$	\$	\$	
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$	

113

The underwriters propose to offer the shares to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. In addition, the underwriters may offer some of the shares to other securities dealers at such price less a concession of \$ per share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrant. If all of the shares offered by us are not sold at the initial public offering price, the Representative may change the offering price and other selling terms by means of a supplement to this prospectus.

We have also agreed to pay all expenses relating to the offering, including: (a) all fees and expenses relating to the registration of the shares of Common Stock and accompanying Warrants with the Commission, including shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Representative Warrants (as defined herein) and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants; (b) all fees and expenses relating to the listing of the shares of Common Stock and Warrants on Nasdaq; (c) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration, qualification or exemption of shares of Common Stock and Warrants offered under "blue sky" securities laws of such

states and other jurisdictions as the Representative may reasonably designate, including the reasonable fees and expenses of the Representative's blue sky counsel; (d) the costs of mailing and printing the offering materials; (e) transfer and/or stamp taxes, if any, payable upon our transfer of the securities to the underwriters; (f) the fees and expenses of our accountants; (g) actual accountable expenses of the Representative not to exceed \$175,000, which amount includes expenses for the Representative's legal counsel and road show expenses; (h) all fees associated with the review of the offering by FINRA; (i) the costs associated with post-closing advertising; (j) the fees and expenses of our legal counsel and other agents and representatives; (k) the costs and expenses of the public relations firm and (l) fees and expenses of the Warrant Agent under the warrant agency agreement. We will also pay to the Representative by deduction from the net proceeds of this offering, a non-accountable expense allowance equal to 1.0% of the gross proceeds received by us from the sale of our shares of Common Stock, exclusive of any shares of Common Stock and/or Warrants that may be issued pursuant to exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option.

We have paid a \$50,000 advance to the Representative, which shall be applied against actual out-of-pocket-accountable expenses, which will be returned to us to the extent such out-of-pocket accountable expenses are not actually incurred in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(C).

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering payable by us, excluding the total underwriting discount, will be approximately \$396,079.

#### Representative Warrants

We have agreed to issue warrants to EF Hutton, division of Benchmark Investments, LLC, as representative of the underwriters, upon the closing of this offering, which entitle it to purchase up to 5% of the total number of shares of Common Stock being sold in this offering (the "Representative Warrants"). The exercise price of the warrants is equal to 120% of the offering price of the Common Stock and accompanying Warrants offered hereby. The Representative Warrants will be exercisable at any time and from time to time, in whole or in part, during the four and a half-year period commencing six months from the effective date of this offering (the "Initial Exercise Date"). The Representative Warrants and the shares of Common Stock underlying the warrants have been deemed compensation by FINRA and are therefore subject to a 180-day lock-up pursuant to Rule 5110(g)(1) of FINRA. The Representative Warrants may not be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the securities for a period of 180 days following the effective date of the registration for this offering, except that they may be assigned, in whole or in part, to any officer or partner of the representative, and to members of the underwriting syndicate or selling group (or to officers or partners thereof), or as otherwise permitted, in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(2). The Representative Warrants will contain a provision for one demand registration of the sale of the underlying shares of Common Stock at our expense. The demand for registration may be made at any time during a period of four years commencing on the Initial Exercise Date. In addition, the Representative Warrants will contain a provision for unlimited "piggyback" registration rights for a period of two years from the Initial Exercise Date at our expense. The exercise price and number of shares issuable upon exercise of the Representative Wa

114

# Pricing of the Offering

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our Common Stock or Warrants. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiations between us and the Representative of the underwriters. In determining the initial public offering price, we and the Representative of the underwriters expect to consider a number of factors including:

- the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the Representative;
- our prospects and the history and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- an assessment of our management;
- our prospects for future earnings;
- the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering;
- · the recent market prices of, and demand for, publicly traded securities of generally comparable companies; and
- other factors deemed relevant by the underwriters and us.

Neither we nor the underwriters can assure investors that an active trading market will develop for the shares of outcommon Stock or Warrants, or that the shares of Common Stock or Warrants will trade in the public market at or above the initial public and Warrants offering price.

# **Discretionary Accounts**

The underwriters have informed us that they do not intend sales to discretionary accounts to exceed 5% of the total number of shares of Common Stock and Warrants offered by them.

# **Lock-Up Agreements**

Our directors, executive officers and founders are subject to lock-up agreements that, subject to certain exceptions, prohibit them from directly or indirectly offering, pledging, selling, contracting to sell, selling any option or contract to purchase, purchasing any option or contract to purchase, granting any option, right or warrant to purchase or otherwise transferring or disposing of any shares of our Common Stock, options to acquire shares of our Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, or entering into any swap or any other agreement or any transaction that transfer, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, the economic consequence of ownership (collectively, the "Prohibited Transactions"), for a period of 365 days following the date of this prospectus, without the prior written consent of the Representative; provided, however, if our stock price is above \$9.00 per share for 20 of 30 consecutive trading days, then one-third of the securities owned by each of our directors, executive officers and founders will be released from such lock-up restrictions; provided, further however, if our stock price is above \$13.50 per share for 20 of 30 consecutive trading days, then two-thirds of the securities owned by each of our directors, executive officers and founders will be released from such lock-up restrictions.

Certain of our security holders are subject to lock-up agreements pursuant to which they may not engage in the Prohibited Transactions for a period of three months following the date of this prospectus without the prior written consent of the Representative; provided, however, that an aggregate of 139,064 shares of Common Stock held by certain of our security holders are not subject to the lock-up agreements.

In addition, certain of our security holders holding an aggregate of 7,461,325 shares of our common stock are subject to lock-up agreements pursuant to which they may not engage in the Prohibited Transactions for a period of six months with respect to one-third of such securities and nine months with respect to the balance, or two-thirds of such securities.

We are also prohibited from engaging in any Prohibited Transactions for a period of 360 days following the date of this prospectus, without the prior written consent of EF

# **Restriction on Continuous Offerings**

We have agreed not to directly or indirectly offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to sell or otherwise dispose of shares of capital stock of our Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of our Company in any "at-the-market" or continuous equity transaction for a period of 12 months after the date of this prospectus without the prior written consent of the Representative.

#### Electronic Offer, Sale, and Distribution of Securities

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by one or more of the underwriters or selling group members. The Representative may agree to allocate a number of shares of Common Stock and accompanying Warrants to underwriters and selling group members for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the underwriters and selling group members that will make internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on these websites is not part of, nor incorporated by reference into, this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved or endorsed by us, and should not be relied upon by investors.

#### Listing

We have applied to list our Common Stock and Warrants on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "KTTA" and "KTTAW," respectively.

#### Stabilization

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, over-allotment transactions, syndicate-covering transactions, penalty bids, and purchases to cover positions created by short sales.

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase securities so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum and are engaged in for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the securities while the offering is in progress.
- Over-allotment transactions involve sales by the underwriters of securities in excess of the number of securities the underwriters are obligated to purchase. This creates a
  syndicate short position which may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of securities over-allotted by the
  underwriters is not greater than the number of securities that they may purchase in the over-allotment option. In a naked short position, the number of securities involved
  is greater than the number of securities in the over-allotment option. The underwriters may close out any short position by exercising their over-allotment option and/or
  purchasing securities in the open market.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of securities in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of securities to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of securities available for purchase in the open market as compared with the price at which they may purchase securities through exercise of the over-allotment option. If the underwriters sell more securities than could be covered by exercise of the over-allotment option and, therefore, have a naked short position can be closed out only by buying securities in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that after pricing there could be downward pressure on the price of the securities in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.
- Penalty bids permit the Representative to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the securities originally sold by that syndicate member are purchased in stabilizing or syndicate covering transactions to cover syndicate short positions.

116

These stabilizing transactions, over-allotment transactions, syndicate covering transactions, and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our securities or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our securities. As a result, the price of our securities in the open market may be higher than it would otherwise be in the absence of these transactions. Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our securities. These transactions may be effected on the Nasdaq Stock Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

#### Passive Market Making

In connection with this offering, underwriters, and selling group members may engage in passive market making transactions in our securities on Nasdaq in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M under the Exchange Act, during a period before the commencement of offers or sales of the shares and extending through the completion of the distribution. A passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid of that security. However, if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, then that bid must then be lowered when specified purchase limits are exceeded.

#### Offer Restrictions Outside the United States

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

# Australia

This prospectus is not a disclosure document under Chapter 6D of the Australian Corporations Act, has not been lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission and does not purport to include the information required of a disclosure document under Chapter 6D of the Australian Corporations Act. Accordingly, (i) the offer of the securities under this prospectus is only made to persons to whom it is lawful to offer the securities without disclosure under Chapter 6D of the Australian Corporations Act under one or more exemptions set out in section 708 of the Australian Corporations Act, (ii) this prospectus is made available in Australia only to those persons as set forth in clause (i) above, and (iii) the offeree must be sent a notice stating in substance that by accepting this offer, the offeree represents that the offeree is such a person as set forth in

clause (i) above, and, unless permitted under the Australian Corporations Act, agrees not to sell or offer for sale within Australia any of the securities sold to the offeree within 12 months after its transfer to the offeree under this prospectus.

#### Canada

The securities may be sold in Canada only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the securities must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

117

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

#### China

The information in this document does not constitute a public offer of the securities, whether by way of sale or subscription, in the People's Republic of China (the "PRC") (excluding, for purposes of this paragraph, Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, Macau Special Administrative Region, and Taiwan). The securities may not be offered or sold directly or indirectly in the PRC to legal or natural persons other than directly to "qualified domestic institutional investors."

#### European Economic Area — Belgium, Germany, Luxembourg and Netherlands

The information in this document has been prepared on the basis that all offers of securities will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Directive 2003/71/EC ("Prospectus Directive"), as implemented in Member States of the European Economic Area (each, a "Relevant Member State"), from the requirement to produce a prospectus for offers of securities.

An offer to the public of securities has not been made, and may not be made, in a Relevant Member State except pursuant to one of the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive as implemented in that Relevant Member State:

- to legal entities that are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;
- to any legal entity that has two or more of (i) an average of at least 250 employees during its last fiscal year; (ii) a total balance sheet of more than €43,000,000 (as shown on its last annual unconsolidated or consolidated financial statements), and (iii) an annual net turnover of more than €50,000,000 (as shown on its last annual unconsolidated financial statements);
- to fewer than 100 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors within the meaning of Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of our Company or any underwriter for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of securities shall result in a requirement for the publication by our Company of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

#### France

This document is not being distributed in the context of a public offering of financial securities (offre au public de titres financiers) in France within the meaning of Article L.411-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code (Code monétaire et financier) and Articles 211-1, et seq. of the General Regulation of the French Autorité des marchés financiers ("AMF"). The securities have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in France.

This document and any other offering material relating to the securities have not been, and will not be, submitted to the AMF for approval in France and, accordingly, may not be distributed or caused to distributed, directly or indirectly, to the public in France.

118

Such offers, sales, and distributions have been and shall only be made in France to (i) qualified investors (investisseurs qualifiés) acting for their own account, as defined in and in accordance with Articles L.411-2-II-2 and D.411-1 to D.411-3, D.744-1, D.754-1 and D.764-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code and any implementing regulation and/or (ii) a restricted number of non-qualified investors (cercle restreint d'investisseurs non-qualifiés) acting for their own account, as defined in and in accordance with Articles L.411-2-II-2 and D.411-4, D.744-1, D.754-1 and D.764-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code and any implementing regulation.

Pursuant to Article 211-3 of the General Regulation of the AMF, investors in France are informed that the securities cannot be distributed (directly or indirectly) to the public by the investors otherwise than in accordance with Articles L.411-1, L.411-2, L.412-1 and L.621-8 to L.621-8-3 of the French Monetary and Financial Code.

#### Ireland

The information in this document does not constitute a prospectus under any Irish laws or regulations and this document has not been filed with or approved by any Irish regulatory authority as the information has not been prepared in the context of a public offering of securities in Ireland within the meaning of the Irish Prospectus (Directive 2003/71/EC) Regulations 2005 (the "Prospectus Regulations"). The securities have not been offered or sold, and will not be offered, sold or delivered directly or indirectly in Ireland by way of a public offering, except to (i) qualified investors as defined in Regulation 2(l) of the Prospectus Regulations and (ii) fewer than 100 natural or legal persons who are not qualified investors.

The securities offered by this prospectus have not been approved or disapproved by the Israeli Securities Authority (the "ISA"), nor have such securities been registered for sale in Israel. The shares may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in Israel, absent the publication of a prospectus. The ISA has not issued permits, approvals or licenses in connection with the offering or publishing the prospectus; nor has it authenticated the details included herein, confirmed their reliability or completeness, or rendered an opinion as to the quality of the securities being offered. Any resale in Israel, directly or indirectly, to the public of the securities offered by this prospectus is subject to restrictions on transferability and must be effected only in compliance with the Israeli securities laws and regulations.

#### Italy

The offering of the securities in the Republic of Italy has not been authorized by the Italian Securities and Exchange Commission (Commissione Nazionale per le Societá e la Borsa, "CONSOB") pursuant to the Italian securities legislation and, accordingly, no offering material relating to the securities may be distributed in Italy and such securities may not be offered or sold in Italy in a public offer within the meaning of Article 1.1(t) of Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998 ("Decree No. 58"), other than:

- to Italian qualified investors, as defined in Article 100 of Decree No. 58 by reference to Article 34-ter of CONSOB Regulation no. 11971 of 14 May 1999 ("Regulation no. 11971") as amended ("Qualified Investors"); and
- in other circumstances that are exempt from the rules on public offer pursuant to Article 100 of Decree No. 58 and Article 34-ter of Regulation No. 11971 as amended.

Any offer, sale or delivery of the securities or distribution of any offer document relating to the securities in Italy (excluding placements where a Qualified Investor solicits an offer from the issuer) under the paragraphs above must be:

- made by investment firms, banks or financial intermediaries permitted to conduct such activities in Italy in accordance with Legislative Decree No. 385 of 1 September 1993 (as amended), Decree No. 58, CONSOB Regulation No. 16190 of 29 October 2007, and any other applicable laws; and
- in compliance with all relevant Italian securities, tax and exchange controls and any other applicable laws.

119

Any subsequent distribution of the securities in Italy must be made in compliance with the public offer and prospectus requirement rules provided under Decree No. 58 and the Regulation No. 11971 as amended unless an exception from those rules applies. Failure to comply with such rules may result in the sale of such securities being declared null and void and in the liability of the entity transferring the securities for any damages suffered by the investors.

#### Japan

The securities have not been and will not be registered under Article 4, paragraph 1 of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948), as amended (the "FIEL"), pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements applicable to a private placement of securities to Qualified Institutional Investors (as defined in and in accordance with Article 2, paragraph 3 of the FIEL and the regulations promulgated thereunder). Accordingly, the securities may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan other than Qualified Institutional Investors. Any Qualified Institutional Investor who acquires securities may not resell them to any person in Japan that is not a Qualified Institutional Investor, and acquisition by any such person of securities is conditional upon the execution of an agreement to that effect.

# Portugal

This document is not being distributed in the context of a public offer of financial securities (oferta pública de valores mobiliários) in Portugal, within the meaning of Article 109 of the Portuguese Securities Code (Código dos Valores Mobiliários). The securities have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in Portugal. This document and any other offering material relating to the securities have not been, and will not be, submitted to the Portuguese Securities Market Commission (Comissão do Mercado de Valores Mobiliários) for approval in Portugal and, accordingly, may not be distributed or caused to distributed, directly or indirectly, to the public in Portugal, other than under circumstances that are deemed not to qualify as a public offer under the Portuguese Securities Code. Such offers, sales, and distributions of securities in Portugal are limited to persons who are "qualified investors" (as defined in the Portuguese Securities Code). Only such investors may receive this document and they may not distribute it or the information contained in it to any other person.

#### Sweden

This document has not been, and will not be, registered with or approved by Finansinspektionen (the Swedish Financial Supervisory Authority). Accordingly, this document may not be made available, nor may the securities be offered for sale in Sweden, other than under circumstances that are deemed not to require a prospectus under the Swedish Financial Instruments Trading Act (1991:980) (Sw. lag (1991:980) om handel med finansiella instrument). Any offering of securities in Sweden is limited to persons who are "qualified investors" (as defined in the Financial Instruments Trading Act). Only such investors may receive this document and they may not distribute it or the information contained in it to any other person.

# Switzerland

The securities may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange ("SIX") or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering material relating to the securities may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering material relating to the securities have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of securities will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority.

This document is personal to the recipient only and not for general circulation in Switzerland.

120

#### **United Arab Emirates**

Neither this document nor the securities have been approved, disapproved or passed on in any way by the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates or any other governmental authority in the United Arab Emirates, nor have we received authorization or licensing from the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates or any other governmental authority

in the United Arab Emirates to market or sell the securities within the United Arab Emirates. This document does not constitute and may not be used for the purpose of an offer or invitation. No services relating to the securities, including the receipt of applications and/or the allotment or redemption of such shares, may be rendered within the United Arab Emirates by our Company.

No offer or invitation to subscribe for securities is valid or permitted in the Dubai International Financial Centre.

#### **United Kingdom**

Neither the information in this document nor any other document relating to the offer has been delivered for approval to the Financial Services Authority in the United Kingdom and no prospectus (within the meaning of section 85 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, as amended ("FSMA")) has been published or is intended to be published in respect of the securities. This document is issued on a confidential basis to "qualified investors" (within the meaning of section 86(7) of FSMA) in the United Kingdom, and the securities may not be offered or sold in the United Kingdom by means of this document, any accompanying letter or any other document, except in circumstances which do not require the publication of a prospectus pursuant to section 86(1) FSMA. This document should not be distributed, published or reproduced, in whole or in part, nor may its contents be disclosed by recipients to any other person in the United Kingdom.

Any invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of FSMA) received in connection with the issue or sale of the securities has only been communicated or caused to be communicated in the United Kingdom in circumstances in which section 21(1) of FSMA does not apply to our Company.

In the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed at, persons (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) (investment professionals) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotions) Order 2005 ("FPO"), (ii) who fall within the categories of persons referred to in Article 49(2)(a) to (d) (high net worth companies, unincorporated associations, etc.) of the FPO or (iii) to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated (together "relevant persons"). The investments to which this document relates are available only to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to purchase will be engaged in only with, relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

121

#### LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the shares of Common Stock offered hereby and certain other legal matters will be passed upon for us by McDermott Will & Emery LLP. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Sheppard, Mullin, Richter & Hampton LLP.

#### **EXPERTS**

Marcum LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our financial statements at December 31, 2020 and for the period from May 12, 2020 (inception) to December 31, 2020, as set forth in their report. We have included our financial statements in the prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement in reliance on Marcum LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

#### WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of Common Stock and accompanying Warrants offered hereby. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. For further information about us and the securities offered hereby, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed thereto. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. Upon completion of this offering, we will be required to file periodic reports, proxy statements, and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference rooms by calling the Securities and Exchange Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330. The Securities and Exchange Commission also maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about registrants, like us, that file electronically with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The address of that site is www.sec.gov.

122

# PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

# CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

For the Period Ended December 31, 2020	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheet at December 31, 2020	F-3
Consolidated Statement of Operations for the period from inception (May 12, 2020) through December 31, 2020	F-4
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the period from inception (May 12, 2020) through December 31, 2020	F-5
Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the period from inception (May 12, 2020) through December 31, 2020	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-7
For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2021	
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets at March 31, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020	F-13
Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations for the three months ended March 31, 2021 (unaudited)	F-14
Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the three months ended March 31, 2021 (unaudited)	F-15
Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the three months ended March 31, 2021 (unaudited)	F-16
Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)	F-17

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of Pasithea Therapeutics Corp.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2020, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' equity and cash flows for the period from May 12, 2020 (inception) through December 31, 2020, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2020, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period from May 12, 2020 (inception) through December 31, 2020, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

# Explanatory Paragraph - Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As more fully described in Note 3 to the financial statements, the Company's ability to execute its business plan is dependent upon its completion of the proposed initial public offering described in the financial statements, other issuances of equity securities, obtaining debt financing, or increasing sales. The Company lacks the financial resources it needs to sustain operations for a reasonable period of time, which is considered to be one year from the issuance date of the financial statements. These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 3. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

# **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2021.

New Haven, CT April 13, 2021

Total stockholders' equity

Total liabilities and stockholders' equity

F-2

# PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET

	Dec	cember 31, 2020
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	243,650
Prepaid expenses		4,308
Total current assets		247,958
Total assets	\$	247,958
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$	6,603
Total current liabilities		6,603
Total liabilities		6,603
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 4)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, par value \$0.0001, 5,000,000 shares authorized; 0 issued and outstanding		-
Common stock, par value \$0.0001, 495,000,000 shares authorized; 7,469,125 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2020		14,938
Additional paid-in capital		267,401
Accumulated deficit		(40,984)

241.355

# PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

	fro (M	or the Period om Inception (ay 12, 2020) Through ecember 31, 2020
Operating expenses:		
Selling, general and administrative	\$	40,984
Loss from operations		(40,984)
Loss before income taxes		(40,984)
Benefit from (provision for) income taxes		` _
Net income (loss)	\$	(40,984)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted		7,364,166
Basic and diluted net loss per common share	\$	(0.00)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

F-4

# PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

	Commo	n Sto	ck	A	dditional Paid-in	Aco	cumulated	s	Total tockholder's Equity
	Shares		Amount		Capital		Deficit		(Deficit)
Balance, May 12, 2020 (inception)	-	\$	-				-	\$	-
Issuance of common stock for cash	7,300,000		14,600						14,600
Issuance of common stock for cash	156,250		313		246,826		-		247,139
Issuance of common stock for cash	12,875		25		20,575		-		20,600
Net loss	<u>-</u>						(40,984)		(40,984)
Balance at December 31, 2020	7,469,125	\$	14,938	\$	267,401	\$	(40,984)	\$	241,355

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

F-5

# PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

	fro (M	or the Period om Inception Iay 12, 2020) Through ecember 31, 2020
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		·
Net loss	\$	(40,984)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Changes in prepaid expenses		(4,308)
Changes in accounts payable and accrued liabilities		6,603
Net cash used in operating activities		(38,689)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Cash proceeds from issuance of common stock		282,339
		282,339
NET CHANGE IN CASH		243,650

Cash - End of period \$ 243,650

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

F-6

# PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE PERIOD MAY 12, 2020 (INCEPTION) TO DECEMBER 31, 2020

#### NOTE 1 – NATURE OF THE ORGANIZATION AND BUSINESS

Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. ("Pasithea" or the "Company") was incorporated in the State of Delaware on May 12, 2020. The Company is engaged in psychiatric and neurological research regarding CNS disorders with the goal of translating this research into clinic-ready drugs.

The Company's secondary operations focus on establishing anti-depression clinics across the UK and providing business support services to similar entities in the US, using trained pharmacists to administer intravenous infusions of ketamine. Pasithea has partnered with two successful clinics for immediate exposure in locations across Los Angeles, New York City and London.

The Company is located in Miami Beach, Florida USA.

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had not commenced core operations. All activity for the period from May 12, 2020 (inception) through December 31, 2020 relates to the Company's formation and raising funds through issuing shares of the Company's common stock. The Company has selected December 31 as its fiscal year end.

Throughout this report, the terms "our," "we," "us," and the "Company" refer to Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. and its subsidiaries, Pasithea Therapeutics Limited (UK) and Pasithea Clinics Inc. Pasithea Therapeutics Limited (UK) is a private limited Company, registered in the United Kingdom (UK). Pasithea Clinics Inc. is incorporated in Delaware.

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying audited consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP").

Emerging Growth Company

The Company is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and it may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in its periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such election to opt out is irrevocable. The Company has elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, the Company, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of the Company's unaudited condensed financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impos

Basis of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the consolidated financial statements of the Company and our wholly owned subsidiaries, Pasithea Therapeutics Limited (UK) and Pasithea Clinics Inc. All inter-company balances and transactions among the companies have been eliminated upon consolidation.

F-7

# COVID-19 Pandemic

In March 2020, the World Health Organization characterized the outbreak of the novel strain of coronavirus, specifically identified as COVID-19, as a global pandemic. This has resulted in governments enacting emergency measures to combat the spread of the virus. These measures, which include the implementation of travel bans, self-imposed quarantine periods and social distancing, have caused material disruption to business, resulting in a global economic slowdown. Equity markets have experienced significant volatility and weakness and the governments and central banks have reacted with significant monetary and fiscal interventions designed to stabilize economic conditions.

The current challenging economic climate may lead to adverse changes in cash flows, working capital levels and/or debt balances, which may also have a direct impact on the Company's operating results and financial position in the future. The ultimate duration and magnitude of the impact and the efficacy of government interventions on the economy and the financial effect on the Company is not known at this time. The extent of such impact will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and not in the Company's control, including new information which may emerge concerning the spread and severity of COVID-19 and actions taken to address its impact, among others. The repercussions of this health crisis could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition, liquidity and operating results.

In response to COVID-19, the Company has implemented working practices to address potential impacts to its operations, employees and customers, and will take further measures in the future if and as required. At present, we do not believe there has been any appreciable impact on the Company specifically associated with COVID-19.

#### NOTE 2 - ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The Company evaluates the need to consolidate affiliates based on standards set forth in ASC 810 Consolidation ("ASC 810").

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries, Pasithea Therapeutics Limited (UK) and Pasithea Clinics Inc. All significant consolidated transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

These consolidated financial statements are presented in U.S. Dollars.

# Significant Accounting Policies

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statement in conformity with GAAP requires the Company's management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statement and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period.

Making estimates requires management to exercise significant judgment. It is at least reasonably possible that the estimate of the effect of a condition, situation or set of circumstances that existed at the date of the financial statement, which management considered in formulating its estimate, could change in the near term due to one or more future confirming events. Accordingly, the actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

Cash and cash equivalents

The Company considers all short-term investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2020, we had no cash balances in bank deposit accounts that exceeded federally insured limits.

F-8

#### Income Taxes

The Company follows the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes under ASC 740, "Income Taxes." Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that included the enactment date. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

ASC 740 prescribes a recognition threshold and a measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. For those benefits to be recognized, a tax position must be more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by taxing authorities. The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense. There were no unrecognized tax benefits and no amounts accrued for interest and penalties as of December 31, 2020. The Company is currently not aware of any issues under review that could result in significant payments, accruals or material deviation from its position. The Company is subject to income tax examinations by major taxing authorities since inception.

# Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist of a cash account in a financial institution, which, at times, may exceed the Federal Depository Insurance Coverage of \$250,000. As of December 31, 2020, the Company has not experienced losses on this account and management believes the Company is not exposed to significant risks on such account.

# Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The fair value of the Company's assets and liabilities, which qualify as financial instruments under ASC 820, "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures," approximates the carrying amounts represented in the accompanying balance sheet, primarily due to their short-term nature.

# Net Loss Per Share

Net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the reporting period. Diluted earnings per share is computed similar to basic earnings per share, except the weighted average number of common shares outstanding are increased to include additional shares from the assumed exercise of share options, if dilutive. There are no outstanding dilutive or potentially dilutive instruments.

# Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Management does not believe that any recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting pronouncements, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on the Company's financial statement.

F-9

# NOTE 3 – GOING CONCERN AND MANAGEMENT'S LIQUIDITY PLANS

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had \$243,650 in its operating bank account, and working capital of \$241,355. The Company's liquidity needs up to December 31, 2020 had been satisfied through proceeds from the issuance of common stock.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the basis that the Company will continue as a going concern, which assumes the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. As of December 31, 2020, the Company has an accumulated deficit of \$40,984 and has experienced losses from continuing operations. Based on the Company's cash balance as of December 31, 2020, and projected cash needs for 2021, management estimates that it will need to increase sales revenue and/or raise additional capital to cover operating and capital requirements. Management will need to raise the additional funds through issuing additional shares of common stock or other equity securities or obtaining debt financing. Although management has been successful to date in raising necessary funding, there can be no assurance that sales revenue will substantially increase or that any required future financing can be successfully completed on a timely basis, or on terms acceptable to the Company. Based on these circumstances, management has determined that these conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going

Accordingly, the accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP, which contemplates continuation of the Company as a going concern and the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

# NOTE 4 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Collaboration Agreement - Zen Baker Street Clinic (UK)

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company entered into a Collaboration Agreement with Portman Health Ltd, (UK) ("Portman"), whereby both parties have agreed to collaborate on the provision of treatments at Portman's London based clinic. The Company has agreed to apply and maintain necessary licenses, market the treatments, and develop and maintain a website for online booking and payments of treatments. Portman Health has agreed to provide consulting and treatment rooms at its clinics, as well as providing all pharmaceuticals and equipment necessary for the assessment of patients and provisions of the treatments. All resulting revenue from such treatments shall be allocated 30% to the Company and 70% to Portman.

Collaboration Agreement - Zen Knightsbridge Clinic (UK)

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company entered into a Collaboration Agreement with Purecare Limited (UK) ("Purecare"), whereby both parties have agreed to collaborate on the provision of treatments at Purecare's London based clinic. The Company has agreed to apply and maintain necessary licenses, market the treatments, and develop and maintain a website for online booking and payments of treatments. Purecare has agreed to provide consulting and treatment rooms at its clinics, as well as providing all pharmaceuticals and equipment necessary for the assessment of patients and provisions of the treatments. All resulting revenue from such treatments shall be allocated 30% to the Company and 70% to Purecare.

Business Support Services Subcontract - The IV Doc

On April 9, 2021, Pasithea Clinics Corp. ("Pasithea Clinics"), an affiliate of the Company, entered into a Business Support Services Subcontract (the "Subcontract") with The IV Doc, pursuant to which The IV Doc will provide certain non-clinical administrative, back office, and other business support services to one or more professional medical practices in the State of New York. During the term of the Subcontract which shall be effective for 15 years from the effective date, Pasithea Clinics will pay The IV Doc monthly subcontract fees in consideration of the subcontract services rendered by The IV Doc. The subcontract fees, which are equal to \$22,500 per month, will represent fair market value for the subcontract services and are commensurate with the subcontract services to be provided, and will not constitute an illegal fee-splitting or impermissible profit-sharing arrangement in violation of any applicable laws. In addition to the subcontract fees, Pasithea Clinics will reimburse The IV Doc for all reasonable expenses, including travel, meals and lodging expenses, incurred by The IV Doc in connection with the provision of the subcontract services, provided that such expenses are otherwise commercially reasonable and necessary.

F-10

# NOTE 5 – STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

The Company is authorized to issue an aggregate of 500,000,000 shares. The authorized capital stock is divided into: (i) 495,000,000 shares of common stock having a par value of \$0.0001 per share and (ii) 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock having a par value of \$0.0001 per share.

From inception, May 12, 2020 through December 31, 2020, the Company issued 7,300,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$0.0001 per share and 156,250 shares of common stock at a price of \$0.08 per share for total cash of approximately of \$261,739, which is net of share issuance costs of \$2,861.

During the period, several investors advanced funds totaling approximately \$20,600 to the Company with no specific terms of repayment, interest or maturity, subsequent to which the parties executed conversion documents to convert the funds into common shares. As the fair value of the equity instruments was equal to the funds advanced, there was no gain or loss on the transaction when on December 30, 2020, the Company issued 12,875 shares of common stock at a price of \$0.08 per share to the respective investors.

#### NOTE 6 - INCOME TAXES

The Company accounts for income taxes under ASC 740 - Income Taxes ("ASC 740"), which provides for an asset and liability approach of accounting for income taxes. Under this approach, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized based on anticipated future tax consequences, using currently enacted tax laws, attributed to temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts calculated for income tax purposes.

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2020 are summarized below.

	December 31, 
Deferred tax assets:	
Net operation loss carryforwards	\$ 11,000
Total deferred tax asset	11,000
Valuation allowance	(11,000)
	<u>\$</u>

The Company recognizes deferred tax assets to the extent that it believes that these assets are more likely than not to be realized. In making such a determination, the Company considers all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax-planning strategies, and results of recent operations. The Company assessed the need for a valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets and determined a full valuation allowance is required because it is more likely than not that all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. Based upon the level of historical taxable income and projections for future taxable income over the periods in which the DTAs are deductible, management believes it is more likely than not that the Company will not realize the benefits of these deductible differences as of December 31, 2020. The Company has no history of generating taxable income. Therefore, a valuation allowance of \$11,000 was recorded as of December 31, 2020. Deferred tax assets were calculated using the Company's combined effective tax rate, which it estimated to be 28%. The effective rate is reduced to 0% for 2020 due to the full valuation allowance on its net deferred tax assets.

The Company's ability to utilize net operating loss carryforwards will depend on its ability to generate adequate future taxable income. Future utilization of the net operating loss carry forwards is subject to certain limitations under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. As of December 31, 2020, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards available to offset future taxable income in the amounts of approximately \$41,000.

The Company has evaluated its income tax positions and has determined that it does not have any uncertain tax positions. The Company will recognize interest and penalties

# NOTE 7 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Subsequent to December 31, 2020, the Company entered into various subscription agreements in connection with its private placement (the "Offering") seeking to raise up to \$1 million through the sale of 625,000 shares of the Company's common stock, at a price of \$1.60 per share, with a closing date for accepted subscriptions of January 31, 2021. In 2021 to date, the Company issued a total of 395,625 shares for aggregate proceeds received of approximately \$633,000 related to the Offering.

In 2021 to date, the Company entered into various subscription agreements in connection with its private placement (the "Offering 2") seeking to raise up to \$5 million through the sale of 2,083,333 shares of the Company's common stock, at a price of \$2.40 per share, with a closing date for accepted subscriptions of March 31, 2021. The Company reserves the right to extend the closing date at the board of directors' discretion. In 2021 to date, the Company issued a total of 239,969 shares for aggregate proceeds received of approximately \$576,000 related to the Offering 2.

Effective April 8, 2021, we amended our certificate of incorporation to effect a 1-for-20 reverse stock split of our outstanding shares of Common Stock. No fractional shares will be issued as a result of the reverse stock split. Any fractional shares resulting from the reverse stock split shall be paid in cash. The reverse stock split does not otherwise affect any of the rights currently accruing to holders of our Common Stock. All share information presented in this prospectus (including the financial statements) has been retroactively adjusted to reflect the reduced number of shares outstanding.

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through the date the consolidated financial statements are available to be issued. Other than the matters described above, there are no subsequent events identified that would require disclosure in the consolidated financial statements.

F-12

# PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

ASSETS		March 31, 2021 Unaudited)	Dec	cember 31, 2020
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	1.070.731	\$	243,650
Prepaid expenses	Ψ	69,394	Ψ	4,308
Total current assets	_	1,140,125		247,958
Total Cartell about		1,110,123		217,750
Total assets	\$	1,140,125	\$	247,958
	Ψ	1,110,120	Ψ	217,500
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$	239,453	\$	6,603
Total current liabilities		239,453		6,603
Total liabilities		239,453		6,603
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 4)				
Stockholders' equity:				
Preferred stock, par value \$0.0001, 5,000,000 shares authorized; 0 issued and outstanding		-		-
Common stock, par value \$0.0001, 495,000,000 shares authorized; 8,104,719 and 7,469,125 shares issued and outstanding as of March		16.200		14.020
31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively		16,209		14,938
Additional paid-in capital		1,475,056		267,401
Accumulated deficit		(590,593)		(40,984)
Total stockholders' equity		900,672		241,355
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	1,140,125	\$	247,958

See notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

F-13

PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS
(Unaudited)

Operating expenses:	
Selling, general and administrative	\$ 549,609
Loss from operations	(549,609)
Loss before income taxes	(549,609)
Benefit from (provision for) income taxes	-
Net income (loss)	\$ (549,609)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	7,951,298
Basic and diluted net loss per common share	\$ (0.07)
	,
See notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.	

# PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Unaudited)

F-14

	Commo	on Stock	Additional Paid-in	Accumulated	Total Stockholder's
	Shares	Amount	Paid-in Capital	Deficit	Equity
Balance at December 31, 2020	7,469,125	14,938	267,401	(40,984)	241,355
Issuance of common stock for cash	635,594	1,271	1,207,655	-	1,208,926
Net loss			·	(549,609)	(549,609)
Balance at March 31, 2021 (unaudited)	8,104,719	\$ 16,209	\$ 1,475,056	\$ (590,593)	\$ 900,672

See notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

F-15

# PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS (Unaudited)

		For the ree Months Ended March 31, 2021
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES: Net loss	\$	(549,609)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:	Ф	(349,009)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Changes in prepaid expenses		(65,086)
Changes in accounts payable and accrued liabilities		232,850
Net cash used in operating activities		(381,845)
		( , , , , , , ,
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Cash proceeds from issuance of common stock		1,208,926
F		1,208,926
		1,200,720
NET CHANGE IN CASH		827,081
Cash - Beginning of period		243,650
Cash - End of period	\$	1,070,731
		, ,
See notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.		

PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2021

F-16

Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. ("Pasithea" or the "Company") was incorporated in the State of Delaware on May 12, 2020. The Company is engaged in psychiatric and neurological research regarding CNS disorders with the goal of translating this research into clinic-ready drugs.

The Company's secondary operations focus on establishing anti-depression clinics across the UK and providing business support services to similar entities in the US, using trained pharmacists to administer intravenous infusions of ketamine. Pasithea has partnered with two successful clinics for immediate exposure in locations across Los Angeles, New York City and London.

The Company is located in Miami Beach, Florida USA.

As of March 31, 2021, the Company had not commenced core operations. All activity for the period from May 12, 2020 (inception) through March 31, 2021 relates to the Company's formation and raising funds through issuing shares of the Company's common stock. The Company has selected December 31 as its fiscal year end.

Throughout this report, the terms "our," "we," "us," and the "Company" refer to Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. and its subsidiaries, Pasithea Therapeutics Limited (UK) and Pasithea Clinics Inc. Pasithea Therapeutics Limited (UK) is a private limited Company, registered in the United Kingdom (UK). Pasithea Clinics Inc. is incorporated in Delaware.

#### Emerging Growth Company

The Company is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and it may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in its periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such election to opt out is irrevocable. The Company has elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, the Company's unaudited condensed financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

#### COVID-19 Pandemic

In March 2020, the World Health Organization characterized the outbreak of the novel strain of coronavirus, specifically identified as COVID-19, as a global pandemic. This has resulted in governments enacting emergency measures to combat the spread of the virus. These measures, which include the implementation of travel bans, self-imposed quarantine periods and social distancing, have caused material disruption to business, resulting in a global economic slowdown. Equity markets have experienced significant volatility and weakness and the governments and central banks have reacted with significant monetary and fiscal interventions designed to stabilize economic conditions.

F-17

The current challenging economic climate may lead to adverse changes in cash flows, working capital levels and/or debt balances, which may also have a direct impact on the Company's operating results and financial position in the future. The ultimate duration and magnitude of the impact and the efficacy of government interventions on the economy and the financial effect on the Company is not known at this time. The extent of such impact will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and not in the Company's control, including new information which may emerge concerning the spread and severity of COVID-19 and actions taken to address its impact, among others. The repercussions of this health crisis could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition, liquidity and operating results.

In response to COVID-19, the Company has implemented working practices to address potential impacts to its operations, employees and customers, and will take further measures in the future if and as required. At present, we do not believe there has been any appreciable impact on the Company specifically associated with COVID-19.

#### NOTE 2 – BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP").

Principles of Consolidation

The Company evaluates the need to consolidate affiliates based on standards set forth in ASC 810 Consolidation ("ASC 810").

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries, Pasithea Therapeutics Limited (UK) and Pasithea Clinics Inc. All significant consolidated transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

These consolidated financial statements are presented in U.S. Dollars.

# Significant Accounting Policies

 $Use\ of\ Estimates$ 

The preparation of financial statement in conformity with GAAP requires the Company's management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statement and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period.

Making estimates requires management to exercise significant judgment. It is at least reasonably possible that the estimate of the effect of a condition, situation or set of circumstances that existed at the date of the financial statement, which management considered in formulating its estimate, could change in the near term due to one or more future confirming events. Accordingly, the actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

Cash and cash equivalents

#### Income Taxes

The Company follows the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes under ASC 740, "Income Taxes." Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that included the enactment date. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

ASC 740 prescribes a recognition threshold and a measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. For those benefits to be recognized, a tax position must be more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by taxing authorities. The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense. There were no unrecognized tax benefits and no amounts accrued for interest and penalties as of March 31, 2021. The Company is currently not aware of any issues under review that could result in significant payments, accruals or material deviation from its position. The Company is subject to income tax examinations by major taxing authorities since inception.

#### Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist of a cash account in a financial institution, which, at times, may exceed the Federal Depository Insurance Coverage of \$250,000. As of March 31, 2021, the Company has not experienced losses on this account and management believes the Company is not exposed to significant risks on such account.

# Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The fair value of the Company's assets and liabilities, which qualify as financial instruments under ASC 820, "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures," approximates the carrying amounts represented in the accompanying balance sheet, primarily due to their short-term nature.

#### Net Loss Per Share

Net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the reporting period. Diluted earnings per share is computed similar to basic earnings per share, except the weighted average number of common shares outstanding are increased to include additional shares from the assumed exercise of share options, if dilutive. There are no outstanding dilutive or potentially dilutive instruments.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Management does not believe that any recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting pronouncements, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on the Company's financial statement.

# NOTE 3 – GOING CONCERN AND MANAGEMENT'S LIQUIDITY PLANS

As of March 31, 2021, the Company had \$1,070,731 in its operating bank account, and working capital of \$900,672. The Company's liquidity needs up to March 31, 2021 had been satisfied through proceeds from the issuance of common stock.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the basis that the Company will continue as a going concern over the next twelve months from the date of issuance of these condensed consolidated financial statements, which assumes the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. As of March 31, 2021, the Company has an accumulated deficit of \$590,593 and has experienced losses from continuing operations. Based on the Company's cash balance as of March 31, 2021, and projected cash needs for 2021, management estimates that it will need to increase sales revenue and/or raise additional capital to cover operating and capital requirements. Management will need to raise the additional funds through issuing additional shares of common stock or other equity securities or obtaining debt financing. Although management has been successful to date in raising necessary funding, there can be no assurance that sales revenue will substantially increase or that any required future financing can be successfully completed on a timely basis, or on terms acceptable to the Company. Based on these circumstances, management has determined that these conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

# F-19

Accordingly, the accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP, which contemplates continuation of the Company as a going concern and the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

# NOTE 4 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

# Collaboration Agreement – Zen Baker Street Clinic (UK)

On August 4, 2021, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Collaboration Agreement with Portman Health Ltd ("Portman"), whereby both parties have agreed to collaborate on the provision of ketamine infusion treatments and any other treatments agreed to by the parties from time to time (the "Treatments") at Portman's London based clinic. The Company has agreed, among other things, market the Treatments to the extent permitted under law, arrange and pay for the fit-out of the consulting room, provide equipment necessary for the Treatments, develop, operate and maintain a booking website for the Treatments, make bookings and take payments, and employ or engage customer services advisers to liaise with clinical staff and pay certain staff costs. Portman has agreed provide consulting and treatment rooms, apply for and maintain CQC registrations, employ or engage licensed and qualified staff, assess patient and, if appropriate, administer the Treatments, maintain equipment and provide all ketamine and other pharmaceuticals necessary for the Treatments. All revenues from such Treatments (less certain staff costs) shall be allocated 30% to the Company and 70% to Portman.

# Collaboration Agreement - Zen Knightsbridge Clinic (UK)

On August 4, 2021, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Collaboration Agreement with Purecare Limited ("Purecare"), whereby both parties have agreed to collaborate on the provision of Treatments at Purecare's London based clinic. The Company has agreed, among other things, market the Treatments to the extent permitted under law, arrange and pay for the fit-out of the consulting room, provide equipment necessary for the Treatments, develop, operate and maintain a booking website for the

Treatments, make bookings and take payments, and employ or engage customer services advisers to liaise with clinical staff and pay certain staff costs. Purecare has agreed provide consulting and treatment rooms, apply for and maintain CQC registrations, employ or engage licensed and qualified staff, assess patient and, if appropriate, administer the Treatments, maintain equipment and provide all ketamine and other pharmaceuticals necessary for the Treatments. All revenues from such Treatments (less certain staff costs) shall be allocated 30% to the Company and 70% to Purecare.

Business Support Services Subcontract - The IV Doc

On April 9, 2021, Pasithea Clinics Corp. ("Pasithea Clinics"), an affiliate of the Company, entered into a Business Support Services Subcontract (the "Subcontract") with The IV Doc, pursuant to which The IV Doc will provide certain non-clinical administrative, back office, and other business support services to one or more professional medical practices in the State of New York. During the term of the Subcontract, which shall be effective for 15 years from the effective date, Pasithea Clinics will pay The IV Doc monthly subcontract fees in consideration of the subcontract services rendered by The IV Doc. The subcontract fees, which are equal to \$22,500 per month, will represent fair market value for the subcontract services and are commensurate with the subcontract services to be provided, and will not constitute an illegal fee-splitting or impermissible profit-sharing arrangement in violation of any applicable laws. In addition to the subcontract fees, Pasithea Clinics will reimburse The IV Doc for all reasonable expenses, including travel, meals and lodging expenses, incurred by The IV Doc in connection with the provision of the subcontract services, provided that such expenses are otherwise commercially reasonable and necessary.

Employment Agreement - Dr. Tiago Reis Marques

On July 13, 2020, we entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Tiago Reis Marques to serve as our Chief Executive Officer. The initial term of Dr. Marques' employment will commence on the closing of our initial business combination and end on the first anniversary of the commencement date. After the initial term, the employment agreement will automatically renew for additional one-year periods, unless the Company or Dr. Marques provides the other party with at least 60 days' prior written notice of its desire not to renew. The employment agreement shall automatically terminate without any action on the part of any person and be *void ab initio* if a business combination agreement to be entered into between us and a prospective target is terminated in accordance with its terms, and neither the Company nor any other person shall have any liability to Dr. Marques under the employment agreement if the closing does not occur. Pursuant to the employment agreement, we agreed to pay Dr. Marques an annual base salary of \$120,000. Upon the completion of the next qualified financing of over \$5,000,000, the terms of the employment agreement will be renegotiated. Dr. Marques will also be eligible to receive equity awards, benefits including but not limited to health insurance, retirement, and fringe benefits of the Company, and 20 days' of vacation per year. We have also agreed to reimburse Dr. Marques for all expenses associated with the Company's business.

F-20

#### NOTE 5 - STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

The Company is authorized to issue an aggregate of 500,000,000 shares. The authorized capital stock is divided into: (i) 495,000,000 shares of common stock having a par value of \$0.0001 per share and (ii) 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock having a par value of \$0.0001 per share.

Effective April 8, 2021, we amended our certificate of incorporation to effect a 1-for-20 reverse stock split of our outstanding shares of Common Stock. No fractional shares will be issued as a result of the reverse stock split. Any fractional shares resulting from the reverse stock split shall be paid in cash. The reverse stock split does not otherwise affect any of the rights currently accruing to holders of our common stock. All share information presented in these financial statements has been retroactively adjusted to reflect the reduced number of shares outstanding.

From inception, May 12, 2020, through December 31, 2020, the Company issued 7,300,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$0.0001 per share and 156,250 shares of common stock at a price of \$0.08 per share for total cash of approximately of \$261,739, which is net of share issuance costs of \$2,861.

In 2020, several investors advanced funds totaling approximately \$20,600 to the Company with no specific terms of repayment, interest or maturity, subsequent to which the parties executed conversion documents to convert the funds into common shares. As the fair value of the equity instruments was equal to the funds advanced, there was no gain or loss on the transaction when on December 30, 2020, the Company issued 12,875 shares of common stock at a price of \$0.08 per share to the respective investors.

During the three months ended March 31, 2021, the Company entered into various subscription agreements in connection with its private placement (the "Offering") seeking to raise up to \$1 million through the sale of 625,000 shares of the Company's common stock, at a price of \$1.60 per share, with a closing date for accepted subscriptions of January 31, 2021. During the three months ended March 31, 2021, the Company issued a total of 395,625 shares for aggregate proceeds received of approximately \$633,000 related to the Offering.

In 2021, the Company entered into various subscription agreements in connection with its private placement (the "Offering 2") seeking to raise up to \$5 million through the sale of 2,083,333 shares of the Company's common stock, at a price of \$2.40 per share, with a closing date for accepted subscriptions of March 31, 2021. The Company reserves the right to extend the closing date at the board of directors' discretion. During the three months ended March 31, 2021, the Company issued a total of 239,969 shares for aggregate proceeds received of approximately \$576,000 related to the Offering 2.

# NOTE 6 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company has evaluated events and transactions subsequent to March 31, 2021, through the date the condensed consolidated financial statements were issued. Other than the events below, there are no subsequent events identified that would require disclosure in the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

Brio Financial Group

On April 13, 2021, the Company entered into an agreement with Brio Financial Group, LLC ("Brio") pursuant to which Brio will provide Stanley M. Gloss to serve as the Chief Financial Officer of the Company and also provide certain other specified financial and accounting services typically provided by a chief financial officer (the "Brio Agreement"), which are described more fully in the Brio Agreement (the "CFO Services"). The term of the Brio Agreement will run through March 31, 2022, unless terminated by either party upon 10 days prior written notice to the other party, pursuant to the terms of the Brio Agreement. The Company will pay a monthly fixed fee of \$7,500 for the CFO Services during the term of the Brio Agreement. In addition, 25,000 restricted shares of the Company's common stock were issued to Brio fully vesting over the 1 year term of the Brio Agreement. Furthermore, the Company issued Stanley M. Gloss stock options to purchase up to 100,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock, which options vested fully upon execution of the Brio Agreement and shall be exercisable at a price equal to the public price of the Company's Common Stock sold in this offering.

F-21

collaborate on the provision of Treatments at Purecare's London based clinic. The Company has agreed, among other things, market the Treatments to the extent permitted under law, arrange and pay for the fit-out of the consulting room, provide equipment necessary for the Treatments, develop, operate and maintain a booking website for the Treatments, make bookings and take payments, and employ or engage customer services advisers to liaise with clinical staff and pay certain staff costs. Purecare has agreed provide consulting and treatment rooms, apply for and maintain CQC registrations, employ or engage licensed and qualified staff, assess patient and, if appropriate, administer the Treatments, maintain equipment and provide all ketamine and other pharmaceuticals necessary for the Treatments. All revenues from such Treatments (less certain staff costs) shall be allocated 30% to the Company and 70% to Purecare.

On August 4, 2021, Company and Portman amended and restated the Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement in its entirety, whereby both parties have agreed to collaborate on the provision of Treatments at Portman's London based clinic. The Company has agreed, among other things, market the Treatments to the extent permitted under law, arrange and pay for the fit-out of the consulting room, provide equipment necessary for the Treatments, develop, operate and maintain a booking website for the Treatments, make bookings and take payments, and employ or engage customer services advisers to liaise with clinical staff and pay certain staff costs. Portman has agreed provide consulting and treatment rooms, apply for and maintain CQC registrations, employ or engage licensed and qualified staff, assess patient and, if appropriate, administer the Treatments, maintain equipment and provide all ketamine and other pharmaceuticals necessary for the Treatments. All revenues from such Treatments (less certain staff costs) shall be allocated 30% to the Company and 70% to Portman.

F-22



# Pasithea Therapeutics Corp.

2,898,551 SHARES OF COMMON STOCK AND WARRANTS TO PURCHASE UP TO 2,898,551 SHARES OF COMMON STOCK

**PROSPECTUS** 

**EF HUTTON** 

division of Benchmark Investments, LLC

, 2021

Through and including , 2021 (the 25th day after the date of this offering), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

#### Part II

# INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

# Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table indicates the expenses to be incurred in connection with the offering described in this registration statement, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, all of which will be paid by us. All amounts are estimated except the Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA, filing fee and the Nasdaq listing fee.

	 Amount
Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	\$ 5,880
FINRA filing fee	8,625
Initial listing fee	5,000
Accountants' fees and expenses	58,750
Legal fees and expenses	300,000
Blue Sky fees and expenses	1,000
Transfer Agent's fees and expenses	2,500
Printing and engraving expenses	14,200
Miscellaneous	124
Total expenses	\$ 396,079

#### Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Section 102 of the DGCL permits a corporation to eliminate the personal liability of directors of a corporation to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for a breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except where the director breached his duty of loyalty, failed to act in good faith, engaged in intentional misconduct or knowingly violated a law, authorized the payment of a dividend or approved a stock repurchase in violation of Delaware corporate law or obtained an improper personal benefit. Our certificate of incorporation provides that no director of the Registrant shall be personally liable to it or its stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, notwithstanding any provision of law imposing such liability, except to the extent that the DGCL prohibits the elimination or limitation of liability of directors for breaches of fiduciary duty.

Section 145 of the DGCL provides that a corporation has the power to indemnify a director, officer, employee, or agent of the corporation, or a person serving at the request of the corporation for another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise in related capacities against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with an action, suit or proceeding to which he was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, ending or completed action, suit or proceeding by reason of such position, if such person acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, in any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful, except that, in the case of actions brought by or in the right of the corporation, no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or other adjudicating court determines that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all of the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

Our certificate of incorporation provides that we will indemnify each person who was or is a party or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding (other than an action by or in the right of us) by reason of the fact that he or she is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at our request as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (all such persons being referred to as an "Indemnitee"), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if such Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, he or she had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Our certificate of incorporation provides that we will indemnify any Indemnitee who was or is a party to an action or suit by or in the right of us to procure a judgment in our favor by reason of the fact that the Indemnitee is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at our request as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) and, to the extent permitted by law, amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, and any appeal therefrom, if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests, except that no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to us, unless a court determines that, despite such adjudication but in view of all of the circumstances, he or she is entitled to indemnification of such expenses. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that any Indemnitee has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, he or she will be indemnified by us against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred in connection therewith. Expenses must be advanced to an Indemnitee under certain circumstances.

We intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and officers. These indemnification agreements may require us, among other things, to indemnify our directors and officers for some expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by a director or officer in any action or proceeding arising out of his or her service as one of our directors or officers, or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request.

We maintain a general liability insurance policy that covers certain liabilities of directors and officers of our corporation arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers.

In any underwriting agreement we enter into in connection with the sale of Common Stock being registered hereby, the underwriters will agree to indemnify, under certain conditions, us, our directors, our officers and persons who control us within the meaning of the Securities Act, against certain liabilities.

# Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

Set forth below is information regarding unregistered securities issued by us within the past three years. Also included is the consideration received by us for such unregistered securities and information relating to the section of the Securities Act, or rule of the Securities and Exchange Commission, under which exemption from registration was claimed

- 1. From inception, May 12, 2020, through December 31, 2020, the Company issued 7,300,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$0.0001 per share and 156,250 shares of common stock at a price of \$0.08 per share for total cash of approximately of \$261,739, which is net of share issuance costs of \$2,861. On July 16, 2021, 50,000 of these shares of common stock, which remain unpaid, were cancelled by the Company.
- 2. In 2020, several investors advanced funds totaling approximately \$20,600 to the Company with no specific terms of repayment, interest or maturity, subsequent to which the parties executed conversion documents to convert the funds into common shares. On December 30, 2020, the Company issued 12,875 shares of common stock at a price of \$0.08 per share to the respective investors in consideration for the extinguishment of the advances.
- 3. Subsequent to December 31, 2020, the Company entered into various subscription agreements in connection with its private placement (the "Offering") seeking to raise up to \$1 million through the sale of 625,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock, at a price of \$1.60 per share, with a closing date for accepted subscriptions of January 31, 2021. In 2021 to date, the Company issued a total of 395,625 shares for aggregate proceeds received of approximately \$633,000 related to the Offering.
- 4. In 2021 to date, the Company entered into various subscription agreements in connection with its private placement (the "Offering 2") seeking to raise up to \$5 million through the sale of 2,083,333 shares of the Company's Common Stock, at a price of \$2.40 per share, with a closing date for accepted subscriptions of March 31, 2021. The Company reserves the right to extend the closing date at the board of directors' discretion. In 2021 to date, the Company issued a total of 239,969 shares for aggregate proceeds received of approximately \$576,000 related to the Offering 2.

The offer and sale of all securities listed in this item 15 was made to a limited number of accredited investors and qualified institutional buyers in reliance upon exemptions from the registration requirements pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act and Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act. Individuals who purchased securities as described above represented their intention to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof, and appropriate legends were affixed to the share certificates issued in such transactions.

#### Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

#### (a) Exhibits.

#### Exhibit

Number	Description of Exhibit
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1**	Amended & Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Pasithea Therapeutics Corp.
3.2**	Bylaws of Pasithea Therapeutics Corp.
4.1*	Specimen Common Stock Certificate evidencing the shares of Common Stock
4.2*	Form of Warrant Agent Agreement, including Form of Warrant Certificate
4.3*	Form of Representative Warrant
5.1*	Opinion of McDermott Will & Emery LLP
10.1*	Zen Knightsbridge Collaboration Agreement
10.2*	Zen Baker Street Collaboration Agreement
10.3**	Form of Professional Corporation Agreement
10.4**	IV Docs Subcontract Agreement
10.5**+	Employment Agreement between Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. and Dr. Tiago Reis Marques
10.6**	Brio Financial Group Consulting Agreement
10.7*+	2021 Incentive Plan
10.8*	Form of Indemnification Agreement for Officers and Directors
21.1**	Subsidiaries of the Registrant
23.1*	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (Marcum LLP)
23.2*	Consent of McDermott Will & Emery LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included on signature page)

- Filed herewith.
- \*\* Previously filed.
- + Indicates a management contract or any compensatory plan, contract or arrangement.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules. Schedules not listed above have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto.

# Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriter, at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriter to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned hereby undertakes that:

- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, the registrant has duly caused this Amendment No. 3 to the registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Miami, State of Florida, on this 5th day of August, 2021.

#### PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

By: /s/ Dr. Tiago Reis Marques

Dr. Tiago Reis Marques Chief Executive Officer and Director

# SIGNATURES AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

We, the undersigned officers and directors of Pasithea Therapeutics Corp., hereby severally constitute and appoint Dr. Tiago Reis Marques and Dr. Yassine Bendiabdallah, and each of them singly (with full power to each of them to act alone), our true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution in each of them for him and in his name, place and stead, and in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement (or any other registration statement for the same offering that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933), and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite or necessary to be done in and about the premises, as full to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them, or their or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities held on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Dr. Tiago Reis Marques Dr. Tiago Reis Marques	Chief Executive Officer and Director (principal executive officer)	August 5, 2021
* Stanley M. Gloss	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)	August 5, 2021
* Dr. Yassine Bendiabdallah	Chief Operating Officer, Head of UK Clinics and Director (principal operating officer)	August 5, 2021
* Prof. Lawrence Steinman	Director	August 5, 2021
* Simon Dumesnil	Director	August 5, 2021
/s/ Dr. Emer Leahy Dr. Emer Leahy	Director	August 5, 2021
/s/ Dr. Tiago Reis Marques Attorney-in-Fact		August 5, 2021
	П-4	

# UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

between

#### PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

and

# EF HUTTON,

#### DIVISION OF BENCHMARK INVESTMENTS, LLC

#### AS REPRESENTATIVE OF THE SEVERAL UNDERWRITERS

# PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

#### UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

New York, New York

EF Hutton, division of Benchmark Investments, LLC
As Representative of the several Underwriters named on <u>Schedule 1</u> attached hereto
590 Madison Avenue, 39<sup>th</sup> Floor
New York, NY 10022

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, Pasithea Therapeutics Corp., a corporation formed under the laws of the State of Delaware (collectively with its Subsidiaries (as hereinafter defined) and Affiliates (as hereinafter defined), the "Company"), hereby confirms its agreement (this "Agreement") with EF Hutton, division of Benchmark Investments, LLC, (hereinafter referred to as "you" (including its correlatives) or the "Representative") and with the other underwriters named on <u>Schedule 1</u> hereto for which the Representative is acting as representative (the Representative and such other underwriters being collectively called the "Underwriters" or, individually, an "Underwriter") as follows:

# 1. Purchase and Sale of Securities.

#### 1.1 Firm Securities.

#### 1.1.1. Nature and Purchase of Firm Securities

(i) On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained, but subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to issue and sell to the several Underwriters, an aggregate of [ ] shares ("Firm Shares") of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), together with warrants to purchase an aggregate of [ ] shares of Common Stock each at an exercise price of \$[ ] (125% of the public offering price per Firm Share in the Offering (as hereinafter defined)), in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement (as hereinafter defined) (the "Firm Warrants," and collectively with the Firm Shares, the "Firm Securities").

(ii) Each Firm Share will be sold together with one Firm Warrant and will be immediately separable upon issuance. The Underwriters, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase from the Company the number of Firm Shares and accompanying Firm Warrants set forth opposite their respective names on Schedule 1 attached hereto and made a part hereof at a purchase price of \$[ ] per Firm Share and accompanying Firm Warrant (92% of the public offering price for each Firm Share and accompanying Firm Warrant). The Firm Securities are to be offered initially to the public at the offering price set forth on the cover page of the Prospectus (as defined in Section 2.1.1 hereof).

# 1.1.2. Payment and Delivery of Securities

(i) Delivery and payment for the Firm Securities shall be made at 10:00 a.m., Eastern time, on the second (2<sup>rd</sup>) Business Day following the effective date (the "Effective Date") of the Registration Statement (as defined in Section 2.1.1 below) (or the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) Business Day following the Effective Date if the Registration Statement is declared effective after 4:01 p.m., Eastern time) or at such earlier time as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company, at the offices of Sheppard, Mullin, Richter & Hampton LLP, 30 Rockefeller Plaza, 39<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10112 ("Representative Counsel"), or at such other place (or remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company. The hour and date of delivery and payment for the Firm Securities is called the

(ii) Payment for the Firm Securities shall be made on the Closing Date by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds, payable to the order of the Company upon delivery of the certificates (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the Firm Securities (or through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company ("DTC")) for the account of the Underwriters. The Firm Securities shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request in writing at least two (2) full Business Days prior to the Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver the Firm Securities except upon tender of payment by the Representative for all of the Firm Securities. The term "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed due to "stay-at-home," "shelter-in-place," "non-essential employee" or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York generally are open for use by customers on such day.

#### 1.2 Over-allotment Option.

1.2.2. Exercise of Option. The Over-allotment Option granted pursuant to Section 1.2.1 hereof may be exercised by the Representative as to all (at any time) or any part (from time to time) of the Option Securities within 45 days after the Closing Date. The Underwriters shall not be under any obligation to purchase any Option Securities prior to the exercise of the Over-allotment Option. The Over-allotment Option granted hereby may be exercised by the giving of oral notice to the Company from the Representative, which must be confirmed in writing by overnight mail or facsimile or other electronic transmission setting forth the number of Option Shares and accompanying Option Warrants to be purchased and the date and time for delivery of and payment for the Option Securities (the "Option Closing Date"), which shall not be later than the third (3rd) full Business Days after the date of the notice or such other time as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative, at the offices of Representative Counsel or at such other place (including remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative. If such delivery and payment for the Option Securities does not occur on the Closing Date, the Option Closing Date will be as set forth in the notice. Upon exercise of the Over-allotment Option with respect to all or any portion of the Option Securities, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, (i) the Company shall become obligated to sell to the Underwriters the number of Option Shares and accompanying Option Warrants specified in such notice and (ii) each of the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, shall purchase that portion of the total number of Option Shares and accompanying Option Warrants then being purchased as set forth in Schedule 1 opposite the name of such Underwriter.

3

1.2.3. <u>Payment and Delivery</u>. Payment for the Option Securities shall be made on the Option Closing Date by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds, payable to the order of the Company upon delivery to you of certificates (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the Option Shares and accompanying Option Warrants (or through the facilities of DTC) for the account of the Underwriters. The Option Securities shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request in writing at least one (1) full Business Day prior to the Option Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver the Option Securities except upon tender of payment by the Representative for applicable Option Securities.

#### 1.3 Representative's Warrants.

1.3.1. Purchase Warrants. The Company hereby agrees to issue and sell to the Representative (and/or its designees) on the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as applicable, a warrant ("Representative's Warrant") for the purchase of an aggregate of [ ] shares of Common Stock, representing up to 5% of the Firm Shares and Option Shares sold on the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as applicable. The Representative's Warrant agreement, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Representative's Warrant Agreement"), shall be exercisable, in whole or in part, commencing on a date which is six (6) months after the Effective Date and expiring on the five-year anniversary of the Effective Date at an initial exercise price per share of Common Stock of \$[ ], which is equal to 120% of the initial public offering price of the Firm Shares and accompanying Firm Warrant. The Representative's Warrant Agreement and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise thereof are hereinafter referred to together as the "Representative's Securities." The Representative understands and agrees that there are significant restrictions pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110 against transferring the Representative's Warrant Agreement and the underlying shares of Common Stock during the one hundred eighty (180) days after the Effective Date and by its acceptance thereof shall agree that it will not sell, transfer, assign, pledge or hypothecate the Representative's Warrant Agreement, or any portion thereof, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of such securities for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days following the Effective Date to anyone other than (i) an Underwriter or a selected dealer in connection with the Offering or (ii) a bona fide officer or partner of the Representative or of any such Underwriter or selected dealer; and only if any such transferee agrees to the foregoing lock-up restrictions.

- 1.3.2. <u>Delivery.</u> Delivery of the Representative's Warrant Agreement shall be made on the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date(s), as applicable, and shall be issued in the name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request.
- 2. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to the Underwriters as of the Applicable Time (as defined below), as of the Closing Date and as of the Option Closing Date, if any, as follows:

# 2.1 Filing of Registration Statement.

2.1.1. <u>Pursuant to the Securities Act.</u> The Company has filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement, and an amendment or amendments thereto, on Form S-1 (File No. 333-255205), including any related prospectus or prospectuses, for the registration of the Public Securities and the Representative's Securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), which registration statement and amendment or amendments have been prepared by the Company in all material respects in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act (the "Securities Act Regulations") and will contain all material statements that are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Except as the context may otherwise require, such registration statement, as amended, on file with the Commission at the time the registration statement became effective (including the Preliminary Prospectus included in the registration statement, financial statements, schedules, exhibits and all other documents filed as a part thereof or incorporated therein and all information deemed to be a part thereof as of the Effective Date pursuant to paragraph (b) of Rule 430A of the Securities Act Regulations (the "Rule 430A Information")), is referred to herein as the "Registration Statement." If the Company files any registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act

4

Each prospectus used prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, and each prospectus that omitted the Rule 430A Information that was used after such effectiveness and prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement, is herein called a "Preliminary Prospectus." The Preliminary Prospectus, subject to completion, dated [ ], 2021, that was included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to the Applicable Time is hereinafter called the "Pricing Prospectus." The final prospectus in the form first furnished to the Underwriters for use in the Offering, that includes the Rule 430A Information, is hereinafter called the "Prospectus." Any reference to the "most recent Preliminary Prospectus" shall be deemed to refer to the latest Preliminary Prospectus included in the Registration Statement.

"Applicable Time" means [ ] [a.m./p.m.], Eastern time, on the date of this Agreement.

"Issuer Free Writing Prospectus" means any "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433 of the Securities Act Regulations ("Rule 433"), including, without limitation, any "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act Regulations) relating to the Public Securities that is (i) required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, (ii) a "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i), whether or not required to be filed with the Commission, or (iii) exempt from filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i) because it contains a description of the Public Securities or of the Offering that does not reflect the final terms, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g).

"Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is intended for general distribution to prospective investors (other than a "bona fide electronic road show," as defined in Rule 433 (the "Bona Fide Electronic Road Show")), as evidenced by its being specified in a Rule 438 (the "Bona Fide Electronic Road Show")).

"Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not an Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus.

"Pricing Disclosure Package" means any Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus issued at or prior to the Applicable Time, the Pricing Prospectus and the information included on <a href="Schedule 2-A">Schedule 2-A</a> hereto, all considered together.

2.1.2. <u>Pursuant to the Exchange Act</u>. The Company has filed with the Commission a Form 8-A (File Number []) providing for the registration of the Common Stock and the Warrants. The Common Stock and the Warrants are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). The registration of the Common Stock and Warrants under the Exchange Act has been declared effective by the Commission on or prior to the date hereof. The Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock or Warrants under the Exchange Act, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration.

4

- 2.2 Stock Exchange Listing. The shares of Common Stock and Warrants have each been approved for listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market (the "Exchange"), and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, delisting the shares of Common Stock or Warrants from the Exchange, nor has the Company received any notification that the Exchange is contemplating terminating such listing except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 2.3 No Stop Orders, etc. Neither the Commission nor, to the Company's knowledge, any state regulatory authority has issued any order preventing or suspending the use of the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or has instituted or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened to institute, any proceedings with respect to such an order. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information.
  - 2.4 <u>Disclosures in Registration Statement</u>.
    - 2.4.1. Compliance with Securities Act and 10b-5 Representation.
- (i) Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time it became effective, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Each Preliminary Prospectus, including the prospectus filed as part of the Registration Statement as originally filed or as part of any amendment or supplement thereto, and the Prospectus, at the time each was filed with the Commission, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Each Preliminary Prospectus delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with the Offering and the Prospectus was or will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to the Commission's EDGAR filing system ("EDGAR"), except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T promulgated under the Securities Act (Regulation S-T").
- (ii) Neither the Registration Statement nor any amendment thereto, at its effective time, as of the Applicable Time, at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date (if any), contained, contains or will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.
- (iii) The Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time, at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date (if any), did not, does not and will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and each Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus hereto does not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, and each such Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus, as supplemented by and taken together with the Pricing Prospectus as of the Applicable Time, did not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to statements made or statements omitted in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company with respect to the Underwriters by the Representative expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto. The parties acknowledge and agree that such information provided by or on behalf of any Underwriter consists solely of the following disclosure contained in the "Underwriting" section of the Prospectus: the names of the Underwriters, the information under the subsections "Discounts, Commissions and Reimbursement" concerning the selling concession amount, "Discretionary Accounts," "Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Securities", "Stabilization," "Passive Market Making" and "Offer Restrictions Outside the United States" (collectively, the "Underwriters' Information").

(iv) Neither the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto (including any prospectus wrapper), as of its issue date, at the time of any filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date, included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to the Underwriters' Information.

- 2.4.2. Disclosure of Agreements. The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof contained therein and there are no agreements or other documents required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement, that have not been so described or filed. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company is a party or by which it is or may be bound or affected and (i) that is referred to in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or (ii) is material to the Company's business, has been duly authorized and validly executed by the Company, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought. None of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company, and neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any other party is in default thereunder and, to the Company's knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default thereunder. To the Company's knowledge, performance by the Company of the material provisions of such agreements
- 2.4.3. <u>Prior Securities Transactions.</u> No securities of the Company have been sold by the Company or by or on behalf of, or for the benefit of, any person or persons controlling, controlled by or under common control with the Company, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Preliminary Prospectus.
- 2.4.4. <u>Regulations</u>. The disclosures in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus concerning the effects of federal, state, local and all foreign laws, rules and regulations relating to the Offering and the Company's business as currently contemplated are correct and complete in all material respects and no other such laws, rules or regulations are required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus which are not so disclosed.

#### 2.5 Changes After Dates in Registration Statement.

2.5.1. No Material Adverse Change. Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except as otherwise specifically stated therein: (i) there has been no material adverse change in the financial position or results of operations of the Company, nor any change or development that, singularly or in the aggregate, would involve a material adverse change or a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business or assets of the Company (a "Material Adverse Change"); (ii) there have been no material transactions entered into by the Company, other than as contemplated pursuant to this Agreement; and (iii) no officer or director of the Company has resigned from any position with the Company.

7

- 2.5.2. Recent Securities Transactions, etc. Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and except as may otherwise be indicated or contemplated herein or disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not: (i) issued any securities or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, for borrowed money; or (ii) declared or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect to its capital stock.
- 2.6 <u>Independent Accountants</u>. To the knowledge of the Company, Marcum LLP (the "Auditor"), whose report is filed with the Commission as part of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board. To the knowledge of the Company, the Auditor has not, during the periods covered by the financial statements included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, provided to the Company any non-audit services, as such term is used in Section 10A(g) of the Exchange Act.
- 2.7 Financial Statements, etc. The financial statements, including the notes thereto and supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, fairly present the financial position and the results of operations of the Company at the dates and for the periods to which they apply; and such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), consistently applied throughout the periods involved (provided that unaudited interim financial statements are subject to year-end audit adjustments that are not expected to be material in the aggregate and do not contain all footnotes required by GAAP); and the supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement present fairly the information required to be stated therein. Except as included therein, no historical or pro forma financial statements are required to be included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus under the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations. The as adjusted financial information and the related notes, if any, included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus have been properly compiled and prepared in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and present fairly the information shown therein, and the assumptions used in the preparation thereof are reasonable and the adjustments used therein are appropriate to give effect to the transactions and circumstances referred to therein. All disclosures contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission), if any, comply with Regulation G of the Exchange Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act, to the extent applicable. Each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus discloses all material off-balance sheet transactions, arrangements, obligations (including contingent obligations), and other relationships of the Company with unconsolidated entities or other persons, if any, that may have a material current or future effect on the Company's financial condition, changes in financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures, capital resources, or significant components of revenues or expenses. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (a) since the date of the last balance sheet included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, neither the Company nor any of its direct and indirect subsidiaries, including each entity disclosed or described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as being a subsidiary of the Company (each, a "Subsidiary" and, collectively, the "Subsidiaries") has incurred any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent, or entered into any material transactions other than in the ordinary course of business, (b) the Company has not declared or paid any dividends or made any distribution of any kind with respect to its capital stock, (c) there has not been any change in the capital stock of the Company, or, other than in the course of business, any grants under any stock compensation plan, and (d) there has not been any material adverse change in the Company's long-term or short-term debt. The Company represents that it has no direct or indirect Subsidiaries other than those listed in Exhibit 21.1 to the Registration Statement.

2.8 <u>Authorized Capital; Options, etc.</u> The Company had, at the date or dates indicated in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the duly authorized, issued and outstanding capitalization as set forth therein. Based on the assumptions stated in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company will have on the Closing Date the adjusted authorized, issued and outstanding stock capitalization set forth therein. Except as set forth in, or contemplated by, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, on the Effective Date, as of the Applicable Time and on the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date, there will be no stock options, warrants, or other rights to purchase or otherwise acquire any authorized, but unissued shares of Common Stock of the Company or any security convertible or exercisable into shares of Common Stock of the Company, or any contracts or commitments to issue or sell shares of Common Stock or any such options, warrants, rights or convertible securities.

# 2.9 Valid Issuance of Securities, etc.

- 2.9.1. Outstanding Securities. All issued and outstanding securities of the Company issued prior to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof have no rights of rescission or the ability to force the Company to repurchase such securities with respect thereto, and are not subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; and none of such securities were issued in violation of the preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or rights of participation of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. The authorized shares of Common Stock conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The offers and sales of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, options, warrants and other outstanding securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of Common Stock, were at all relevant times either registered under the Securities Act and the applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws or, based in part on the representations and warranties of the purchasers of such shares of Common Stock, exempt from such registration requirements. The description of the Company's stock option, stock bonus and other related plans or arrangements, and options and/or other rights granted thereunder, as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, accurately and fairly present, in all material respects, the information required to be shown with respect to such plans, arrangements, options and rights.
- 2.9.2. Securities Sold Pursuant to this Agreement. The Public Securities and Representative's Securities have been duly authorized for issuance and sale and, when issued and paid for, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; the Public Securities and Representative's Securities are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company; and all corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Public Securities and Representative's Securities has been duly and validly taken. The Warrants, when issued and paid for pursuant to this Agreement and the Warrant Agency Agreement (as defined below), will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company to issue and sell, upon exercise thereof and payment therefor, the warrant Agreement, when issued and paid for pursuant to this Agreement, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company to issue and sell, upon exercise thereof and payment therefor, the underlying shares of Common Stock. The Public Securities and Representative's Securities conform in all material respects to all statements with respect thereof contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. All corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Representative's Warrant Agreement has been duly and validly taken; the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Representative's Warrant have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company and when paid for and issued in accordance with the Representative's Warrant Agreement, such shares of Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of b

9

- 2.10 <u>Registration Rights of Third Parties</u>. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, no holders of any securities of the Company or any rights exercisable for or convertible or exchangeable into securities of the Company have the right to require the Company to register any such securities of the Company under the Securities Act or to include any such securities in a registration statement to be filed by the Company.
- 2.11 Validity and Binding Effect of Agreements. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Warrants and the Representative's Warrant Agreement have been duly and validly authorized by the Company, and, when executed and delivered, will constitute, the valid and binding agreements of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.
- 2.12 No Conflicts, etc. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the Warrants, the Representative's Warrant Agreement and all ancillary documents, the consummation by the Company of the transactions herein and therein contemplated and the compliance by the Company with the terms hereof and thereof do not and will not, with or without the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both: (i) result in a breach of, or conflict with any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a material default under, or result in the creation, modification, termination or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company pursuant to the terms of any agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party; (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation (as the same may be amended or restated from time to time, the "Charter") or the Bylaws of the Company; or (iii) violate any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any Governmental Entity as of the date hereof, except in the case of clauses (i) and (iii) for such breach, conflict, default or violation which would not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Change.
- 2.13 No Defaults; Violations. No material default exists in the due performance and observance of any term, covenant or condition of any material license, contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, note, loan or credit agreement, or any other agreement or instrument evidencing an obligation for borrowed money, or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company may be bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Company is subject. The Company is not in violation of any term or provision of its Charter or Bylaws, or in violation of any franchise, license, permit, applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment or decree of any Governmental Entity.

# 2.14 Corporate Power; Licenses; Consents.

2.14.1. <u>Conduct of Business</u>. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has all requisite corporate power and authority, and has all necessary authorizations, approvals, orders, licenses, certificates and permits of and from all governmental regulatory officials and bodies that it needs as of the date hereof to conduct its business in all material respects as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

filing with, any court, government agency or other body is required for the valid issuance, sale and delivery of the Public Securities and the consummation of the transactions and agreements contemplated by this Agreement and the Representative's Warrant Agreement and as contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (A) the registration under the Securities Act of the Public Securities and Representative's Securities, which has been effected, (B) the necessary filings and approvals from the Exchange to list the Public Securities and the shares of Common Stock underlying the Representative's Warrant and Warrant, (C) such consents, approvals, authorizations, registrations or qualifications as may be required under state or foreign securities or Blue Sky laws and the rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Public Securities by the several Underwriters, (D) such consents and approvals as have been obtained and are in full force and effect, and (E) such consents, approvals, orders, authorizations and filings the failure of which to make or obtain is not reasonably likely to result in a Material Adverse Change.

- 2.15 <u>D&O Questionnaires</u>. To the Company's knowledge, all information contained in the questionnaires (the "Questionnaires") completed by each of the Company's directors and officers immediately prior to the Offering (the "Insiders") as supplemented by all information concerning the Company's directors and officers as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, as well as in the Lock-Up Agreement (as defined in Section 2.24 below), provided to the Underwriters, is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in the Questionnaires to become materially inaccurate and incorrect.
- 2.16 <u>Litigation</u>; <u>Governmental Proceedings</u>. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry, arbitration, investigation, litigation or governmental proceeding pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened against, or involving the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any executive officer or director which has not been disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or in connection with the Company's listing application for the listing of the Public Securities on the Exchange.
- 2.17 Good Standing. The Company has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation and is in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware as of the date hereof, and is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing in each other jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to qualify, singularly or in the aggregate, would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change.
- 2.18 Insurance. The Company carries or is entitled to the benefits of insurance, with reputable insurers, in such amounts and covering such risks which the Company believes are adequate for the conduct of its business and the value of its properties and as is customary for companies engaged in similar businesses in similar industries; all policies of insurance and any fidelity or surety bonds insuring the Company or its business, assets, employees, officers and directors are in full force and effect and the Company is in compliance in all material respects with respect to the terms of such policies. The Company has no reason to believe that it will not be able (i) to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such policies expire or (ii) to obtain comparable coverage from similar institutions as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct its business as now conducted and at a cost that would not result in a Material Adverse Change.

11

#### 2.19 Transactions Affecting Disclosure to FINRA.

- 2.19.1. Finder's Fees. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no claims, payments, arrangements, agreements or understandings relating to the payment of a finder's, consulting or origination fee by the Company or any Insider with respect to the sale of the Public Securities hereunder or any other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its shareholders that may affect the Underwriters' compensation, as determined by FINRA.
- 2.19.2. <u>Payments Within Twelve (12) Months</u>. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not made any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (i) any person, as a finder's fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (ii) any FINRA member; or (iii) any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member, within the twelve (12) months prior to the Effective Date, other than the payment to the Underwriters as provided hereunder in connection with the Offering.
- 2.19.3. <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. None of the net proceeds of the Offering will be paid by the Company to any participating FINRA member or its affiliates, except as specifically authorized herein.
- 2.19.4. FINRA Affiliation. To the Company's knowledge, there is no (i) officer or director of the Company, (ii) beneficial owner of 5% or more of any class of the Company's securities or (iii) beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity securities which were acquired during the 180-day period immediately preceding the filing of the Registration Statement that is an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member participating in the Offering (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA).
- 2.19.5. <u>Information</u>. To the Company's knowledge, all information provided by the Company in its FINRA questionnaire to Representative Counsel specifically for use by Representative Counsel in connection with its Public Offering System filings (and related disclosure) with FINRA is true, correct and complete in all material respects.
- 2.20 Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. None of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any other person acting on behalf of the Company, has, directly or indirectly, given or agreed to give any money, gift or similar benefit (other than legal price concessions to customers in the ordinary course of business) to any customer, supplier, employee or agent of a customer or supplier, or official or employee of any governmental agency or instrumentality of any government (domestic or foreign) or any political party or candidate for office (domestic or foreign) or other person who was, is, or may be in a position to help or hinder the business of the Company (or assist it in connection with any actual or proposed transaction) that (i) might subject the Company to any damage or penalty in any civil, criminal or governmental litigation or proceeding, (ii) if not given in the past, might have had a Material Adverse Change or (iii) if not continued in the future, might adversely affect the assets, business, operations or prospects of the Company. The Company has taken reasonable steps to ensure that its accounting controls and procedures are sufficient to cause the Company to comply in all material respects with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

12

- 2.21 Compliance with OFAC. None of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any other person acting on behalf of the Company, is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("OFAC"), and the Company will not, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the Offering hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.
- 2.22 Money Laundering Laws. The operations of the Company are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all applicable jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any Governmental Entity (collectively, the "Money

Laundering Laws"); and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any Governmental Entity involving the Company with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened.

- 2.23 Officers' Certificate. Any certificate signed by any duly authorized officer of the Company and delivered to you or to Representative Counsel on the Closing Date or on the Option Closing Date shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Underwriters as to the matters covered thereby.
- 2.24 <u>Lock-Up Agreements. Schedule 3</u> hereto contains a complete and accurate list of the Company's officers, directors and each owner of the Company's outstanding shares of Common Stock (or securities convertible or exercisable into shares of Common Stock) (collectively, the "Lock-Up Parties"). The Company has caused each of the Lock-Up Parties to deliver to the Representative an executed Lock-Up Agreement, in a form substantially similar to that attached hereto as <u>Exhibit B</u> (the "Lock-Up Agreement"), prior to the execution of this Agreement.
- 2.25 <u>Subsidiaries</u>. All direct and indirect Subsidiaries of the Company are duly organized and in good standing under the laws of the place of organization or incorporation, and each Subsidiary is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to qualify would not have a material adverse effect on the assets, business or operations of the Company taken as a whole. The Company's ownership and control of each Subsidiary is as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 2.26 <u>Related Party Transactions</u>. There are no business relationships or related party transactions involving the Company or any other person required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus that have not been described as required.
- 2.27 Board of Directors. The Board of Directors of the Company is comprised of the persons set forth under the heading of the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus captioned "Management." The qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the board comply with the Exchange Act, the Exchange Act Regulations, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act") applicable to the Company and the listing rules of the Exchange. At least one member of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined under Regulation S-K and the listing rules of the Exchange. In addition, at least a majority of the persons serving on the Board of Directors qualify as "independent," as defined under the listing rules of the Exchange.

13

#### 2.28 Sarbanes-Oxley Compliance.

- 2.28.1. <u>Disclosure Controls</u>. The Company has taken all necessary actions to ensure that, in the time periods required, the Company will comply with Rule 13a-15 or 15d-15 under the Exchange Act Regulations, and such controls and procedures are effective to ensure that all material information concerning the Company will be made known on a timely basis to the individuals responsible for the preparation of the Company's Exchange Act filings and other public disclosure documents.
- 2.28.2. <u>Compliance</u>. The Company is, or at the Applicable Time and on the Closing Date will be, in material compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act that are then in effect and with which the Company is required to comply with as of the Applicable Time or on the Closing Date, and has taken reasonable steps to ensure the Company's future compliance (not later than the relevant statutory and regulatory deadlines therefor) with all of the material provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act then applicable to the Company.
- 2.29 Accounting Controls. The Company maintains a system of "internal control over financial reporting" (as defined under Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act Regulations) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act and have been designed by, or under the supervision of, its respective principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP, including, but not limited to, internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company is not aware of any material weaknesses in its internal controls. To the Company's knowledge, the Company's auditors and the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company have been advised of: (i) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are known to the Company's management and that have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company' ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and (ii) any fraud known to the Company's management, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal
- 2.30 No Investment Company Status. The Company is not and, after giving effect to the Offering and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will not be, required to register as an "investment company," as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
  - 2.31 No Labor Disputes. No labor dispute with the employees of the Company exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent.

14

2.32 Intellectual Property Rights. The Company owns or possesses or has valid rights to use all patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights, licenses, inventions, trade secrets and similar rights ("Intellectual Property Rights") necessary for the conduct of the business of the Company as currently carried on and as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. To the knowledge of the Company, no action or use by the Company necessary for the conduct of its business as currently carried on and as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will involve or give rise to any infringement of, or license or similar fees for, any Intellectual Property Rights of others. The Company has not received any notice alleging any such infringement, fee or conflict with asserted Intellectual Property Rights of others. Except as would not reasonably be expected to result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Change (A) to the knowledge of the Company, there is no infringement, misappropriation or violation by third parties of any of the Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Company; (B) there is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the rights of the Company in or to any such Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim, that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.32, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; (C) the Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, the Intellectual Property Rights licensed to the Company have not been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the validity or scope of any such Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.32, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; (D) there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that the Company infringes, misappropriates or otherwise violates any Intellectual Property Rights or other proprietary rights of others, the Company has not received any written notice of such claim and the Company is unaware of any other facts

which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.32, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; and (E) to the Company's knowledge, no employee of the Company is in or has ever been in violation in any material respect of any term of any employment contract, patent disclosure agreement, invention assignment agreement, non-competition agreement, non-solicitation agreement, nondisclosure agreement or any restrictive covenant to or with a former employer where the basis of such violation relates to such employee's employment with the Company, or actions undertaken by the employee while employed with the Company and could reasonably be expected to result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Change. To the Company's knowledge, all material technical information developed by and belonging to the Company which has not been patented has been kept confidential. The Company is not a party to or bound by any options, licenses or agreements with respect to the Intellectual Property Rights of any other person or entity that are required to be set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus contain in all material respects the same description of the matters set forth in the preceding sentence. None of the technology employed by the Company has been obtained or is being used by the Company in violation of any contractual obligation binding on the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its officers, directors or employees, or otherwise in violation of the rights of any persons.

2.33 Taxes. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on the Company, (i) the Company has filed all returns (as hereinafter defined) required to be filed with taxing authorities prior to the date hereof or has duly obtained extensions of time for the filing thereof, and (ii) the Company has paid all taxes (as hereinafter defined) shown as due on such returns that were filed and has paid all taxes imposed on or assessed against the Company. The provisions for taxes payable, if any, shown on the financial statements filed with or as part of the Registration Statement are sufficient for all accrued and unpaid taxes, whether or not disputed, and for all periods to and including the dates of such consolidated financial statements. Except as disclosed in writing to the Underwriters, (i) no issues have been raised (and are currently pending) by any taxing authority in connection with any of the returns or taxes asserted as due from the Company, and (ii) no waivers of statutes of limitation with respect to the returns or collection of taxes have been given by or requested from the Company. The term "taxes" means all federal, state, local, foreign and other net income, gross income, gross receipts, sales, use, ad valorem, transfer, franchise, profits, license, lease, service use, withholding, payroll, employment, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, property, windfall profits, customs, duties or other taxes, fees, assessments or charges of any kind whatever, together with any interest and any penalties, additions to tax or additional amounts with respect thereto. The term "returns" means all returns, declarations, reports, statements and other documents required to be filed in respect to taxes.

15

2.34 ERISA Compliance. The Company and any "employee benefit plan" (as defined under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (collectively, "ERISA")) established or maintained by the Company or its "ERISA Affiliates" (as defined below) are in compliance in all material respects with ERISA. "ERISA Affiliate" means, with respect to the Company, any member of any group of organizations described in Sections 414(b),(c),(m) or (o) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (the "Code") of which the Company is a member. No "reportable event" (as defined under ERISA) has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur with respect to any "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates. No "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates, if such "employee benefit plan" were terminated, would have any "amount of unfunded benefit liabilities" (as defined under ERISA). Neither the Company nor any of its ERISA Affiliates has incurred or reasonably expects to incur any material liability under (i) Title IV of ERISA with respect to termination of, or withdrawal from, any "employee benefit plan" or (ii) Sections 412, 4971, 4975 or 4980B of the Code. Each "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified and, to the knowledge of the Company, nothing has occurred, whether by action or failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualification.

2.35 Compliance with Laws. The Company: (A) is and at all times has been in compliance with all statutes, rules, or regulations applicable to the Company, including, without limitation, all statutes, rules, or regulations relating to the ownership, testing, development, manufacture, packaging, processing, use, distribution, marketing, labeling, promotion, sale, offer for sale, storage, import, export or disposal of any product manufactured or distributed by the Company and, without limiting the foregoing, include (i) the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (the "FD&C Act"), (ii) the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the Environmental Protection Act, the Toxic Substances Control Act and Laws applicable to hazardous or regulated substances and radioactive or biologic materials, (iii) the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, (iv) the False Claims Act, (v) the Civil Monetary Penalties Law, (vi) the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, (vii) the criminal False Claims Law, (viii) the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act and (ix) licensing and certification Laws covering any material aspect of the business of the Company ("Applicable Laws"), except as could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change; (B) has not received any warning letter, untitled letter or other correspondence or notice from any other governmental authority alleging or asserting noncompliance with any Applicable Laws or any licenses, certificates, approvals, clearances, authorizations, permits and supplements or amendments thereto required by any such Applicable Laws and/or to carry on its business as now conducted ("Authorizations"); (C) possesses all material Authorizations and such Authorizations are valid and in full force and effect and are not in material violation of any term of any such Authorizations; (D) has not received notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any Governmental Entity or third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in violation of any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such Governmental Entity or third party is considering any such claim, litigation, arbitration, action, suit, investigation or proceeding that if brought, would result in a Material Adverse Result, nor, to the Company's knowledge, has there been any material noncompliance with or violation of any Applicable Laws by the Company that could reasonably be expected to require the issuance of any such communication or result in an investigation, corrective action, or enforcement action by any Governmental Entity; (E) has not received notice that any Governmental Entity has taken, is taking or intends to take action to limit, suspend, modify or revoke any Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such Governmental Entity has threatened or is considering such action; (F) has filed, obtained, maintained or submitted all material reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments as required by any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and that all such reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments were complete and correct on the date filed (or were corrected or supplemented by a subsequent submission); and (G) has not, either voluntarily or involuntarily, initiated, conducted, or issued or caused to be initiated, conducted or issued, any recall, market withdrawal or replacement, safety alert, post-sale warning, "dear doctor" letter, or other notice or action relating to the alleged lack of safety or efficacy of any product or any alleged product defect or violation and, to the Company's knowledge, no third party has initiated, conducted or intends to initiate any such notice or action.

16

- 2.36 Clinical and Preclinical Studies. There are no studies, tests and clinical trials that have been conducted by or on behalf of the Company.
- 2.37 <u>Ineligible Issuer</u>. At the time of filing the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time of effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or another offering participant made a bona fide offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) of the Securities Act Regulations) of the Public Securities and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer," as defined in Rule 405, without taking account of any determination by the Commission pursuant to Rule 405 that it is not necessary that the Company be considered an ineligible issuer.
- 2.38 Real Property. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has good and marketable title in fee simple to, or have valid rights to lease or otherwise use, all items of real or personal property which are material to the business of the Company taken as a whole, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, security interests, claims and defects that do not, singly or in the aggregate, materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company; and all of the leases and subleases material to the business of the Company, and under which the Company holds properties described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, are in full force and effect, and the Company has not received any notice of any material claim of any sort that has been asserted by anyone adverse to the rights of the Company under any of the leases or subleases

mentioned above, or affecting or questioning the rights of the Company to the continued possession of the leased or subleased premises under any such lease or sublease.

#### 2.39 [RESERVED].

- 2.40 <u>Loans to Directors or Officers</u>. There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees or indebtedness by the Company to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company or any of their respective family members, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 2.41 Integration. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause the Offering to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of the Securities Act that would require the registration of any such securities issued in such prior offerings under the Securities Act.
- 2.42 <u>Smaller Reporting Company</u>. As of the time of filing of the Registration Statement, the Company was a "smaller reporting company," as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act Regulations.
- 2.43 Industry Data. The statistical and market-related data included in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company reasonably and in good faith believes are reliable and accurate or represent the Company's good faith estimates that are made on the basis of data derived from such sources.
- 2.44 Emerging Growth Company. From the time of the initial confidential submission of the Registration Statement to the Commission (or, if earlier, the first date on which the Company engaged directly in or through any Person authorized to act on its behalf in any Testing-the Waters Communication) through the date hereof, the Company has been and is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act (an "Emerging Growth Company"). "Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any oral or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Securities Act.

17

2.45 Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company has not (i) alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communications, other than Testing-the-Waters Communications with the written consent of the Representative and with entities that are qualified institutional buyers within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act or institutions that are accredited investors within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act and (ii) authorized anyone other than the Representative to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company confirms that the Representative has been authorized to act on its behalf in undertaking Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company has not distributed any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication other than those listed on Schedule 2-C hereto. "Written Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

# 2.46 [RESERVED].

- 2.47 <u>Margin Securities</u>. The Company owns no "margin securities" as that term is defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "Federal Reserve Board"), and none of the proceeds of Offering will be used, directly or indirectly, for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any margin security, for the purpose of reducing or retiring any indebtedness which was originally incurred to purchase or carry any margin security or for any other purpose which might cause any of the shares of Common Stock to be considered a "purpose credit" within the meanings of Regulation T, U or X of the Federal Reserve Board.
- 3. <u>Covenants of the Company</u>. The Company covenants and agrees as follows:
- 3.1 <u>Amendments to Registration Statement.</u> The Company shall deliver to the Representative, prior to filing, any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus proposed to be filed after the Effective Date and not file any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative shall reasonably object in writing.

# 3.2 Federal Securities Laws.

3.2.1. Compliance. The Company, subject to Section 3.2.2, shall comply with the requirements of Rule 430A of the Securities Act Regulations, and will, during the period required to permit the completion of the distribution of the Public Securities as contemplated in this Agreement and in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, notify the Representative promptly, and confirm the notice in writing, (i) when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement shall become effective or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus shall have been filed; (ii) of the receipt of any comments from the Commission; (iii) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus or for additional information; (iv) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, or of the suspension of the qualification of the Public Securities and Representative's Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceedings for any of such purposes or of any examination pursuant to Section 8(d) or 8(e) of the Securities Act concerning the Registration Statement and (v) if the Company becomes the subject of a proceeding under Section 8A of the Securities Act Regulations, in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)), and shall take such steps as it deems necessary to ascertain promptly whether the form of prospectus transmitted for filing under Rule 424(b) was received for filing by the Commission and, in the event that it was not, it will promptly file such prospectus. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order, prevention or suspension and, if any such order is issued, to obtain the lifting thereo

18

3.2.2. Continued Compliance. The Company shall comply with the Securities Act, the Securities Act Regulations, the Exchange Act and the Exchange Act Regulations so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Public Securities as contemplated in this Agreement and in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. If at any time when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172 of the Securities Act Regulations ("Rule 172"), would be) required by the Securities Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Public Securities, any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which it is necessary, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters or for the Company, to (i) amend the Registration Statement in order that the Registration Statement will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; (ii) amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a purchaser or (iii) amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, in order to comply with the requirements of the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations, the Company will promptly (A) give the Representative notice of such event; (B) prepare any amendment or supplement as may be necessary to correct such statement or omission or to make the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus comply with such requirements and, a reasonable amount of time prior to any proposed filing or use, furnish the

Representative with copies of any such amendment or supplement and (C) file with the Commission any such amendment or supplement; provided that the Company shall not file or use any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object. The Company will make available to the Underwriters such number of copies of such amendment or supplement as the Underwriters may reasonably request. The Company has given the Representative notice of any filings made pursuant to the Exchange Act or the Exchange Act Regulations within 48 hours prior to the Applicable Time. The Company shall give the Representative notice of its intention to make any such filing from the Applicable Time until the later of the Closing Date and the exercise in full or expiration of the Over-allotment Option specified in Section 1.2 hereof and will furnish the Representative with copies of the related document(s) a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing, as the case may be, and will not file or use any such document to which the Representative or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object.

- 3.2.3. Exchange Act Registration. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to maintain the registration of the shares of Common Stock and Warrants under the Exchange Act. The Company shall not deregister the shares of Common Stock or Warrants under the Exchange Act without the prior written consent of the Representative
- 3.2.4. Free Writing Prospectuses. The Company agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Representative, it shall not make any offer relating to the Public Securities that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or that would otherwise constitute a "free writing prospectus," or a portion thereof, required to be filed by the Company with the Commission or retained by the Company under Rule 433; provided that the Representative shall be deemed to have consented to each Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus hereto and any "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i) that has been reviewed by the Representative. The Company represents that it has treated or agrees that it will treat each such free writing prospectus consented to, or deemed consented to, by the Underwriters as an "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433, and that it has complied and will comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 433 with respect thereto, including timely filing with the Commission where required, legending and record keeping. If at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicted or would conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Underwriters and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement or omission.

19

- 3.2.5. <u>Testing-the-Waters Communications</u>. If at any time following the distribution of any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company shall promptly notify the Representative and shall promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication to eliminate or correct such untrue statement or omission.
- 3.3 <u>Delivery to the Underwriters of Registration Statements</u>. The Company has delivered or made available or shall deliver or make available to the Representative and counsel for the Representative, without charge, signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (including exhibits filed therewith) and signed copies of all consents and certificates of experts, and will also deliver to the Underwriters, without charge, a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits) for each of the Underwriters. The copies of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.
- 3.4 <u>Delivery to the Underwriters of Prospectuses</u>. The Company has delivered or made available or will deliver or make available to each Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of each Preliminary Prospectus as such Underwriter reasonably requested, and the Company hereby consents to the use of such copies for purposes permitted by the Securities Act. The Company will furnish to each Underwriter, without charge, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the Securities Act, such number of copies of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) as such Underwriter may reasonably request. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.
- 3.5 Effectiveness and Events Requiring Notice to the Representative. The Company shall use reasonable efforts to cause the Registration Statement to remain effective with a current prospectus for at least nine (9) months after the Applicable Time, and shall notify the Representative immediately and confirm the notice in writing: (i) of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto; (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceedings for that purpose; (iii) of the issuance by any state securities commission of any proceedings for the suspension of the qualification of the Public Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceedings for that purpose; (iv) of the mailing and delivery to the Commission for filing of any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus; (v) of the receipt of any comments or request for any additional information from the Commission; and (vi) of the happening of any event during the period described in this Section 3.5 that, in the judgment of the Company, makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus untrue or that requires the making of any changes in (a) the Registration Statement in order to make the statements therein not misleading, or (b) in the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Commission or any state securities commission shall enter a stop order or suspend such qualification at any time, the Company shall make every reasonable effort to obtain promptly the lifting of such order.

20

- 3.6 Review of Financial Statements. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company, at its expense, shall cause its regularly engaged independent registered public accounting firm to review (but not audit) the Company's financial statements for each of the three fiscal quarters immediately preceding the announcement of any quarterly financial information.
- 3.7 <u>Listing</u>. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to maintain the listing of the shares of Common Stock and Warrants (including the Public Securities) on the Exchange for at least three (3) years from the date of this Agreement.
- 3.8 Financial Public Relations Firm As of the Effective Date, the Company shall have retained a financial public relations firm reasonably acceptable to the Representative and the Company, which firm shall be experienced in assisting issuers in initial public offerings of securities and in their relations with their security holders, and shall retain such firm or another firm reasonably acceptable to the Representative for a period of not less than two (2) years after the Effective Date.

# 3.9 Reports to the Representative.

3.9.1. <u>Periodic Reports, etc.</u> For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall furnish or make available to the Representative copies of such financial statements and other periodic and special reports as the Company from time to time furnishes generally to holders of any class of its securities and also promptly furnish to the Representative: (i) a copy of each periodic report the Company shall be required to file with the Commission under the Exchange Act and the Exchange Act Regulations; (ii) a copy of every press release and every news item and article with respect to the Company or its affairs which was released by the Company; (iii) a copy of

each Form 8-K prepared and filed by the Company; (iv) five (5) copies of each registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act; and (v) such additional documents and information with respect to the Company and the affairs of any future subsidiaries of the Company as the Representative may from time to time reasonably request; provided the Representative shall sign, if requested by the Company, a Regulation FD compliant confidentiality agreement which is reasonably acceptable to the Representative and Representative Counsel in connection with the Representative's receipt of such information. Documents filed with the Commission pursuant to its EDGAR system shall be deemed to have been delivered to the Representative pursuant to this Section 3.9.1.

- 3.9.2. <u>Transfer Agent; Transfer Sheets</u>. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall retain a transfer agent and registrar acceptable to the Representative (the "Transfer Agent") and shall furnish to the Representative at the Company's sole cost and expense such transfer sheets of the Company's securities as the Representative may reasonably request, including the daily and monthly consolidated transfer sheets of the Transfer Agent and DTC. VStock Transfer, LLC, is acceptable to the Representative to act as Transfer Agent for the shares of Common Stock and Warrants.
- 3.10 <u>Trading Reports.</u> During such time as the Public Securities are listed on the Exchange, the Company shall provide, if available and upon the Representative's request, to the Representative, at the Company's expense, such reports published by Exchange relating to price trading of the Public Securities, as the Representative shall reasonably request. Documents made freely available by the Exchange through its website shall be deemed to have been delivered to the Representative pursuant to this Section 3.10.

21

# 3.11 Payment of Expenses

- 3.11.1. General Expenses Related to the Offering. The Company hereby agrees to pay on each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, to the extent not paid at the Closing Date, all expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, including, but not limited to: (a) all filing fees and expenses relating to the registration of the Public Securities and shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Representative's Warrant Agreement with the Commission; (b) all fees and expenses relating to the listing of the Public Securities and shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Representative's Warrant Agreement on the Exchange; (c) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration, qualification or exemption of the Public Securities under the "blue sky" securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions, including foreign jurisdictions, as the Representative may reasonably designate (including, without limitation, all filing and registration fees, and the reasonable fees and disbursements of the Company's "blue sky" counsel, which will be the Representative's counsel); (d) the costs of all mailing and printing of the underwriting documents (including, without limitation, the Underwriting Agreement, any Blue Sky Surveys, if any, and, if appropriate, any Agreement Among Underwriters, Selected Dealers' Agreement, Underwriters' Questionnaire and Power of Attorney), Registration Statements, Prospectuses and all amendments, supplements and exhibits thereto and as many preliminary and final Prospectuses as the Representative may reasonably deem necessary; (e) stock transfer and/or stamp taxes, if any, payable upon the transfer of the Public Securities from the Company to the Underwriters; (f) the fees and expenses of the Company's accountants; (g) a maximum of \$175,000 for fees and expenses including "road show," diligence and reasonable legal fees and disbursements for the Representative's counsel; (h) all Public Filing System filing fees associated with the review of the Offering by FINRA; (i) the costs associated with post-Closing advertising of the Offering in the national editions of the Wall Street Journal and New York Times; (j) the fees and expenses of the Company's legal counsel and other agents and representatives; (k) the costs and expenses of the public relations firm referred to in Section 3.8; and (1) fees and expenses of the warrant agent under the Warrant Agency Agreement. The Representative may deduct from the net proceeds of the Offering payable to the Company on the Closing Date, or the Option Closing Date, if any, the expenses set forth herein to be paid by the Company to the Underwriters.
- 3.11.2. Non-accountable Expenses. The Company further agrees that, in addition to the expenses payable pursuant to Section 3.10.1, on the Closing Date it shall pay to the Representative, by deduction from the net proceeds of the Offering contemplated herein, a non-accountable expense allowance equal to one percent (1%) of the gross proceeds received by the Company from the sale of the Firm Securities.
- 3.12 <u>Application of Net Proceeds</u>. The Company shall apply the net proceeds from the Offering received by it in a manner consistent with the application thereof described under the caption "Use of Proceeds" in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 3.13 Delivery of Earnings Statements to Security Holders The Company shall make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but not later than the first day of the fifteenth (15<sup>th</sup>) full calendar month following the date of this Agreement, an earnings statement (which need not be certified by independent registered public accounting firm unless required by the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations, but which shall satisfy the provisions of Rule 158(a) under Section 11(a) of the Securities Act) covering a period of at least twelve (12) consecutive months beginning after the date of this Agreement. If such earnings statement is available on Edgar it shall be deemed to have been delivered to the Representative pursuant to this Section 3.12.

22

- 3.14 <u>Stabilization</u>. Neither the Company nor, to its knowledge, any of its employees, directors or shareholders (without the consent of the Representative) has taken or shall take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under Regulation M of the Exchange Act, or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Public Securities.
- 3.15 Internal Controls. The Company shall maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary in order to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.
- 3.16 Accountants. As of the date of this Agreement, the Company has retained an independent registered public accounting firm reasonably acceptable to the Representative, and the Company shall continue to retain a nationally recognized independent registered public accounting firm for a period of at least three (3) years after the date of this Agreement. The Representative acknowledges that the Auditor is acceptable to the Representative.
- 3.17 FINRA. For a period of 90 day from the later of the Closing Date or the Opinion Closing Date, the Company shall advise the Representative (who shall make an appropriate filing with FINRA) if it is or becomes aware that (i) any officer or director of the Company, (ii) any beneficial owner of 5% or more of any class of the Company's securities or (iii) any beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity securities which were acquired during the 180 days immediately preceding the filing of the Registration Statement is or becomes an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member participating in the Offering (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA).
- 3.18 No Fiduciary Duties. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters' responsibility to the Company is solely contractual in nature and that none of the Underwriters or their affiliates or any selling agent shall be deemed to be acting in a fiduciary capacity, or otherwise owes any fiduciary duty to the Company or any of its affiliates in connection with the Offering and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

3.19.1. Restriction on Sales of Capital Stock. The Company, on behalf of itself and any successor entity, agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Representative, it will not, for a period of 360 days after the date of this Agreement (the "Lock-Up Period"), (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company; (ii) file or caused to be filed any registration statement with the Commission relating to the offering of any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company; (iii) complete any offering of debt securities of the Company, other than entering into a line of credit with a traditional bank or (iv) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of capital stock of the Company, whether any such transaction described in clause (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) above is to be settled by delivery of shares of capital stock of the Company or such other securities, in cash or otherwise.

23

The restrictions contained in this Section 3.19.1 shall not apply to (i) the shares of Common Stock to be sold hereunder (including the Representative's Securities, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares), (ii) the issuance by the Company of shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of a stock option or warrant or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date hereof, which is disclosed in the Registration Statement, Disclosure Package and Prospectus, provided that such options, warrants, and securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities or to extend the term of such securities, (iii) the issuance by the Company of stock options or shares of capital stock of the Company under any equity compensation plan of the Company, or (iv) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that such securities are issued as "restricted securities" (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith within six (6) months from the Closing, and provided that any such issuance shall only be to a person (or to the equity holders of a person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities, provided that in each of (ii), (iii) and (iv) above, the underlying shares shall be restricted from sale during the entire Lock-Up Period.

3.19.2. <u>Restriction on Continuous Offerings</u>. Notwithstanding the restrictions contained in Section 3.18.1, the Company, on behalf of itself and any successor entity, agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Representative, it will not, for a period of twelve (12) months after the date of this Agreement, directly or indirectly in any "at-the-market" or continuous equity transaction, offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to sell or otherwise dispose of shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company.

# 3.19.3. [RESERVED].

- 3.20 Release of D&O Lock-up Period. If the Representative, in its sole discretion, agrees to release or waive the restrictions set forth in the Lock-Up Agreements described in Section 2.24 hereof for an officer or director of the Company and provide the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three (3) Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release substantially in the form of Exhibit C hereto through a major news service at least two (2) Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver.
- 3.21 <u>Blue Sky Qualifications</u>. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts, in cooperation with the Underwriters, if necessary, to qualify the Public Securities for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Representative may reasonably designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect so long as required to complete the distribution of the Public Securities; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject.

24

- 3.22 Reporting Requirements. The Company, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the Securities Act, will file all documents required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act within the time periods required by the Exchange Act and Exchange Act Regulations. Additionally, the Company shall report the use of proceeds from the issuance of the Public Securities as may be required under Rule 463 under the Securities Act Regulations.
- 3.23 Emerging Growth Company Status. The Company shall promptly notify the Representative if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of (i) completion of the distribution of the Public Securities within the meaning of the Securities Act and (ii) fifteen (15) days following the completion of the Lock-Up Period.
- 3.24 Warrant Agent. For so long as the Warrants are outstanding, the Company will maintain the Warrant Agency Agreement in full force and effect with VStock Transfer, LLC or a transfer agent of similar competence and quality. The Firm Warrants, and, if applicable, Option Warrants, will be issued in accordance with the Warrant Agency Agreement.
- 4. <u>Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations</u>. The obligations of the Underwriters to purchase and pay for the Public Securities, as provided herein, shall be subject to (i) the continuing accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company as of the date hereof and as of each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any; (ii) the accuracy of the statements of officers of the Company made pursuant to the provisions hereof; (iii) the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder; and (iv) the following conditions:

# 4.1 Regulatory Matters.

- 4.1.1. Effectiveness of Registration Statement; Rule 430A Information. The Registration Statement has become effective not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the date of this Agreement or such later date and time as shall be consented to in writing by you, and, at each of the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto has been issued under the Securities Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated by the Commission. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information. The Prospectus containing the Rule 430A Information shall have been filed with the Commission in the manner and within the time frame required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)) or a post-effective amendment providing such information shall have been filed with, and declared effective by, the Commission in accordance with the requirements of Rule 430A.
- 4.1.2. <u>FINRA Clearance</u>. On or before the date of this Agreement, the Representative shall have received clearance from FINRA as to the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Underwriters as described in the Registration Statement.

25

#### 4.2 Company Counsel Matters.

4.2.1. <u>Closing Date Opinion of Counsel</u>. On the Closing Date, the Representative shall have received the favorable opinion and negative assurance letter of McDermott Will & Emery LLP, counsel to the Company, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Representative, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Representative's Counsel.

#### 4.2.2. [RESERVED].

4.2.3. Option Closing Date Opinions of Counsel. On the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received the favorable opinion and negative assurance letter of the counsel listed in Section 4.2.1, dated the Option Closing Date, addressed to the Representative and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative, confirming as of the Option Closing Date, the statements made by such counsel in its opinion delivered on the Closing Date.

#### 4.3 Comfort Letters.

- 4.3.1. <u>Cold Comfort Letter</u>. At the time this Agreement is executed the Representative shall have received a cold comfort letter containing statements and information of the type customarily included in accountants' comfort letters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, addressed to the Representative and in form and substance satisfactory in all respects to the Representative and to the Auditor, dated as of the date of this Agreement.
- 4.3.2. <u>Bring-down Comfort Letter</u>. At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received from the Auditor a letter, dated as of the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as applicable, to the effect that the Auditor reaffirms the statements made in the letter furnished pursuant to Section 4.3.1, except that the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than three (3) Business Days prior to the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as applicable.

# 4.4 Officers' Certificates.

4.4.1. Officers' Certificate. The Company shall have furnished to the Representative a certificate, dated the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date (if such date is other than the Closing Date), of its Chief Executive Officer and its Chief Financial Officer on behalf of the Company and not in an individual capacity stating that (i) such officers have carefully examined the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and, in their opinion, the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and the Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus as of its date and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), the Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto, as of the respective date thereof and as of the Closing Date, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading, (ii) since the effective date of the Registration Statement, no event has occurred which should have been set forth in a supplement or amendment to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, (iii) to their knowledge, as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct and the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all co

26

- 4.4.2. <u>Secretary's Certificate</u>. At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received a certificate of the Company signed by the Secretary of the Company, dated the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, respectively, certifying on behalf of the Company and not in an individual capacity: (i) that each of the Charter and Bylaws is true and complete, has not been modified and is in full force and effect; (ii) that the resolutions of the Company's Board of Directors relating to the Offering are in full force and effect and have not been modified; and (iii) as to the incumbency of the officers of the Company. The documents referred to in such certificate shall be attached to such certificate.
- 4.5 No Material Changes. Prior to and on each of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any: (i) there shall have been no Material Adverse Change in the condition or the business activities, financial or otherwise, of the Company from the latest dates as of which such condition is set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (ii) no action, suit or proceeding, at law or in equity, shall have been pending or threatened against the Company or any Insider before or by any court or federal or state commission, board or other administrative agency wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding may reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Change, except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (iii) no stop order shall have been instituted or threatened by the Commission; and (iv) the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto shall contain all material statements which are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and shall conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations, and neither the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package nor the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto shall contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

# 4.6 Delivery of Agreements.

- 4.6.1. <u>Lock-Up Agreements</u>. On or before the date of this Agreement, the Company shall have delivered to the Representative executed copies of the Lock-Up Agreements from each of the persons listed in <u>Schedule 3</u> hereto.
- 4.6.2. <u>Representative's Warrant Agreement</u>. On the Closing Date, the Company shall have delivered to the Representative executed copies of the Representative's Warrant Agreement.
- 4.6.3. <u>Warrant Agency Agreement</u>. On or before the date of this Agreement, the Company shall have entered into a Warrant Agency Agreement between the Company and VStock Transfer, LLC, as warrant agent with respect to the Warrants, in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement (the "Warrant Agency Agreement"), or if applicable, as otherwise directed by the Underwriters.

27

#### Indemnification.

# 5.1 <u>Indemnification of the Underwriters</u>.

5.1.1. General. Subject to the conditions set forth below, the Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates and each of its and their respective directors, officers, members, employees, representatives, partners, shareholders, affiliates, counsel, and agents and each person, if any, who controls any such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (collectively the "Underwriter Indemnified Parties," and each an "Underwriter Indemnified Party"), against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever (including, but not limited to, any and all legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and the Company or between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and any third party, or otherwise) to which they or any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any other statute or at common law or otherwise or under the laws of foreign countries (a "Claim"), arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in (A) the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, or in any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or in any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication (as from time to time each may be amended and supplemented); (B) any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the Offering, including any "road show" or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically); or (C) any application or other document or written communication (in this Section 5, collectively called "application") executed by the Company or based upon written information furnished by the Company in any jurisdiction in order to qualify the Public Securities and Representative's Securities under the securities laws thereof or filed with the Commission, any state securities commission or agency, the Exchange or any other national securities exchange; or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, unless such statement or omission was made in reliance upon, and in conformity with, the Underwriters' Information. With respect to any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus, the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 5.1.1 shall not inure to the benefit of any Underwriter Indemnified Party to the extent that any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense of such Underwriter Indemnified Party (a) is based on the Underwriters' Information or (b) results from the fact that a copy of the Prospectus was not given or sent to the person asserting any such loss, liability, claim or damage at or prior to the written confirmation of sale of the Public Securities to such person as required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations, and if the untrue statement or omission has been corrected in the Prospectus, unless such failure to deliver the Prospectus was a result of non-compliance by the Company with its obligations under Section 3.4 hereof or (c) is found in a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted primarily from the willful misconduct or gross negligence of such Underwriter Indemnified Party.

5.2 Procedure. If any action is brought against an Underwriter Indemnified Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought against the Company pursuant to Section 5.1.1, such Underwriter Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the institution of such action and the Company shall be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it wishes, jointly with any other similarly notified indemnifying party, to assume the defense of such action, including the employment and fees of counsel (subject to the approval of such Underwriter Indemnified Party) and payment of actual expenses. Such Underwriter Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ its or their own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Underwriter Indemnified unless (i) the employment of such counsel at the expense of the Company shall have been authorized in writing by the Company in connection with the defense of such action, or (ii) the Company shall not have employed counsel to have charge of the defense of such action, or (iii) the action includes both the Company and the indemnified party as defendants and such indemnified party or parties shall have been advised by its counsel that there may be defenses available to it or them which are different from or additional to those available to the Company which makes it impossible or inadvisable for the Company and such indemnified party to be represented in the action by the same counsel (in which case the Company shall not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party), in any of which events the reasonable fees and expenses of not more than one additional firm of attorneys selected by the Underwriter Indemnified Party shall assume the defense of such action as provided above, the Company. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if any Underwriter Indemnified Party shall assume the defense of such action as provided above, the Company shall have

28

5.3 <u>Indemnification of the Company.</u> Each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and persons who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the foregoing indemnity from the Company to the several Underwriters, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or in any application, in reliance upon, and in strict conformity with, the Underwriters' Information. In case any action shall be brought against the Company or any other person so indemnified based on any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or any application, and in respect of which indemnity may be sought against any Underwriter, such Underwriter shall have the rights and duties given to the Company, and the Company and each other person so indemnified shall have the rights and duties given to the several Underwriters by the provisions of Section 5.1.2. The Company agrees promptly to notify the Representative of the commencement of any litigation or proceedings against the Company or any of its officers, directors or any person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, in connection with the issuance and sale of the Public Securities or in connection with the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication.

#### 5.4 Contribution.

5.4.1. Contribution Rights. If the indemnification provided for in this Section 5 shall for any reason be unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under Section 5.1 or 5.2 in respect of any loss, claim, damage or liability, or any action in respect thereof, referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party, contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, (i) in such proportion as shall be appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, from the Offering of the Public Securities, or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, with respect to respect thereof, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, with respect to such Offering shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the Offering of the Public Securities purchased under this Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company, as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus, on the one hand, and the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters with respect to the shares of the Common

Stock purchased under this Agreement, as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus, on the other hand. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Underwriters, the intent of the parties and their relative knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this Section 5.3.1 were to be determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to herein. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, referred to above in this Section 5.3.1 shall be deemed to include, for purposes of this Section 5.3.1, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5.3.1 in no event shall an Underwriter be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by such Underwriter with respect to the Offering of the Public Securities exceeds the amount of any damages that such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

29

5.4.2. Contribution Procedure. Within fifteen (15) days after receipt by any party to this Agreement (or its representative) of notice of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding, such party will, if a claim for contribution in respect thereof is to be made against another party ("contributing party"), notify the contributing party of the commencement thereof, but the failure to so notify the contributing party will not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any other party other than for contribution hereunder. In case any such action, suit or proceeding is brought against any party, and such party notifies a contributing party or its representative of the commencement thereof within the aforesaid fifteen (15) days, the contributing party will be entitled to participate therein with the notifying party and any other contributing party similarly notified. Any such contributing party shall not be liable to any party seeking contribution on account of any settlement of any settlement of any settlement of any claim, action or proceeding affected by such party seeking contribution without the written consent of such contributing party. The contribution provisions contained in this Section 5.3.2 are intended to supersede, to the extent permitted by law, any right to contribution under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise available. Each Underwriter's obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 5.3 are several and not joint.

#### 6. <u>Default by an Underwriter.</u>

- 6.1 <u>Default Not Exceeding 10% of Firm Securities or Option Securities</u> If any Underwriter or Underwriters shall default in its or their obligations to purchase the Firm Securities or the Option Securities, if the Over-allotment Option is exercised hereunder, and if the number of the Firm Securities or Option Securities with respect to which such default relates does not exceed in the aggregate 10% of the number of Firm Shares and accompanying Firm Warrants or Option Shares and accompanying Options Warrants that all Underwriters have agreed to purchase hereunder, then such Firm Securities or Option Securities to which the default relates shall be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters in proportion to their respective commitments hereunder.
- 6.2 <u>Default Exceeding 10% of Firm Securities or Option Securities</u>. In the event that the default addressed in Section 6.1 relates to more than 10% of the number of Firm Shares and accompanying Firm Warrants or Option Shares and accompanying Option Warrants, the Representative may in the Representative's discretion arrange for the Representative or for another party or parties to purchase such Firm Securities or Option Securities to which such default relates on the terms contained herein. If, within one (1) Business Day after such default relating to more than 10% of the number of Firm Shares and accompanying Firm Warrants or Option Shares and accompanying Option Warrants, the Representative does not arrange for the purchase of such Firm Securities or Option Securities, then the Company shall be entitled to a further period of one (1) Business Day within which to procure another party or parties satisfactory to the Representative to purchase said Firm Securities or Option Securities on such terms. In the event that neither the Representative nor the Company arrange for the purchase of the Firm Securities or Option Securities to which a default relates as provided in this Section 6, this Agreement will automatically be terminated without liability on the part of the Company (except as provided in Sections 3.9 and 5 hereof); provided, however, that if such default occurs with respect to the Option Securities, this Agreement will not terminate as to the Firm Securities; and provided, further, that nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter of its liability, if any, to the other Underwriters and to the Company for damages occasioned by its default hereunder.
- 6.3 Postponement of Closing Date. In the event that the Firm Securities or Option Securities to which the default relates are to be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters, or are to be purchased by another party or parties as aforesaid, the Representative or the Company shall have the right to postpone the Closing Date or Option Closing Date for a reasonable period, but not in any event exceeding five (5) Business Days, in order to effect whatever changes may thereby be made necessary in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or in any other documents and arrangements, and the Company agrees to file promptly any amendment to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus that in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriter may thereby be made necessary. The term "Underwriter" as used in this Agreement shall include any party substituted under this Section 6 with like effect as if it had originally been a party to this Agreement with respect to such Firm Securities or Option Securities.

30

# 7. <u>Additional Covenants</u>.

# 7.1 [RESERVED].

7.2 <u>Prohibition on Press Releases and Public Announcements</u> The Company shall not issue press releases or engage in any other publicity, without the Representative's prior consent, for a period ending at 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the first (1 st) Business Day following the forty-fifth (45th) day after the Closing Date, other than normal and customary releases issued in the ordinary course of the Company's business.

# 7.3 [RESERVED].

# 8. <u>Effective Date of this Agreement and Termination Thereof.</u>

- 8.1 Effective Date. This Agreement shall become effective when both the Company and the Representative have executed the same and delivered counterparts of such signatures to the other party.
- 8.2 <u>Termination</u>. The Representative shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time prior to any Closing Date, (i) if any domestic or international event or act or occurrence has materially disrupted, or in the Representative's opinion will in the immediate future materially disrupt, general securities markets in the United States; or (ii) if trading on the New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC shall have been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been required by FINRA or by order of the Commission or any other government authority having jurisdiction; or (iii) if the United States shall have become involved in a new war or an increase in major hostilities; or (iv) if a banking moratorium has been declared by a New York State or federal authority; or (v) if a moratorium on foreign exchange trading has been declared which materially adversely impacts the United States securities markets; or (vi) if the Company shall have sustained a material loss by fire, flood, accident, hurricane, earthquake, theft, sabotage or other calamity or malicious act which, whether or

not such loss shall have been insured, will, in the Representative's opinion, make it inadvisable to proceed with the delivery of the Firm Securities or Option Securities; or (vii) if the Company is in material breach of any of its representations, warranties or covenants hereunder; or (viii) if the Representative shall have become aware after the date hereof of a Material Adverse Change, or an adverse material change in general market conditions as in the Representative's judgment would make it impracticable to proceed with the offering, sale and/or delivery of the Public Securities or to enforce contracts made by the Underwriters for the sale of the Public Securities.

8.3 Expenses. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, except in the case of a default by the Underwriters, pursuant to Section 6.2 above, in the event that this Agreement shall not be carried out for any reason whatsoever, within the time specified herein or any extensions thereof pursuant to the terms herein, the Company shall be obligated to pay to the Underwriters their actual and accountable expenses related to the transactions contemplated herein then due and payable (including the fees and disbursements of Representative Counsel) up to \$50,000, inclusive of the \$50,000 advance for accountable expenses previously paid by the Company to the Representative (the "Advance"); provided, however, that such expense cap in no way limits or impairs the indemnification and contribution provisions of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any advance received by the Representative will be reimbursed to the Company to the extent not actually incurred in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(C). Notwithstanding any contrary provision contained in this Agreement, any election hereunder or any termination of this Agreement, and whether or not this Agreement is otherwise carried out, the provisions of Section 5 shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be in any way affected by, such election or termination or failure to carry out the terms of this Agreement or any part hereof.

31

8.4 <u>Representations</u>, <u>Warranties</u>, <u>Agreements to Survive</u> All representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Company submitted pursuant hereto, shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or its Affiliates or selling agents, any person controlling any Underwriter, its officers or directors or any person controlling the Company or (ii) delivery of and payment for the Public Securities.

#### Miscellaneous.

9.1 Notices. All communications hereunder, except as herein otherwise specifically provided, shall be in writing and shall be mailed (registered or certified mail, return receipt requested), personally delivered or sent by facsimile transmission and confirmed and shall be deemed given when so delivered or faxed and confirmed or if mailed, two (2) days after such mailing.

If to the Representative:

EF Hutton, division of Benchmark Investments, LLC 590 Madison Avenue, 39<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, NY 10022 Attn: Mr. Joseph T. Rallo, Chief Executive Officer Fax: (212) – 404-7002 Email: jrallo@efhuttongroup.com

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Sheppard, Mullin, Richter & Hampton LLP 30 Rockefeller Plaza New York, NY 10112-0015 Attention: Richard A. Friedman, Esq. Fax No: (212) 655-1729 Email: rafriedman@sheppardmullin.com

If to the Company:

Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. 1111 Lincoln Road, Suite 500 Miami Beach, FL 33139 Attention: Dr. Tiago Reis Marques Email: tiago.marques@kcl.ac.uk

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

McDermott Will & Emery LLP 340 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10173-1922
Attention: Robert Cohen, Esq.
Email: RCohen@mwe.com

- 9.2 <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for the sole purpose of convenience of reference, and shall not in any way limit or affect the meaning or interpretation of any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement.
  - 9.3 Amendment. This Agreement may only be amended by a written instrument executed by each of the parties hereto.

32

- 9.4 Entire Agreement. This Agreement (together with the Letter of Engagement between the Company and the Representative dated February 5, 2021, as amended on June 23, 2021, and such other agreements and documents being delivered pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement) constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings of the parties, oral and written, with respect to the subject matter hereof.
- 9.5 <u>Binding Effect</u>. This Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Representative, the Underwriters, the Company and the controlling persons, directors and officers referred to in Section 5 hereof, and their respective successors, legal representatives, heirs and assigns, and no other person shall have or be construed to have any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of or by virtue of this Agreement or any provisions herein contained. The term

"successors and assigns" shall not include a purchaser, in its capacity as such, of securities from any of the Underwriters.

9.6 Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction; Trial by Jury. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to conflict of laws principles thereof to the extent that such principles or rules would require or permit the application of the laws of any jurisdiction other than those of the State of New York. The Company hereby agrees that any action, proceeding or claim against it arising out of, or relating in any way to this Agreement shall be brought and enforced in the New York Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be exclusive. The Company hereby waives any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts represent an inconvenient forum. Any such process or summons to be served upon the Company may be served by transmitting a copy thereof by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to it at the address set forth in Section 9.1 hereof. Such mailing shall be deemed personal service and shall be legal and binding upon the Company in any action, proceeding or claim. The Company agrees that the prevailing party(ies) in any such action shall be entitled to recover from the other party(ies) all of its reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses relating to such action or proceeding and/or incurred in connection with the preparation therefor. The Company (on its behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of its stockholders and affiliates) and each of the Underwriters hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

9.7 Execution in Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement, and shall become effective when one or more counterparts has been signed by each of the parties hereto and delivered to each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of a signed counterpart of this Agreement by facsimile or email/pdf transmission shall constitute valid and sufficient delivery thereof.

9.8 Waiver, etc. The failure of any of the parties hereto to at any time enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any such provision, nor to in any way effect the validity of this Agreement or any provision hereof or the right of any of the parties hereto to thereafter enforce each and every provision of this Agreement. No waiver of any breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be effective unless set forth in a written instrument executed by the party or parties against whom or which enforcement of such waiver is sought; and no waiver of any such breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment shall be construed or deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment.

[Signature Page Follows]

33

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding between the Underwriters and the Company, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding agreement between us.

Very truly yours,

PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

Number of Additional Option Shares and

By:

Name:

Title:

Confirmed as of the date first written above mentioned, on behalf of itself and as Representative of the several Underwriters named on Schedule 1 hereto:

EF HUTTON.

division of Benchmark Investments, LLC

By:

Name: Title:

[Signature Page to Underwriting Agreement]

## SCHEDULE 1

Underwriter

Underwriter

EF Hutton, division of Benchmark Investments, LLC

TOTAL

Accompanying Option
Warrants to be Purchased if the Over-Allotment Option is Fully Exercised

TOTAL

### **SCHEDULE 2-A**

#### **Pricing Information**

Number of Firm Shares: [ ]
Number of Firm Warrants: [ ]
Number of Option Shares: [ ]
Number of Option Warrants: [ ]
Public Offering Price per Firm Share and Firm Warrant: [ ]
Public Offering Price per Option Share and Option Warrant: [ ]
Underwriting Discount per Firm Share and Firm Warrant: [ ]
Underwriting Discount per Option Share and Option Warrant: [ ]
Underwriting Non-accountable expense allowance per Firm Share and Firm Warrant: [ ]
Proceeds to Company per Firm Share and Firm Warrant (before expenses): [ ]
Proceeds to Company per Option Share and Option Warrant (before expenses): [ ]
SCHEDULE 2-B
Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectuses
FWP filed with the Commission on [ ].
SCHEDULE 2-C
Written Testing-the-Waters Communications
[None.]
SCHEDULE 3
List of Lock-Up Parties
[ ]

# EXHIBIT A

# Form of Representative's Warrant Agreement

THE REGISTERED HOLDER OF THIS PURCHASE WARRANT BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT SELL, TRANSFER OR ASSIGN THIS PURCHASE WARRANT EXCEPT AS HEREIN PROVIDED AND THE REGISTERED HOLDER OF THIS PURCHASE WARRANT AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT SELL, TRANSFER, ASSIGN, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATE THIS PURCHASE WARRANT FOR A PERIOD OF ONE HUNDRED EIGHTY (180) DAYS FOLLOWING THE DATE OF THE UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT (DEFINED BELOW) TO ANYONE OTHER THAN (I) EF HUTTON, DIVISION OF BENCHMARK INVESTMENTS, LLC, OR AN UNDERWRITER OR A SELECTED DEALER IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING, OR (II) A BONA FIDE OFFICER OR PARTNER OF EF HUTTON, DIVISION OF BENCHMARK INVESTMENTS, LLC, OR OF ANY SUCH UNDERWRITER OR SELECTED DEALER.

THIS PURCHASE WARRANT IS NOT EXERCISABLE PRIOR TO [ ], 2021¹. VOID AFTER 5:00 P.M., EASTERN TIME, [•]², 2026.

# WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

### PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

Warrant Shares: [	]			
			Issuance Date: [ ]	

THIS WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK (the "<u>Warrant</u>") certifies that, for value received, EF Hutton, division of Benchmark Investments, LLC or its assigns (the "<u>Holder</u>") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after [], 202 f (the "<u>Initial Exercise Date</u>") and, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(i), prior to at 5:00 p.m. (New York time) on the date (such date, the "<u>Termination Date</u>") that is five (5) years following the effective date of the offering, but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Pasithea Therapeutics Corp., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), up to [] shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company (the "<u>Warrant Shares</u>"), as subject to adjustment hereunder. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

- 1 Six months from effective date.
- 2 Five years following the effective date of the offering.
- 3 Six months from effective date.

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of a share of Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on the OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of the Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holder and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

# Section 2. Exercise.

a. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company) of a duly executed facsimile copy (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise Form annexed hereto. Within two (2) Trading Days following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within five (5) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within five (5) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant Shares purchased and any assignee, by acceptance of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise Form within three (3) Business Days of receipt of such notice. The Holder

b. Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$[ ]4, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").

c. <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. In lieu of exercising this Warrant by delivering the aggregate Exercise Price by wire transfer or cashier's check, at the election of the Holder this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive the number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

(A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b)(64) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;

- 120% of public offering price.
  - (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
  - (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a "cashless exercise," the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised, and the holding period of the Warrants being exercised may be tacked on to the holding period of the Warrant Shares. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Termination Date, this Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2(c).

#### d. Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by its transfer agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder, or (B) the Warrant Shares are eligible for resale by the Holder without volume or manner-of-sale limitations pursuant to Rule 144 and, in either case, the Warrant Shares have been sold by the Holder prior to the Warrant Share Delivery Date (as defined below), and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is two (2) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). If the Warrant Shares can be delivered via DWAC, the transfer agent shall have received from the Company, at the expense of the Company, any legal opinions or other documentation required by it to deliver such Warrant Shares without legend (subject to receipt by the Company of reasonable back up documentation from the Holder, including with respect to affiliate status) and, if applicable and requested by the Company prior to the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the transfer agent shall have received from the Holder a confirmation of sale of the Warrant Shares (provided the requirement of the Holder to provide a confirmation as to the sale of Warrant Shares shall not be applicable to the issuance of unlegended Warrant Shares upon a cashless exercise of this Warrant if the Warrant Shares are then eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144(b)(1)). The Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have been issued, and Holder or any other person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date the Warrant has been exercised, with payment to the Company of the Exercise Price (or by cashless exercise, if permitted) and all taxes required to be paid by the Holder, if any, pursuant to Section 2(d)(vi) prior to the issuance of such shares, having been paid.

ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause its transfer agent to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise; provided, however, that the Holder shall be required to return any Warrant Shares or Common Stock subject to any such rescinded exercise notice concurrently with the return to Holder of the aggregate Exercise Price paid to the Company for such Warrant Shares and the restoration of Holder's right to acquire such Warrant Shares pursuant to this Warrant (including, issuance of a replacement warrant certificate evidencing such restored right).

## iv. [RESERVED].

v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all transfer agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

viii. Signature. This Section 2 and the exercise form attached hereto set forth the totality of the procedures required of the Holder in order to exercise this Purchase Warrant. Without limiting the preceding sentences, no ink-original exercise form shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any exercise form be required in order to exercise this Purchase Warrant. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Holder to exercise this Purchase Warrant. The Company shall honor exercises of this Purchase Warrant and shall deliver Shares underlying this Purchase Warrant in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth herein.

e. Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Company's transfer agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be [9.99%] of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61 st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

#### Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a. Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification. For the purposes of clarification, the Exercise Price of this Warrant will not be adjusted in the event that the Company or any subsidiary thereof, as applicable, sells or grants any option to purchase, or sell or grant any right to reprice, or otherwise dispose of or issue (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition) any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, at an effective price per share less than the Exercise Price then in effect.

#### b. [RESERVED].

c. <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d. Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend (other than cash dividends) or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of shares or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation). To the extent that this Warrant has not been partially or completely exercised at the time of such Distribution, such portion of the Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until the Holder has exercised this Warrant.

effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable by holders of Common Stock as a result of such Fundamental Transaction for each share of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

f. <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

## g. Notice to Holder.

i. Adjustment to Exercise Price. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly mail to the Holder a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be mailed a notice to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to provide such notice or any defect therein shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

#### Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a. <u>Transferability</u>. Pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(g)(1), neither this Warrant nor any Warrant Shares issued upon exercise of this Warrant shall be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the securities by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the date of effectiveness or commencement of sales of the offering pursuant to which this Warrant is being issued, except the transfer of any security:

i. by operation of law or by reason of reorganization of the Company;

ii. to any FINRA member firm participating in the offering and the officers or partners thereof, if all securities so transferred remain subject to the lock-up restriction in this Section 4(a) for the remainder of the time period;

iv. that is beneficially owned on a pro-rata basis by all equity owners of an investment fund, provided that no participating member manages or otherwise directs investments by the fund, and participating members in the aggregate do not own more than 10% of the equity in the fund; or

v. the exercise or conversion of any security, if all securities received remain subject to the lock-up restriction in this Section 4(a) for the remainder of the time period.

Subject to the foregoing restriction, any applicable securities laws and the conditions set forth in Section 4(d), this Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

- b. New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- c. Warrant Register. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "Warrant Register"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.
- d. Representation by the Holder. The Holder, by the acceptance hereof, represents and warrants that it is acquiring this Warrant and, upon any exercise hereof, will acquire the Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, for its own account and not with a view to or for distributing or reselling such Warrant Shares or any part thereof in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the Securities Act.

### Section 5. Registration Rights.

### a. Demand Registration.

i . Grant of Right. The Company, upon written demand (a "Demand Notice") of the Holder(s) of at least 51% of the Warrants ("Majority Holders"), agrees to register on Form S-3, on one occasion, all or any portion of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants (collectively, the "Registrable Securities"). On such occasion, the Company will file a registration statement with the Commission covering the Registrable Securities within sixty (60) days after receipt of a Demand Notice and use its best efforts to have the registration statement declared effective promptly thereafter, subject to compliance with review by the Commission; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to comply with a Demand Notice if the Company has filed a registration statement with respect to which the Holder is entitled to piggyback registration rights pursuant to Section 5.b hereof and either: (i) the Holder has elected to participate in the offering covered by such registration statement or (ii) if such registration statement relates to an underwritten primary offering of securities of the Company, until the offering covered by such registration statement has been withdrawn or until thirty (30) days after such offering is consummated. The demand for registration may be made at any time during a period of four (4) years beginning on the commencement of sales of the offering pursuant to which this Warrant was issued. The Company covenants and agrees to give written notice of its receipt of any Demand Notice by any Holder(s) to all other registered Holders of the Warrants and/or the Registrable Securities within ten (10) days after the date of the receipt of any such Demand Notice.

the Holders shall pay any and all underwriting commissions and the expenses of any legal counsel selected by the Holders to represent them in connection with the sale of the Registrable Securities. The Company agrees to use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the filing required herein to become effective promptly and to qualify or register the Registrable Securities in such States as are reasonably requested by the Holder(s); provided, however, that in no event shall the Company be required to register the Registrable Securities in a State in which such registration would cause: (i) the Company to be obligated to register or license to do business in such State or submit to general service of process in such State or (ii) the principal shareholders of the Company to be obligated to escrow their shares of capital stock of the Company. The Company shall cause any registration statement filed pursuant to the demand right granted under Section 5.a.i to remain effective for a period of at least twelve (12) consecutive months after the date that the Holders of the Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement are first given the opportunity to sell all of such securities. The Holders shall only use the prospectuses provided by the Company to sell the shares of Common Stock covered by such registration statement, and will immediately cease to use any prospectus furnished by the Company if the Company advises the Holder that such prospectus may no longer be used due to a material misstatement or omission. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5.a.ii, the Holder shall be entitled to a demand registration under this Section 5.a.ii on only one (1) occasion and such demand registration right shall terminate on the fifth anniversary of the effective date of the offering in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(iv).

### b. "Piggy-Back" Registration.

i. Grant of Right. The Holder shall have the right, for a period of no more than two (2) years from the commencement of sales of the offering pursuant to which this Warrant was issued in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(v), to include the Registrable Securities as part of any other registration of securities filed by the Company (other than in connection with a transaction contemplated by Rule 145(a) promulgated under the Securities Act or pursuant to Form S-8 or any equivalent form); provided, however, that if, solely in connection with any primary underwritten public offering for the account of the Company, the managing underwriter(s) thereof shall, in its reasonable discretion, impose a limitation on the number of shares of Common Stock which may be included in the Registration Statement because, in such underwriter(s)' judgment, marketing or other factors dictate such limitation is necessary to facilitate public distribution, then the Company shall be obligated to include Registration Statement only such limited portion of the Registrable Securities with respect to which the Holder requested inclusion hereunder as the underwriter shall reasonably permit. Any exclusion of Registrable Securities shall be made pro rata among the Holders seeking to include Registrable Securities in proportion to the number of Registrable Securities sought to be included by such Holders; provided, however, that the Company shall not exclude any Registrable Securities unless the Company has first excluded all outstanding securities, the holders of which are not entitled to inclusion of such securities in such Registration Statement or are not entitled to pro rata inclusion with the Registrable Securities.

ii. <u>Terms</u>. The Company shall bear all fees and expenses attendant to registering the Registrable Securities pursuant to Section 5.b.i hereof, but the Holders shall pay any and all underwriting commissions and the expenses of any legal counsel selected by the Holders to represent them in connection with the sale of the Registrable Securities. In the event of such a proposed registration, the Company shall furnish the then Holders of outstanding Registrable Securities with not less than thirty (30) days written notice prior to the proposed date of filing of such registration statement. Such notice to the Holders shall continue to be given for each registration statement filed by the Company during the two (2) year period following the commencement of sales of the offering pursuant to which this Warrant was issued until such time as all of the Registrable Securities have been sold by the Holder. The holders of the Registrable Securities shall exercise the "piggy-back" rights provided for herein by giving written notice within ten (10) days of the receipt of the Company's notice of its intention to file a registration statement. Except as otherwise provided in this Warrant, there shall be no limit on the number of times the Holder may request registration under this Section 5.b.ii; provided, however, that such registration rights shall terminate on the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) anniversary of the commencement of sales of the offering pursuant to which this Warrant was issued.

### c. General Terms.

i. Indemnification. The Company shall indemnify the Holder(s) of the Registrable Securities to be sold pursuant to any registration statement hereunder and each person, if any, who controls such Holders within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act against all loss, claim, damage, expense or liability (including all reasonable attorneys' fees and other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any claim whatsoever) to which any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, arising from such registration statement but only to the same extent and with the same effect as the provisions pursuant to which the Company has agreed to indemnify the Underwriters contained in Section 5 of the Underwriting Agreement (as defined below). The Holder(s) of the Registrable Securities to be sold pursuant to such registration statement, and their successors and assigns, shall severally, and not jointly, indemnify the Company, against all loss, claim, damage, expense or liability (including all reasonable attorneys' fees and other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any claim whatsoever) to which they may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, arising from information furnished by or on behalf of such Holders, or their successors or assigns, in writing, for specific inclusion in such registration statement to the same extent and with the same effect as the foregoing provisions.

ii. Exercise of Warrants. Nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as requiring the Holder(s) to exercise their Warrants prior to or after the initial filing of any registration statement or the effectiveness thereof.

iii. <u>Documents Delivered to Holders</u>. The Company shall furnish to each Holder participating in any of the foregoing offerings and to each underwriter of any such offering, if any, a signed counterpart, addressed to such Holder or underwriter, of: (i) an opinion of counsel to the Company, dated the effective date of such registration statement (and, if such registration includes an underwritten public offering, an opinion dated the date of the closing under any underwriting agreement related thereto), and (ii) a "cold comfort" letter dated the effective date of such registration statement (and, if such registration includes an underwritten public offering, a letter dated the date of the closing under the underwriting agreement) signed by the independent registered public accounting firm which has issued a report on the Company's financial statements included in such registration statement, in each case covering substantially the same matters with respect to such registration statement (and the prospectus included therein) and, in the case of such accountants' letter, with respect to events subsequent to the date of such financial statements, as are customarily covered in opinions of issuer's counsel and in accountants' letters delivered to underwriters in underwritten public offerings of securities. The Company shall also deliver promptly to each Holder participating in the offering requesting the correspondence and memoranda described below and to the managing underwriter, if any, copies of all correspondence between the Commission and the Company, its counsel or auditors and all memoranda relating to discussions with the Commission or its staff with respect to the registration statement and permit each Holder and underwriter to do such investigation, upon reasonable advance notice, with respect to information contained in or omitted from the registration statement as it deems reasonably necessary to comply with applicable securities laws or rules of FINRA. Such investigation shall include access to books, re

iv. <u>Underwriting Agreement</u>. The Holders shall be parties to any underwriting agreement relating to an underwritten sale of their Registrable Securities and may, at their option, require that any or all the representations, warranties and covenants of the Company to or for the benefit of such underwriters shall also be made to and for the benefit of such Holders. Such Holders shall not be required to make any representations or warranties to or agreements with the Company or the underwriters except as they may relate to such Holders, their Warrant Shares and their intended methods of distribution.

v. <u>Documents to be Delivered by Holder(s)</u> Each of the Holder(s) participating in any of the foregoing offerings shall furnish to the Company a completed and executed questionnaire provided by the Company requesting information customarily sought of selling security holders.

vi. <u>Damages</u>. Should the registration or the effectiveness thereof required by Sections 5.a hereof be delayed by the Company or the Company otherwise fails to comply with such provisions, the Holder(s) shall, in addition to any other legal or other relief available to the Holder(s), be entitled to obtain specific performance or other equitable (including injunctive) relief against the threatened breach of such provisions or the continuation of any such breach, without the necessity of proving actual damages and without the necessity of posting bond or other security.

#### Section 6. Miscellaneous.

a. No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i).

b. Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c. <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Trading Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Trading Day.

d. <u>Authorized Shares</u>. The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company

covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

- e. <u>Jurisdiction</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the underwriting agreement, dated [], 2021, by and between the Company and EF Hutton, division of Benchmark Investments, LLC, as representatives of the underwriters set forth therein (the "Underwriting Agreement").
- f. Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.
- g. Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant or the Underwriting Agreement, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- h. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, request or other document required or permitted to be given or delivered to the Holder by the Company shall be delivered in accordance with the notice provisions of the Underwriting Agreement.
- i. <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.
- j. <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- k. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- 1. Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Majority Holders.
- m. <u>Severability.</u> Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
  - n. Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

\*(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

#### PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

Name:		
Title:		

# EXHIBIT B

[To be inserted pending discussion]		

# EXHIBIT C

# Form of Press Release

PASITHEA	THERAPEUTICS	CORP.
----------	--------------	-------

[Date]
Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. (the "Company") announced today that EF Hutton, division of Benchmark Investments, LLC, acting as representative for the underwriters in the Company's recent public offering of shares of the Company's common stock, is [waiving] [releasing] a lock-up restriction with respect to shares of the Company's common stock held by [certain officers or directors] [an officer or director] of the Company. The [waiver] [release] will take effect on, 20, and the shares may be sold on or after such date.

This press release is not an offer or sale of the securities in the United States or in any other jurisdiction where such offer or sale is prohibited, and such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

# EXHIBIT D

Form of Opinion of Counsel

[TO BE PROVIDED SEPARATELY]

No. SPECIMEN Specime Specimen Specimen Specimen Specimen Specimen Specimen Specimen

# PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

Incorporated Under the Laws of the State of Delaware

### Common Stock, \$0.0001 Par Value Per Share, Cusip No. 70261F 103

THIS CERTIFIES THAT \*\*Specimen\*\* is the owner of \*\*SPECIMEN (SPECIMEN)\*\* fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock, \$0.0001 Par Value Per Share, of Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. transferable on the books of the Corporation by the holder in person or by duly authorized attorney upon surrender of this certificate properly endorsed. This certificate and the shares represented hereby are issued and shall be subject to all of the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation and amendments thereto filed or to be filed or recorded in the office of the Secretary of the State of Delaware and to the provisions of the By-Laws of the Corporation as now or hereafter amended.

WITNESS the signatures of the duly authorized officers of Pasithea Thera	peutics Corp.
Dated:	
Chief Executive Officer	Secretary
	A-1
MAY NOT BE SOLD, OFFERED FOR SALE, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECA	RITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THEY ATED IN THE ABSENCE OF A REGISTRATION STATEMENT IN EFFECT WITH DUNSEL SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT
For value received, hereby sells, assigns and transf	fers unto
(PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR C	OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER(S) OF ASSIGNEE(S))
(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AN	ND ADDRESS, INCLUDING ZIP CODE, OF ASSIGNEE)
Shares represented by the within Certificate, and does hereby irrevocably Company with full power of substitution in the premises.  Dated	constitute and appoint Attorney to transfer the said shares on the books of the within named
	Shareholder
	NOTICE: THE SIGNATURE(S) TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST CORRESPOND WITH THE NAME AS WRITTEN UPON THE FACE OF THE CERTIFICATE IN EVERY PARTICULAR, WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENLARGEMENT OR ANY CHANGE WHATEVER.
Signature(s) Guaranteed:	
By:	
	UARANTOR INSTITUTION (BANKS, STOCKBROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOAN OVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM, PURSUANT TO S.E.C.

#### WARRANT AGENT AGREEMENT

WARRANT AGENT AGREEMENT (this "<u>Warrant Agreement</u>") dated as of [ ], 2021 (the "<u>Issuance Date</u>") between Pasithea Therapeutics Corp., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and VStock Transfer, LLC (the "<u>Warrant Agent</u>").

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of that certain Underwriting Agreement ('<u>Underwriting Agreement</u>"), dated [ ], 2021, by and among the Company and EF Hutton, division of Benchmark Investments, LLC, as representative of the underwriters set forth therein (the "<u>Representative</u>"), the Company is engaged in a public offering (the "<u>Offering</u>") of up to [ ] shares (the '<u>Shares</u>") of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the '<u>Common Stock</u>") of the Company and up to [ ] warrants (the "<u>Warrants</u>") to purchase shares of Common Stock (the '<u>Warrant Shares</u>"), including Shares and Warrants issuable pursuant to the underwriters' over-allotment option;

WHEREAS, the Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-255205) (as the same may be amended from time to time, the "Registration Statement"), for the registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), of the Shares, Warrants, Warrant Shares, warrants (the "Representative Warrants") to purchase up to [ ] shares of Common Stock issuable to the Representative and/or its designees and shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Representative Warrants and such Registration Statement was declared effective on [ ], 2021;

WHEREAS, the Company desires the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company, and the Warrant Agent is willing to so act, in accordance with the terms set forth in this Warrant Agreement in connection with the issuance, registration, transfer, exchange and exercise of the Warrants;

WHEREAS, the Company desires to provide for the provisions of the Warrants, the terms upon which they shall be issued and exercised, and the respective rights, limitation of rights, and immunities of the Company, the Warrant Agent, and the holders of the Warrants; and

WHEREAS, all acts and things have been done and performed which are necessary to make the Warrants the valid, binding and legal obligations of the Company, and to authorize the execution and delivery of this Warrant Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. <u>Appointment of Warrant Agent</u>. The Company hereby appoints the Warrant Agent to act as agent for the Company with respect to the Warrants, and the Warrant Agent hereby accepts such appointment and agrees to perform the same in accordance with the express terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant Agreement (and no implied terms or conditions).

### 2. Warrants.

2.1 Form of Warrants. The Warrants shall be registered securities and shall be initially evidenced by a global Warrant certificate ("Global Certificate") in the form of Annex A to this Warrant Agreement, which shall be deposited on behalf of the Company with a custodian for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. If DTC subsequently ceases to make its settlement system available for the Warrants, the Company may instruct the Warrant Agent regarding making arrangements for book-entry settlement. In the event that the Warrants are not eligible for, or it is no longer necessary to have the Warrants available in, registration in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Company may instruct the Warrant Agent to provide written instructions to DTC to deliver to the Warrant Agent for cancellation the Global Certificate, and the Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent to deliver to each Holder (as defined below) separate certificates evidencing the Warrants ("Definitive Certificates" and, together with the Global Certificate, "Warrant Certificates"), in the form of Annex B to this Warrant Agreement. The Warrants represented by the Global Certificate are referred to as "Global Warrants".

# 2.2 <u>Issuance and Registration of Warrants</u>.

2.2.1 Warrant Register. The Warrant Agent shall maintain books ("Warrant Register") for the registration of original issuance and the registration of transfer of the Warrants. Any person in whose name ownership of a beneficial interest in the Warrants evidenced by a Global Certificate is recorded in the records maintained by DTC or its nominee shall be deemed the "beneficial owner" thereof, provided that all such beneficial interests shall be held through a Participant (as defined below), which shall be the registered holder of such Warrants.

2.2.2 <u>Issuance of Warrants</u>. Upon the initial issuance of the Warrants, the Warrant Agent shall issue the Global Certificate and deliver the Warrants in the DTC settlement system in accordance with written instructions delivered to the Warrant Agent by the Company. Ownership of beneficial interests in the Warrants shall be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership shall be effected through, records maintained (i) by DTC and (ii) by institutions that have accounts with DTC (each, a "<u>Participant</u>"), subject to a Holder's right to elect to receive a Definitive Certificate. Any Holder desiring to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form shall make such request in writing delivered to the Warrant Agent pursuant to Section 2.2.8, and shall surrender to the Warrant Agent the interest of the Holder on the books of the Participant evidencing the Warrants which are to be represented by a Definitive Certificate through the DTC settlement system. Thereupon, the Warrant Agent shall countersign and deliver to the person entitled thereto a Definitive Certificate or Definitive Certificates, as the case may be, as so requested. Alternatively, non-certificated warrants may be issued and the Warrant Agent will deliver a statement representing the book-entry position to the Holder upon written instructions from the Company, the Holder, or DTC.

2.2.3 <u>Beneficial Owner; Holder.</u> Prior to due presentment for registration of transfer of any Warrant, the Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the person in whose name that Warrant shall be registered on the Warrant Register (the "<u>Holder</u>") as the absolute owner of such Warrant for purposes of any exercise thereof, and for all other purposes, and neither the Company nor the Warrant Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Warrant Agent or any agent of the Company or the Warrant Agent from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by DTC governing the exercise of the rights of a holder of a beneficial interest in any Warrant. The rights of beneficial owners in a Warrant evidenced by the Global Certificate shall be exercised by the Holder or a Participant through the DTC system, except to the extent set forth herein or in the Global Certificate.

2.2.4 Execution. The Warrant Certificates shall be executed on behalf of the Company by any authorized officer of the Company (an "Authorized Officer"), which need not be the same authorized signatory for all of the Warrant Certificates, either manually or by facsimile signature. The Warrant Certificates shall be countersigned by an authorized signatory of the Warrant Agent, which need not be the same signatory for all of the Warrant Certificates, and no Warrant Certificates shall be valid for any purpose unless so countersigned. In case any Authorized Officer of the Company that signed any of the Warrant Certificates ceases to be an Authorized Officer of the Company before countersignature by the Warrant Agent and delivery by the Company, such Warrant Certificates, nevertheless, may be countersigned by the Warrant Agent, issued and delivered with the same force and effect as though the person who signed such Warrant Certificates had not ceased to be such officer of the Company; and any Warrant Certificate may be signed on behalf of the Company by any person who, at the actual date of the execution of such Warrant Certificate, shall be an Authorized Officer of the Company authorized to sign such Warrant Certificate, although at the date of the execution of this Warrant Agreement any such person was not such an Authorized Officer.

2.2.5 <u>Registration of Transfer</u>. At any time at or prior to the Expiration Date (as defined below), a transfer of any Warrants may be registered and any Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates may be split up, combined or exchanged for another Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates evidencing the same number of Warrants as the Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates surrendered. Any Holder desiring to register the transfer of Warrants or to split up, combine or exchange any

Warrant Certificate shall make such request in writing delivered to the Warrant Agent, and shall surrender to the Warrant Agent the Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates evidencing the Warrants the transfer of which is to be registered or that is or are to be split up, combined or exchanged. Thereupon, the Warrant Agent shall countersign and deliver to the person entitled thereto a Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates, as the case may be, as so requested. The Warrant Agent may require reasonable and customary payment, by the Holder requesting a registration of transfer of Warrants or a split-up, combination or exchange of a Warrant Certificate (but, for purposes of clarity, not upon the exercise of the Warrants and issuance of Warrant Shares to the Holder), of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with such registration of transfer, split-up, combination or exchange, together with reimbursement to the Warrant Agent of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto.

2

2.2.6 Loss, Theft and Mutilation of Warrant Certificates. Upon receipt by the Company and the Warrant Agent of evidence reasonably satisfactory to them of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of a Warrant Certificate, and, in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security in customary form and amount, and reimbursement to the Company and the Warrant Agent of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto, and upon surrender to the Warrant Agent and cancellation of the Warrant Certificate if mutilated, the Warrant Agent shall, on behalf of the Company, countersign and deliver a new Warrant Certificate of like tenor to the Holder in lieu of the Warrant Certificate so lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated. The Warrant Agent may charge the Holder an administrative fee for processing the replacement of lost Warrant Certificates, which shall be charged only once in instances where a single surety bond obtained covers multiple certificates. The Warrant Agent may receive compensation from the surety companies or surety bond agents for administrative services provided to them.

2.2.7 <u>Proxies</u>. The Holder of a Warrant may grant proxies or otherwise authorize any person, including the Participants and beneficial holders that may own interests through the Participants, to take any action that a Holder is entitled to take under this Agreement or the Warrants; provided, however, that at all times that Warrants are evidenced by a Global Certificate, exercise of those Warrants shall be effected on their behalf by Participants through DTC in accordance the procedures administered by DTC.

2.2.8 Warrant Certificate Request. A Holder has the right to elect at any time or from time to time a Warrant Exchange (as defined below) pursuant to a Warrant Certificate Request Notice (as defined below). Upon written notice by a Holder to the Warrant Agent for the exchange of some or all of such Holder's Global Warrants for a Definitive Certificate evidencing the same number of Warrants, which request shall be in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (a "Warrant Certificate Request Notice" and the date of delivery of such Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Holder, the "Warrant Certificate Request Notice Date" and the deemed surrender upon delivery by the Holder of a number of Global Warrants for the same number of Warrants evidenced by a Definitive Certificate, a "Warrant Exchange"), the Warrant Agent shall promptly effect the Warrant Exchange and shall promptly issue and deliver to the Holder a Definitive Certificate for such number of Warrants in the name set forth in the Warrant Certificate Request Notice. Such Definitive Certificate shall be dated the original issue date of the Warrants, shall be electronically executed by an authorized signatory of the Company, shall be in the form attached hereto as Annex B, and shall be reasonably acceptable in all respects to such Holder. In connection with a Warrant Exchange, the Company agrees to deliver, or to direct the Warrant Agent to deliver, the Definitive Certificate to the Holder within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period of the Warrant Certificate Request Notice pursuant to the delivery instructions in the Warrant Certificate Request Notice ("Warrant Certificate Delivery Date"). If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Definitive Certificate subject to the Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Warrant Certificate Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares evidenced by such Definitive Certificate (based on the VWAP (as defined in the Warrants) of the Common Stock on the Warrant Certificate Request Notice Date), \$10 per Business Day for each Business Day after such Warrant Certificate Delivery Date until such Definitive Certificate is delivered or, prior to delivery of such Warrant Certificate, the Holder rescinds such Warrant Exchange. The Company covenants and agrees that, upon the date of delivery of the Warrant Certificate Request Notice, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of the Definitive Certificate and, notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, the Definitive Certificate shall be deemed for all purposes to contain all of the terms and conditions of the Warrants evidenced by such Warrant Certificate and the terms of this Warrant Agreement. "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided, however, for clarification, commercial banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law to remain closed due to "stay at home", "shelter-in-place", "non-essential employee" or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York generally are open for use by customers on such day.

3

2.2.9 For purposes of clarity, if there is a conflict between the express terms of this Warrant Agreement and the Warrant certificate in the form of **Annex B** hereto with respect to terms of the Warrants, the terms of the Warrant certificate shall govern and control.

# 3. Terms and Exercise of Warrants.

3.1 Exercise Price. Each Warrant shall entitle the Holder, subject to the provisions of the applicable Warrant Certificate and of this Warrant Agreement, to purchase from the Company the number of shares of Common Stock stated therein, at the price of \$ [ ]<sup>1</sup> per whole share, subject to the subsequent adjustments provided in Section 4 hereof. The term "Exercise Price" as used in this Warrant Agreement refers to the price per share at which shares of Common Stock may be purchased at the time a Warrant is exercised. The aggregate Exercise Price shall be wired directly to the Company pursuant to the instructions set forth on Exhibit B attached hereto.

3.2 <u>Duration of Warrants</u>. Warrants may be exercised only during the period (<u>Exercise Period</u>") commencing on the Issuance Date and terminating at 5:00 P.M., New York City time (the "close of business") on [], 2026 (<u>Expiration Date</u>"). Each Warrant not exercised on or before the Expiration Date shall become void, and all rights thereunder and all rights in respect thereof under this Warrant Agreement shall cease at the close of business on the Expiration Date.

#### 3.3 Exercise of Warrants.

#### 3.3.1 Exercise and Payment.

(a) Exercise of the purchase rights represented by a Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times during the Exercise Period by delivery to the Warrant Agent (with a copy to the Company) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed as Exhibit A hereto (the "Notice of Exercise"). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following the date the Holder delivers the Notice of Exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 3.3.6 below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall surrender such Warrant Agent for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Warrant Agent. Partial exercises of a Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Warrant Agent shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Warrant Agent shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of a Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares under a Warrant, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase thereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face thereof.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing in this Section 3.3.1, a holder whose interest in a Warrant is a beneficial interest in certificate(s) representing such Warrant held in registered form through DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), shall effect exercises

made pursuant to this Section 3.3.1 by delivering to DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for exercise, complying with the procedures to effect exercise that are required by DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable), subject to a holder's right to elect to receive a Definitive Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply. Upon giving irrevocable instructions to its Participant to exercise Warrants, solely for purposes of Regulation SHO, the holder whose interest in the Warrant is a beneficial interest shall be deemed to have exercised such Warrant, regardless of when the applicable Warrant Shares are delivered to such holder.

1 125% of public offering price.

4

### 3.3.2 Issuance of Warrant Shares.

(a) The Warrant Agent shall, on the Trading Day following the date it receives a Notice of Exercise, advise the Company and the transfer agent and registrar for the Company's Common Stock (if the Warrant Agent is not the transfer agent), in respect of (i) the number of Warrant Shares indicated on the Notice of Exercise as issuable upon such exercise with respect to such exercised Warrants, (ii) the instructions of the Holder or Participant, as the case may be, provided to the Warrant Agent with respect to the delivery of the Warrant Shares and the number of Warrants that remain outstanding after such exercise and (iii) such other information as the Company or such transfer agent and registrar shall reasonably request.

(b) The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) the Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which a Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days of and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as the Warrants remain outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise.

3.3.3 <u>Valid Issuance</u>. All Warrant Shares issued by the Company upon the proper exercise of a Warrant in conformity with this Warrant Agreement shall be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

3.3.4 No Fractional Exercise. No fractional Warrant Shares will be issued upon the exercise of the Warrant. If, by reason of any adjustment made pursuant to Section 4, a Holder would be entitled, upon the exercise of such Warrant, to receive a fractional interest in a share, the Company shall, upon such exercise, round up or down, as applicable, to the nearest whole number of Warrant Shares to be issued to such Holder.

3.3.5 No Transfer Taxes. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, the Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

3.3.6 Restrictive Legend Events; Cashless Exercise Under Certain Circumstances

5

(i) The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and the current status of the prospectus included therein or to file and maintain the effectiveness of another registration statement and another current prospectus covering the Warrants and the Warrant Shares at any time that the Warrants are exercisable. The Company shall provide to the Warrant Agent and each Holder prompt written notice of any time that the Company is unable to deliver the Warrant Shares via DTC transfer or otherwise without restrictive legend because (A) the Commission has issued a stop order with respect to the Registration Statement, (B) the Commission otherwise has suspended or withdrawn the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, either temporarily or permanently, (C) the Company has suspended or withdrawn the effectiveness of the Registration Statement is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder or (E) otherwise (each a "Restrictive Legend Event"). To the extent that the Warrants cannot be exercised as a result of a Restrictive Legend Event or a Restrictive Legend Event or a Restrictive Legend Event or the delivery of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall, at the election of the Holder, which shall be given within five (5) days of receipt of such notice of the Restrictive Legend Event, either (A) rescind the previously submitted Notice of Exercise and the Company shall return all consideration paid by registered holder for such shares upon such rescission or (B) treat the attempted exercise as a cashless exercise as described in paragraph (ii) below and refund the cash portion of the exercise price to the Holder.

(ii) If a Restrictive Legend Event has occurred and is continuing, the Warrants may also be exercisable on a cashless basis. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to make any cash payments or net cash settlement to the Holder in lieu of delivery of the Warrant Shares. Upon a "cashless exercise", the Holder shall be entitled to receive the number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient (if such quotient would be a positive number) obtained by dividing (A-B) (X) by (A), where:

(A) = As applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 3.3 hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 3.3 hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b)(68) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Shares on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close

of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 3.3 hereof, or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 3.3 hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day.

- (B) = The Exercise Price then in effect for the applicable Warrant Shares at the time of such exercise.
- (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of the Warrant in accordance with the terms of the Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

6

If the Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the Company acknowledges and agrees that, in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised and the holding period of the Warrant Shares, and the Company agrees not to take any position contrary thereto, except as required by applicable law based on additional facts and circumstances. Upon receipt of a Notice of Exercise for a cashless exercise, the Warrant Agent will promptly deliver a copy of the Notice of Exercise to the Company to confirm the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with the cashless exercise. The Company shall calculate and transmit to the Warrant Agent in a written notice, and the Warrant Agent shall have no duty, responsibility or obligation under this section to calculate, the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with any cashless exercise. The Warrant Agent shall be entitled to rely conclusively on any such written notice provided by the Company, and the Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it in accordance with such written instructions or pursuant to this Warrant Agreement.

3.3.7 <u>Disputes</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with any exercise, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed.

3.3.8 Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.3.2(b) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in r

7

3.3.9 Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The Company shall not be required to effect any exercise of a Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of a Warrant, pursuant to Section 3 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates (as defined below), and any other persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of such Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, non-exercised portion of such Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or non-converted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other securities of the Company which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time shares of Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, shares of Common Stock ("Common Stock Equivalents")) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 3.3.9, beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 3.3.9 applies, the determination of whether a Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of a Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether a Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of a Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 3.3.9, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two (2) Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including such Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of a Warrant. The Holder, upon written notice to the Company and the Warrant Agent, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 3.3.9, provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of a Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 3.3.9 shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61 st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 3.3.9 to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of a Warrant.

### 4. Adjustments.

4.1 <u>Adjustment upon Subdivisions or Combinations</u>. If the Company, at any time while the Warrants are outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for

avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of the Warrants), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of each Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of such Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 4.1 shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

8

#### 4.2 Adjustment for Other Distributions.

(a) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 4.1 above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of a Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

(b) <u>Dividends</u>. If the Company, at any time during the Exercise Period, shall pay a dividend in cash, securities or other assets to all holders of Common Stock (or other shares of the Company's capital stock for which the Warrants are exercisable), other than a transaction described in Sections 4.1, 4.2(a) or 4.3 (any such non-excluded event being referred to herein as a "<u>Dividend</u>"), then the Exercise Price shall be decreased, effective immediately after the effective date of such Dividend, by the quotient of (i) the gross amount of cash and/or fair market value (as determined by the Company's Board of Directors, in good faith) of all securities or other assets paid to the holders of Common Stock (or other shares of the Company's capital stock for which the Warrants are exercisable) in respect of such Dividend divided by (ii) the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (or other shares of the Company's capital stock into which the Warrants are exercisable) outstanding at the time of the Dividend plus the number of shares of Common Stock then issuable upon exercise of all outstanding Warrants, provided, that the Exercise Price shall not be reduced below zero.

4.3 Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while the Warrants are outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another person) is completed pursuant to which all holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which all outstanding shares of Common Stock are effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another person or group of persons whereby such other person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other person or other persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of a Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 3.3.9 on the exercise of a Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and such amount of cash or any other consideration (collectively, the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which a Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 3.3.9 on the exercise of a Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of a Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under the Warrants in accordance with the provisions of this Section 4.3 pursuant to written agreements prior to or during such Fundamental Transaction. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of the Warrants referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under the Warrants with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company therein.

9

The Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent in writing to mail by first class mail, postage prepaid, to each Holder, written notice of the execution of any such amendment, supplement or agreement with the Successor Entity. Any supplemented or amended agreement entered into by the successor corporation or transferee shall provide for adjustments, which shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided for in this Section 4.3. The Warrant Agent shall have no duty, responsibility or obligation to determine the correctness of any provisions contained in such agreement or such notice, including but not limited to, any provisions relating either to the kind or amount of securities or other property receivable upon exercise of warrants or with respect to the method employed and provided therein for any adjustments, and shall be entitled to rely conclusively for all purposes upon the provisions contained in any such agreement. The provisions of this Section 4.3 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, changes, consolidations, mergers, sales and conveyances of the kind described above.

### 4.4 Notices to Holder.

(a) <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 4, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

(b) Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause

to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice required by this Warrant Agreement constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. Provided such notice occurs within the Exercise Period, the Holder shall remain entitled to exercise a Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

10

- 4.5 Other Events. If any event occurs of the type contemplated by the provisions of Section 4.1 or 4.2 but not expressly provided for by such provisions (including, without limitation, the granting of stock appreciation rights, Adjustment Rights, phantom stock rights or other rights with equity features to all holders of Common Stock for no consideration), then the Company's Board of Directors will, at its discretion and in good faith, make an adjustment in the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares or designate such additional consideration to be deemed issuable upon exercise of a Warrant, so as to protect the rights of the registered Holder. No adjustment to the Exercise Price will be made pursuant to more than one sub-section of this Section 4 in connection with a single issuance.
- 4.6 Notices of Changes in Warrant. Upon every adjustment of the Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of a Warrant, the Company shall give written notice thereof to the Warrant Agent, which notice shall state the Exercise Price resulting from such adjustment and the increase or decrease, if any, in the number of Warrant Shares purchasable at such price upon the exercise of a Warrant, setting forth in reasonable detail the method of calculation and the facts upon which such calculation is based. Upon the occurrence of any event specified in Sections 4.1 or 4.2, then, in any such event, the Company shall give written notice to each Holder, at the last address set forth for such holder in the Warrant Register, as of the record date or the effective date of the event. Failure to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of such event. The Warrant Agent shall be entitled to rely conclusively on, and shall be fully protected in relying on, any certificate, notice or instructions provided by the Company with respect to any adjustment of the Exercise Price or the number of shares issuable upon exercise of a Warrant, or any related matter, and the Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it in accordance with any such certificate, notice or instructions or pursuant to this Warrant Agreement. The Warrant Agent shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any such adjustment unless and until it shall have received written notice thereof from the Company.
- 5. <u>Restrictive Legends</u>: <u>Fractional Warrants</u>. In the event that a Warrant Certificate surrendered for transfer bears a restrictive legend, the Warrant Agent shall not register that transfer until the Warrant Agent has received an opinion of counsel for the Company stating that such transfer may be made and indicating whether the Warrants must also bear a restrictive legend upon that transfer. The Warrant Agent shall not be required to effect any registration of transfer or exchange which will result in the transfer of or delivery of a Warrant Certificate for a fraction of a Warrant.
  - 6. Other Provisions Relating to Rights of Holders of Warrants.
- 6.1 No Rights as Stockholder. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, a Holder, solely in its capacity as a holder of Warrants, shall not be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed the holder of share capital of the Company for any purpose, nor shall anything contained in this Warrant Agreement be construed to confer upon a Holder, solely in its capacity as the registered holder of Warrants, any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote, give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether any reorganization, issue of stock, reclassification of share capital, consolidation, merger, conveyance or otherwise), receive notice of meetings, receive dividends or subscription rights or rights to participate in new issues of shares, or otherwise, prior to the issuance to the Holder of the Warrant Shares which it is then entitled to receive upon the due exercise of Warrants.
- 6.2 <u>Reservation of Common Stock</u>. The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available a number of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock that will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Warrants issued pursuant to this Warrant Agreement.
  - 7. Concerning the Warrant Agent and Other Matters.
- 7.1 Any instructions given to the Warrant Agent orally, as permitted by any provision of this Warrant Agreement, shall be confirmed in writing by the Company as soon as practicable. The Warrant Agent shall not be liable or responsible and shall be fully authorized and protected for acting, or failing to act, in accordance with any oral instructions which do not conform with the written confirmation received in accordance with this Section 7.1.

11

- 7.2 (a) Whether or not any Warrants are exercised, for the Warrant Agent's services as agent for the Company hereunder, the Company shall pay to the Warrant Agent such fees as may be separately agreed between the Company and Warrant Agent and the Warrant Agent's out of pocket expenses in connection with this Warrant Agreement, including, without limitation, the reasonable fees and expenses of the Warrant Agent's counsel. While the Warrant Agent endeavors to maintain out-of-pocket charges (both internal and external) at competitive rates, these charges may not reflect actual out-of-pocket costs, and may include handling charges to cover internal processing and use of the Warrant Agent's billing systems.
- (b) All amounts owed by the Company to the Warrant Agent under this Warrant Agreement are due within thirty (30) days of the Company's receipt of an invoice.
- (c) No provision of this Warrant Agreement shall require Warrant Agent to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties under this Warrant Agreement or in the exercise of its rights.
  - 7.3 As agent for the Company hereunder, the Warrant Agent:
- (a) shall have no duties or obligations other than those specifically set forth herein or as may subsequently be agreed to in writing by the Warrant Agent and the Company;
- (b) shall be regarded as making no representations and having no responsibilities as to the validity, sufficiency, value, or genuineness of the Warrants or any Warrant Shares;

(c) shall not be obligated to take any legal action hereunder; if, however, the Warrant Agent determines to take any legal action hereunder, and where the taking of such action might, in its judgment, subject or expose it to any expense or liability it shall not be required to act unless it has been furnished with an indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it;

telegram, telex, facsimile transmis party or parties;	(d) may rely on and shall be fully authorized and protected in acting or failing to act upon any certificate, instrument, opinion, notice, letter, ssion or other document or security delivered to the Warrant Agent and believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed by the proper
thereto;	(e) shall not be liable or responsible for any recital or statement contained in the Registration Statement or any other documents relating
to the Warrants, including, without	(f) shall not be liable or responsible for any failure on the part of the Company to comply with any of its covenants and obligations relating t limitation, obligations under applicable securities laws;
1 2	(g) may rely on and shall be fully authorized and protected in acting or failing to act upon the written, telephonic or oral instructions with s duties as Warrant Agent covered by this Warrant Agreement (or supplementing or qualifying any such actions) of officers of the Company, cted to accept instructions with respect to the performance of its duties hereunder from the Company or counsel to the Company, and may

apply to the Company, for advice or instructions in connection with the Warrant Agent's duties hereunder, and the Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any delay in acting while waiting for those instructions; any applications by the Warrant Agent for written instructions from the Company may, at the option of the Warrant Agent, set forth in writing any action proposed to be taken or omitted by the Warrant Agent under this Warrant Agreement and the date on or after which such action shall be taken or such omission shall be effective; the Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any action taken by, or omission of, the Warrant Agent in accordance with a proposal included in such application on or after the date specified in such application (which date shall not be less than five (5) Business Days after the date such application is sent to the Company, unless the Company shall have consented in writing to any earlier date) unless prior to taking any such action, the Warrant Agent shall have received written instructions in

12

(h) may consult with counsel satisfactory to the Warrant Agent, including its in-house counsel, and the advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered, or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice of such counsel;

(i) may perform any of its duties hereunder either directly or by or through nominees, correspondents, designees, or subagents, and it shall not be liable or responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any nominee, correspondent, designee, or subagent appointed with reasonable care by it in connection with this Warrant Agreement;

- (j) is not authorized, and shall have no obligation, to pay any brokers, dealers, or soliciting fees to any person and
- (k) shall not be required hereunder to comply with the laws or regulations of any country other than the United States of America or any

political subdivision thereof.

response to such application specifying the action to be taken or omitted;

7.4 (a) In the absence of gross negligence or willful or illegal misconduct on its part, the Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered, or omitted by it or for any error of judgment made by it in the performance of its duties under this Warrant Agreement. Anything in this Warrant Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, in no event shall Warrant Agent be liable for special, indirect, incidental, consequential or punitive losses or damages of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, lost profits), even if the Warrant Agent has been advised of the possibility of such losses or damages and regardless of the form of action. Any liability of the Warrant Agent will be limited in the aggregate to the amount of fees paid by the Company hereunder. The Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any failures, delays or losses, arising directly out of conditions beyond its reasonable control including, but not limited to, acts of government, exchange or market ruling, suspension of trading, work stoppages or labor disputes, fires, civil disobedience, riots, rebellions, storms, electrical or mechanical failure, computer hardware or software failure, communications facilities failures including telephone failure, war, terrorism, insurrection, earthquakes, floods, acts of God or similar occurrences.

(b) In the event any question or dispute arises with respect to the proper interpretation of the Warrants or the Warrant Agent's duties under this Warrant Agreement or the rights of the Company or of any Holder, the Warrant Agent shall not be required to act and shall not be held liable or responsible for its refusal to act until the question or dispute has been judicially settled (and, if appropriate, it may file a suit in interpleader or for a declaratory judgment for such purpose) by final judgment rendered by a court of competent jurisdiction, binding on all persons interested in the matter which is no longer subject to review or appeal, or settled by a written document in form and substance satisfactory to Warrant Agent and executed by the Company and each such Holder. In addition, the Warrant Agent may require for such purpose, but shall not be obligated to require, the execution of such written settlement by all the Holders and all other persons that may have an interest in the settlement.

7.5 The Company covenants to indemnify the Warrant Agent and hold it harmless from and against any loss, liability, claim or expense ('Loss') arising out of or in connection with the Warrant Agent's duties under this Warrant Agreement, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any Loss, unless such Loss shall have been determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be a result of the Warrant Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

7.6 Unless terminated earlier by the parties hereto, this Warrant Agreement shall terminate ninety (90) days after the earlier of the Expiration Date and the date on which no Warrants remain outstanding (the "Termination Date"). On the business day following the Termination Date, the Warrant Agent shall deliver to the Company any entitlements, if any, held by the Warrant Agent under this Warrant Agreement. The Warrant Agent's right to be reimbursed for fees, charges and out-of-pocket expenses as provided in this Section 7 shall survive the termination of this Warrant Agreement.

7.7 If any provision of this Warrant Agreement shall be held illegal, invalid, or unenforceable by any court, this Warrant Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if such provision had not been contained herein and shall be deemed an agreement among the parties to it to the full extent permitted by applicable law.

13

7.8 The Company represents and warrants that (a) it is duly incorporated and validly existing under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation, (b) the offer and sale of the Warrants and the execution, delivery and performance of all transactions contemplated thereby (including this Warrant Agreement) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and will not result in a breach of or constitute a default under the articles of association, bylaws or any similar document of the Company or any indenture, agreement or instrument to which it is a party or is bound, (c) this Warrant Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and constitutes the legal, valid, binding and enforceable obligation of the Company, (d) the Warrants will comply in all material respects with all applicable requirements of law and (e) to the best of its knowledge, there is no litigation pending or threatened as of the date hereof in connection with the offering of the Warrants.

7.9 In the event of inconsistency between this Warrant Agreement and the descriptions in the Registration Statement, as they may from time to time be amended, the terms of this Warrant Agreement shall control.

7.10 Any notice, statement or demand authorized by this Warrant Agreement to be given or made by the Warrant Agent or by the holder of any Warrant to or on the Company, including, without limitation, the copy of any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered by e-mail, hand or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Company with the Warrant Agent) as set forth below and if to any holder any notice, statement or demand shall be given to the last address set forth for such holder (if any) in the Warrant Register:

Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. 1111 Lincoln Road, Suite 500 Miami Beach, FL 33139 Attention: Dr. Tiago Reis Marques Email: tiago.marques@kcl.ac.uk

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

McDermott Will & Emery LLP 340 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10173-1922 Attention: Robert Cohen, Esq. Email: RCohen@mwe.com

Any notice, statement or demand authorized by this Warrant Agreement to be given or made by the holder of any Warrant or by the Company to or on the Warrant Agent, including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered by facsimile, hand or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Warrant Agent with the Company), as follows:

VStock Transfer, LLC 18 Lafayette Place Woodmere, New York 11598 Fax No: (646) 536-3179 Email: info@vstocktransfer.com

Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth above in this Section 7.10 prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section 7.10 on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second (2 nd) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Warrant Agreement, where this Warrant Agreement provides for notice of any event to the Holder, if a Warrant is held in global form by DTC (or any successor depositary), such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to DTC (or any successor depositary) pursuant to the procedures of DTC (or such successor depositary).

14

7.11 (a) This Warrant Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York. All actions and proceedings relating to or arising from, directly or indirectly, this Warrant Agreement may be litigated in courts located within the Borough of Manhattan in the City and State of New York. The Company hereby submits to the personal jurisdiction of such courts and consents that any service of process may be made by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, directed to the Company at its address last specified for notices hereunder.

(b) This Warrant Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and assigns of the parties hereto. This Warrant Agreement may not be assigned, or otherwise transferred, in whole or in part, by either party without the prior written consent of the other party, which the other party will not unreasonably withhold, condition or delay; except that (i) consent is not required for an assignment or delegation of duties by Warrant Agent to any affiliate of Warrant Agent and (ii) any reorganization, merger, consolidation, sale of assets or other form of business combination by Warrant Agent or the Company shall not be deemed to constitute an assignment of this Warrant Agreement.

(c) No provision of this Warrant Agreement may be amended, modified or waived, except in a written document signed by both parties. The Company and the Warrant Agent may amend or supplement this Warrant Agreement without the consent of any Holder for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, or curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained herein or adding or changing any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Warrant Agreement as the parties may deem necessary or desirable and that the parties determine, in good faith, shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders. All other amendments and supplements shall require the vote or written consent of Holders of at least 50.1% of the then outstanding Warrants, provided that adjustments may be made to the Warrant terms and rights in accordance with Section 4 without the consent of the Holders.

7.12 Payment of Taxes. The Company will from time to time promptly pay all taxes and charges that may be imposed upon the Company or the Warrant Agent in respect of the issuance or delivery of Warrant Shares upon the exercise of Warrants, but the Company may require the Holders to pay any transfer taxes in respect of the Warrants or such shares. The Warrant Agent may refrain from registering any transfer of Warrants or any delivery of any Warrant Shares unless or until the persons requesting the registration or issuance shall have paid to the Warrant Agent for the account of the Company the amount of such tax or charge, if any, or shall have established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company and the Warrant Agent that such tax or charge, if any, has been paid.

# 7.13 Resignation of Warrant Agent.

7.13.1 Appointment of Successor Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent, or any successor to it hereafter appointed, may resign its duties and be discharged from all further duties and liabilities hereunder after giving thirty (30) days' notice in writing to the Company, or such shorter period of time agreed to by the Company. The Company may terminate the services of the Warrant Agent, or any successor Warrant Agent, after giving thirty (30) days' notice in writing to the Warrant Agent or successor Warrant Agent, or such shorter period of time as agreed. If the office of the Warrant Agent becomes vacant by resignation, termination or incapacity to act or otherwise, the Company shall appoint in writing a successor Warrant Agent in place of the Warrant Agent. If the Company shall fail to make such appointment within a period of thirty (30) days after it has been notified in writing of such resignation or incapacity by the Warrant Agent, then the Warrant Agent or any Holder may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Warrant Agent at the Company's cost. Pending appointment of a successor to such Warrant Agent, either by the Company or by such a court, the duties of the Warrant Agent shall be carried out by the Company. Any successor Warrant Agent (but not including the initial Warrant Agent), whether appointed by the Company or by such court, shall be a person organized and existing under the laws of any state of the United States of America, in good standing, and authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority. After appointment, any successor Warrant Agent shall be vested with all the authority, powers, rights, immunities, duties, and obligations of its predecessor Warrant Agent with like effect as if originally named as Warrant Agent hereunder, without any further act or deed, and except for executing and delivering documents as provided in the sentence that follows, the predecessor Warrant Agent shall have no further duties, obligations, responsibilities or liabilities hereunder, but shall be entitled to all rights that survive the termination of this Warrant Agreement and the resignation or removal of the Warrant Agent, including, but not limited to, its right to indemnity hereunder. If for any reason it becomes necessary or appropriate or at the request of the Company, the predecessor Warrant Agent shall execute and deliver, at the expense of the Company, an instrument transferring to such successor Warrant Agent all the authority, powers, and rights of such predecessor Warrant Agent hereunder; and upon request of any successor Warrant Agent the Company shall make, execute, acknowledge, and deliver any and all instruments in writing for more fully and effectually vesting in and confirming to such successor Warrant Agent all such authority, powers, rights, immunities, duties, and obligations.

7.13.2 Notice of Successor Warrant Agent. In the event a successor Warrant Agent shall be appointed, the Company shall give notice thereof to the predecessor Warrant Agent and the transfer agent for the Common Stock not later than the effective date of any such appointment.

7.13.3 Merger or Consolidation of Warrant Agent. Any person into which the Warrant Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated or any person resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent shall be a party or any person succeeding to the shareowner services business of the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent shall be the successor Warrant Agent under this Warrant Agreement, without any further act or deed.

#### 8. Miscellaneous Provisions.

- 8.1 <u>Persons Having Rights under this Warrant Agreement</u>. Nothing in this Warrant Agreement expressed and nothing that may be implied from any of the provisions hereof is intended, or shall be construed, to confer upon, or give to, any person or corporation other than the parties hereto and the Holders any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Warrant Agreement or of any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise, or agreement hereof.
- 8.2 Examination of the Warrant Agreement. A copy of this Warrant Agreement shall be available at all reasonable times at the office of the Warrant Agent designated for such purpose for inspection by any Holder. Prior to such inspection, the Warrant Agent may require any such holder to provide reasonable evidence of its interest in the Warrants.
- 8.3 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Warrant Agreement may be executed in any number of original, facsimile or electronic counterparts and each of such counterparts shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.
- 8.4 Effect of Headings. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and are not part of this Warrant Agreement and shall not affect the interpretation thereof.
  - 9. Certain Definitions. As used herein, the following terms shall have the following meanings:
- (i) "Adjustment Right" means any right granted with respect to any securities issued in connection with, or with respect to, any issuance, sale or delivery (or deemed issuance, sale or delivery in accordance with Section 4) of Common Stock (other than rights of the type described in Section 4.2 and 4.3 hereof) that could result in a decrease in the net consideration received by the Company in connection with, or with respect to, such securities (including, without limitation, any cash settlement rights, cash adjustment or other similar rights) but excluding anti-dilution and other similar rights (including pursuant to Section 4.4 of this Agreement).
- (ii) "Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
- (iii) "person" shall mean any individual, firm, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, trust or other entity, and shall include any successor (by merger or otherwise) thereof or thereto.
- (iv) "Trading Day" means any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Trading Market, or, if the Trading Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market in the United States on which the Common Stock is then traded, provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00 P.M., New York City time)

16

(v) "Trading Market" means the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

(vi) "<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Open Market" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

17

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Warrant Agreement has been duly executed by the parties hereto as of the day and year first above written.

PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

By:

Name:
Title:

VSTOCK TRANSFER, LLC.

VSTOCK TRANSFER, LLC, as Warrant Agent

By: Name: Title:

ANNEX A

### [FORM OF GLOBAL CERTIFICATE]

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), TO ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP. WARRANT CERTIFICATE NOT EXERCISABLE AFTER [ ], 2026

This Warrant Certificate, with or without other Warrant Certificates, upon surrender at the designated office of the Warrant Agent, may be exchanged for another Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates evidencing the same number of Warrants as the Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates surrendered. A transfer of the Warrants evidenced hereby may be registered upon surrender of this Warrant Certificate at the designated office of the Warrant Agent by the registered holder in person or by a duly authorized attorney, properly endorsed or accompanied by proper instruments of transfer, a signature guarantee, and such other and further documentation as the Warrant Agent may reasonably request and duly stamped as may be required by the laws of the State of New York and of the United States of America.

The terms and conditions of the Warrants and the rights and obligations of the holder of this Warrant Certificate are set forth in the Warrant Agency Agreement dated as of [ ], 2021 (the "Warrant Agreement") between the Company and VStock Transfer, LLC, as Warrant Agent (the "Warrant Agent"). A copy of the Warrant Agreement is available for inspection during business hours at the office of the Warrant Agent.

This Warrant Certificate shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until it shall have been countersigned by an authorized signatory of the Warrant Agent.

WITNESS the facsimile signature of a proper officer of the Company.

	PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.
	By:  Name: Title:
Dated: [], 2021 Countersigned: VSTOCK TRANSFER, LLC, as Warrant Agent By: Name: Title:	
2 125% of public offering price.	
	19
_	PLEASE DETACH HERE
	Certificate No.: 1 Number of Warrants: []
[Name & Address of Holder]	WARRANT CUSIP NO.:  PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.  VSTOCK TRANSFER, LLC, Warrant Agent  By Mail:  By hand or overnight courier:
	20

ANNEX B

### [FORM OF CERTIFICATED WARRANT]

THE NUMBER OF COMMON SHARES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT MAY BE LESS THAN THE AMOUNTS SET FORTH ON THE FACE HEREOF PURSUANT TO SECTION 1(d) OF THIS WARRANT.

PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

Warrant To Purchase Common Shares

Warrant No.:
Date of Issuance: [], 2021 ("Issuance Date")

Pasithea Therapeutics Corp., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), hereby certifies that, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, [BUYER], the registered holder hereof or its permitted assigns (the "Holder"), is entitled, subject to the terms set forth below, to purchase from the Company, at the Exercise Price (as defined below) then in effect, upon exercise of this Warrant to Purchase Common Shares (including any Warrants to Purchase Common Shares issued in exchange, transfer or replacement hereof, the "Warrant"), at any time or times on or after the Issuance Date, but not after 11:59 p.m., New York time, on the Expiration Date (as defined below), [ ] 3 (subject to adjustment as provided herein) fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock (as defined below) (the Warrant Shares", and such number of Warrant Shares, the "Warrant Number"). Except as otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms in this Warrant shall have the meanings set forth in Section 17. This Warrant is one of the Warrants to Purchase Common Shares (the "Registered Warrants") issued pursuant to (i) Section 1 of that certain Underwriting Agreement, dated as of [ ], 2021 (the "Subscription Date"), by and among the Company and the underwriter(s) referred to therein, as amended from time to time (the "Underwriting Agreement") and (ii) the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File number 333-255205) (the "Registration Statement").

#### 1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

(a) Mechanics of Exercise. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof (including, without limitation, the limitations set forth in Section 1(f)), this Warrant may be exercised by the Holder on any day on or after the Issuance Date (an "Exercise Date"), in whole or in part, by delivery (whether via facsimile, electronic mail or otherwise) of a written notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Notice"), of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant. Within one (1) Trading Day following an exercise of this Warrant as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver payment to the Company of an amount equal to the Exercise Price in effect on the date of such exercise multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant was so exercised (the "Aggregate Exercise Price") in cash or via wire transfer of immediately available funds if the Holder did not notify the Company in such Exercise Notice that such exercise was made pursuant to a Cashless Exercise (as defined in Section 1(d)). The Holder shall not be required to deliver the original of this Warrant in order to effect an exercise hereunder. Execution and delivery of an Exercise Notice with respect to less than all of the Warrant Shares shall have the same effect as cancellation of the original of this Warrant and issuance of a new Warrant evidencing the right to purchase the remaining number of Warrant Shares. Execution and delivery of an Exercise Notice for all of the then-remaining Warrant Shares shall have the same effect as cancellation of the original of this Warrant after delivery of the Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms hereof. On or before the first (1st) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received an Exercise Notice, the Company shall transmit by facsimile or electronic mail an acknowledgment of confirmation of receipt of such Exercise Notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit C, to the Holder and the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent"), which confirmation shall constitute an instruction to the Transfer Agent to process such Exercise Notice in accordance with the terms herein. On or before the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received such Exercise Notice (or such earlier date as required pursuant to the 1934 Act or other applicable law, rule or regulation for the settlement of a trade of such Warrant Shares initiated on the applicable Exercise Date), the Company shall (i) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program ("FAST Program"), upon the request of the Holder, credit such aggregate number of Common Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian system, or (ii) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC FAST Program, upon the request of the Holder, issue and deliver (via reputable overnight courier) to the address as specified in the Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Common Shares to which the Holder shall be entitled pursuant to such exercise, which Common Shares shall be freely tradeable pursuant to all applicable securities laws. Upon delivery of an Exercise Notice, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date such Warrant Shares are credited to the Holder's DTC account or the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares (as the case may be). If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise pursuant to this Section 1(a) and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon an exercise and upon surrender of this Warrant to the Company by the Holder, then, at the request of the Holder, the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than two (2) Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised. No fractional Common Shares are to be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, but rather the number of Common Shares to be issued shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number. The Company shall pay any and all transfer, stamp, issuance and similar taxes, costs and expenses (including, without limitation, fees and expenses of the Transfer Agent) that may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, except in the case where an exercise of this Warrant is validly made pursuant to a Cashless Exercise, the Company's failure to deliver Warrant Shares to the Holder on or prior to the later of (A) two (2) Trading Days after receipt of the applicable Exercise Notice (or such earlier date as required pursuant to the 1934 Act or other applicable law, rule or regulation for the settlement of a trade of such Warrant Shares initiated on the applicable Exercise Date) and (B) one (1) Trading Day after the Company's receipt of the Aggregate Exercise Price (or valid notice of a Cashless Exercise) (such later date, the "Share Delivery Date") shall not be deemed to be a breach of this Warrant. From the Issuance Date through and including the Expiration Date, the Company shall maintain a transfer agent that participates in the DTC FAST Program. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, the Holder may elect, at its sole discretion, to receive unregistered Warrant Shares issued in response to an Exercise Notice instead of Warrant Shares (i) registered pursuant to the Registration Statement or any other registration statement or (ii) issued pursuant to Section 1(c).

3 100% Warrant coverage

21

(b) Exercise Price. For purposes of this Warrant, "Exercise Price" means \$\[ \] \[ \] subject to adjustment as provided herein.

(c) Company's Failure to Timely Deliver Securities. If the Company shall fail, for any reason or for no reason, on or prior to the Share Delivery Date, either (I) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC FAST Program, to issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a certificate for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled and register such Warrant Shares on the Company's share register or, if the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC FAST Program, to credit the balance account of the Holder or the Holder's designee with DTC for such number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise of this Warrant (as the case may be) or (II) if the Registration Statement (or prospectus contained therein) covering the issuance of the Warrant Shares that are the subject of the Exercise Notice (the "Unavailable Warrant Shares") is not available for the issuance of such Unavailable Warrant Shares and the Company fails to promptly (x) so notify the Holder and (y) deliver the Warrant Shares electronically without any restrictive legend by crediting such aggregate number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian system (the event described in the immediately foregoing clause (II) is hereinafter referred as a "Notice Failure" and together with the event described in clause (I) above, a "Delivery Failure"), and if on or after such Share Delivery Date the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) Common Shares to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of all or any portion of the number of Common Shares issuable upon such exercise that the Holder is entitled to receive from the Company (a "Buy-In"), then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, the Company shall, within two (2) Business Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (i) as an indemnity for loss hereunder, pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) for the Common Shares so purchased (including, without limitation, by any other Person in respect, or on behalf, of the Holder) (the "Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to so issue and deliver such certificate (and to issue such Common Shares) or credit the balance account of such Holder or such Holder's designee, as applicable, with DTC for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise hereunder (as the case may be) (and to issue such Warrant Shares) shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to so issue and deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such Warrant Shares or credit the balance account of such Holder or such Holder's designee, as applicable, with DTC for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise hereunder (as the case may be) and, as an indemnity for loss hereunder, pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) for the Common Shares so purchased (including, without limitation, by any other Person in respect, or on behalf, of the Holder) (the "Buy-In Price") over the product of (A) such number of Warrant Shares multiplied by (B) the lowest Closing Sale Price of the Common Shares on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date of the applicable Exercise Notice and ending on the date of such issuance and payment under this clause (ii) (the "Buy-In Payment Amount"). Nothing shall limit the Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity, including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver certificates representing Common Shares (or to electronically deliver such Common Shares) upon the exercise of this Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof. While this Warrant is outstanding, the Company shall cause its transfer agent to participate in the DTC FAST Program. In addition to the foregoing rights, (i) if the Company fails to deliver the applicable number of Warrant Shares upon an exercise pursuant to Section 1 by the applicable Share Delivery Date, then the Holder shall have the right to rescind such exercise in whole or in part and retain and/or have the Company return, as the case may be, any portion of this Warrant that has not been exercised pursuant to such Exercise Notice; provided that the rescission of an exercise shall not affect the Company's obligation to

make any payments that have accrued prior to the date of such notice pursuant to this Section 1(c) or otherwise except with respect to any returned portion of an exercise under this subclause (i), and (ii) if a registration statement (which may be the Registration Statement) covering the issuance or resale of the Warrant Shares that are subject to an Exercise Notice is not available for the issuance or resale, as applicable, of such Exercise Notice Warrant Shares and the Holder has submitted an Exercise Notice prior to receiving notice of the non-availability of such registration statement and the Company has not already delivered the Warrant Shares underlying such Exercise Notice electronically without any restrictive legend by crediting such aggregate number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit / Withdrawal At Custodian system, the Holder shall have the option, by delivery of notice to the Company, to (x) rescind such Exercise Notice in whole or in part and retain or have returned, as the case may be, any portion of this Warrant that has not been exercised pursuant to such Exercise Notice; provided that the rescission of an Exercise Notice shall not affect the Company's obligation to make any payments that have accrued prior to the date of such notice pursuant to this Section 1(c) or otherwise, and/or (y) switch some or all of such Exercise Notice from a cash exercise to a Cashless Exercise.

(d) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary (other than Section 1(f) below), if at the time of exercise hereof the Registration Statement is not effective (or the prospectus contained therein is not available for use) for the issuance of all of the Warrant Shares, then the Holder may, in its sole discretion, exercise this Warrant in whole or in part and, in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to the Company upon such exercise in payment of the Aggregate Exercise Price, elect instead to receive upon such exercise the "Net Number" of Warrant Shares determined according to the following formula (a "Cashless Exercise"):

Net Number =	$[(A-B) \times (X)]$
	A

4 125% of public offering price.

22

For purposes of the foregoing formula:

- As applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 1 hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 1 hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b)(68) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Shares on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day pursuant to Section1 hereof, or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 1 hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day.
- B= The Exercise Price then in effect for the applicable Warrant Shares at the time of such exercise.
- X= The number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If the Warrant Shares are issued in a Cashless Exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the 1933 Act, the Warrant Shares take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. For purposes of Rule 144(d) promulgated under the 1933 Act, as in effect on the Initial Exercise Date, it is intended that the Warrant Shares issued in a Cashless Exercise shall be deemed to have been acquired by the Holder, and the holding period for the Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have commenced, on the date this Warrant was originally issued pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Expiration Date, this Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 1(d).

(e) <u>Disputes</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares to be issued pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company shall promptly issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 13.

23

(f) Limitations on Exercises. The Company shall not effect the exercise of any portion of this Warrant, and the Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Warrant and any such exercise shall be null and void and treated as if never made, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, the Holder together with the other Attribution Parties collectively would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% (the "Maximum Percentage") of the Common Shares outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the aggregate number of Common Shares beneficially owned by the Holder and the other Attribution Parties shall include the number of Common Shares held by the Holder and all other Attribution Parties plus the number of Common Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude Common Shares which would be issuable upon (A) exercise of the remaining, unexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of the other Attribution Parties and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any convertible notes or convertible preferred shares or warrants, including other Registered Warrants) beneficially owned by the Holder or any other Attribution Party subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained in this Section 1(f). For purposes of this Section 1(f), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act. For purposes of determining the number of outstanding Common Shares the Holder may acquire upon the exercise of this Warrant without exceeding the Maximum Percentage, the Holder may rely on the number of outstanding Common Shares as reflected in (x) the Company's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, Current Report on Form 8-K or other public filing with the SEC, as the case may be, (y) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (z) any other written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent, if any, setting forth the number of Common Shares outstanding (the "Reported Outstanding Share Number"). If the Company receives an Exercise Notice from the Holder at a time when the actual number of outstanding Common Shares is less than the Reported Outstanding Share Number, the Company shall (i) notify the Holder in writing of the number of Common Shares then outstanding and, to the extent that such Exercise Notice would otherwise cause the Holder's beneficial ownership, as determined pursuant to this Section 1(f), to exceed the Maximum Percentage, the Holder must notify the Company of a reduced number of Warrant Shares to be acquired pursuant to such Exercise Notice (the number of shares by which such purchase is reduced, the "Reduction Shares") and (ii) as soon as reasonably practicable, the Company shall return to the Holder any exercise price paid by the Holder for the Reduction Shares. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing or by electronic mail to the Holder the number of Common Shares then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding Common Shares shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder and any other Attribution Party since the date as of which the Reported Outstanding Share Number was reported. In the event that the issuance of Common Shares to the Holder upon exercise of this Warrant results in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties being deemed to beneficially own, in the aggregate, more than the Maximum Percentage of the number of outstanding Common Shares (as determined under Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act), the number of shares so issued by which the Holder's and the other Attribution Parties' aggregate beneficial ownership exceeds the Maximum Percentage (the "Excess Shares") shall be deemed null and void and shall be cancelled ab initio, and the Holder shall not have the power to vote or to transfer the Excess Shares. As soon as reasonably practicable after the issuance of the Excess Shares has been deemed null and void, the Company shall return to the Holder the exercise price paid by the Holder for the Excess Shares. Upon delivery of a written notice to the Company, the Holder may from time to time increase (with such increase not effective until the sixty-first (61 st) day after delivery of such notice) or decrease the Maximum Percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99% as specified in such notice; provided that (i) any such increase in the Maximum Percentage will not be

effective until the sixty-first (61st) day after such notice is delivered to the Company and (ii) any such increase or decrease will apply only to the Holder and the other Attribution Parties and not to any other holder of Registered Warrants that is not an Attribution Party of the Holder. For purposes of clarity, the Common Shares issuable pursuant to the terms of this Warrant in excess of the Maximum Percentage shall not be deemed to be beneficially owned by the Holder for any purpose including for purposes of Section 13(d) or Rule 16a-1(a)(1) of the 1934 Act. No prior inability to exercise this Warrant pursuant to this paragraph shall have any effect on the applicability of the provisions of this paragraph with respect to any subsequent determination of exercisability. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 1(f) to the extent necessary to correct this paragraph or any portion of this paragraph which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended beneficial ownership limitation contained in this Section 1(f) or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitation contained in this paragraph may not be waived and shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

24

#### (g) Reservation of Shares.

- (i) Required Reserve Amount. So long as this Warrant remains outstanding, the Company shall at all times keep reserved for issuance under this Warrant a number of Common Shares at least equal to 100% of the maximum number of Common Shares as shall be necessary to satisfy the Company's obligation to issue Common Shares under the Registered Warrants then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on exercise) (the "Required Reserve Amount"); provided that at no time shall the number of Common Shares reserved pursuant to this Section 1(g)(i) be reduced other than proportionally in connection with any exercise of Registered Warrants or such other event covered by Section 2(a) below. The Required Reserve Amount (including, without limitation, each increase in the number of shares so reserved) shall be allocated pro rata among the holders of the Registered Warrants based on number of Common Shares issuable upon exercise of Registered Warrants held by each holder on the Issuance Date (without regard to any limitations on exercise) or increase in the number of reserved shares, as the case may be (the "Authorized Share Allocation"). In the event that a holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such holder's Registered Warrants, each transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such holder's Authorized Share Allocation. Any Common Shares reserved and allocated to any Person which ceases to hold any Registered Warrants shall be allocated to the remaining holders of Registered Warrants, pro rata based on the number of Common Shares issuable upon exercise of the Registered Warrants then held by such holders (without regard to any limitations on exercise).
- (ii) Insufficient Authorized Shares. If, notwithstanding Section 1(g)(i) above, and not in limitation thereof, at any time while any of the Registered Warrants remain outstanding, the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved Common Shares to satisfy its obligation to reserve the Required Reserve Amount (an "Authorized Share Failure"), then the Company shall immediately take all action necessary to increase the Company's authorized Common Shares to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for all the Registered Warrants then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its shareholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized Common Shares. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each shareholder with a proxy statement and shall use its best efforts to solicit its shareholders' approval of such increase in authorized Common Shares and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the shareholders that they approve such proposal. In the event that the Company is prohibited from issuing Common Shares upon an exercise of this Warrant due to the failure by the Company to have sufficient Common Shares available out of the authorized but unissued Common Shares (such unavailable number of Common Shares, the "Authorization Failure Shares"), in lieu of delivering such Authorization Failure Shares to the Holder, the Company shall pay cash in exchange for the cancellation of such portion of this Warrant exercisable into such Authorization Failure Shares at a price equal to the sum of (i) the product of (x) such number of Authorization Failure Shares and (y) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Shares on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date the Holder delivers the applicable Exercise Notice with respect to such Authorization Failure Shares to the Company and ending on the date of such issuance and payment under this Section 1(f); and (ii) to the extent the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) Common Shares to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Authorization Failure Shares, any Buy-In Payment Amount, brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the Holder incurred in connection therewith.

25

- (h) <u>Warrant Agency Agreement</u>. If this Warrant is held in global form through DTC (or any successor depositary), this Warrant is issued subject to the Warrant Agency Agreement, dated [], 2021 by and between the Company and VStock Transfer LLC (the "Warrant Agency Agreement"). To the extent any provision of this Warrant conflicts with the express provisions of the Warrant Agency Agreement, the provisions of this Warrant shall govern and be controlling.
- 2. <u>ADJUSTMENT OF EXERCISE PRICE AND NUMBER OF WARRANT SHARES</u>. The Exercise Price and number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant are subject to adjustment from time to time as set forth in this Section 2.
- (a) Share Dividends and Splits. Without limiting any provision of Section 4, if the Company, at any time on or after the Subscription Date, (i) pays a share dividend on one or more classes of its then outstanding Common Shares or otherwise makes a distribution on any class of capital shares that is payable in Common Shares, (ii) subdivides (by any share split, share dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its then outstanding Common Shares into a larger number of shares or (iii) combines (by combination, reverse share split or otherwise) one or more classes of its then outstanding Common Shares into a smaller number of shares, then in each such case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of Common Shares outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of Common Shares outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to clause (i) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution, and any adjustment pursuant to clause (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such subdivision or combination.
- (b) <u>Number of Warrant Shares</u>. Simultaneously with any adjustment to the Exercise Price pursuant to this Section 2, the number of Warrant Shares that may be purchased upon exercise of this Warrant shall be increased or decreased proportionately, so that after such adjustment the aggregate Exercise Price payable hereunder for the adjusted number of Warrant Shares shall be the same as the aggregate Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment (without regard to any limitations on exercise contained herein).
- (c) Other Events. In the event that the Company (or any Subsidiary (as defined in the Underwriting Agreement)) shall take any action to which the provisions hereof are not strictly applicable, or, if applicable, would not operate to protect the Holder from dilution or if any event occurs of the type contemplated by the provisions of this Section 2 but not expressly provided for by such provisions (including, without limitation, the granting of share appreciation rights, phantom share rights or other rights with equity features), then the Company's board of directors shall in good faith determine and implement an appropriate adjustment in the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares (if applicable) so as to protect the rights of the Holder, provided that no such adjustment pursuant to this Section 2(c) will increase the Exercise Price or decrease the number of Warrant Shares as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 2, provided further that if the Holder does not accept such adjustments as appropriately protecting its interests hereunder against such dilution, then the Company's board of directors and the Holder shall agree, in good faith, upon an independent investment bank of nationally recognized standing to make such appropriate adjustments, whose determination shall be final and binding absent manifest error and whose fees and expenses shall be borne by the Company.

Common Shares outstanding at any given time shall not include shares owned or held by or for the account of the Company, and the disposition of any such shares shall be considered an issuance or sale of Common Shares.

3. <u>RIGHTS UPON DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 2 above, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Shares, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, shares or other securities, property, options, evidence of indebtedness or any other assets by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, plan of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "**Distribution**"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of Common Shares acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations or restrictions on exercise of this Warrant, including without limitation, the Maximum Percentage) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Shares are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the extent of any such excess) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such Distribution (and any Distributions declared or made on such limitation).

### 4. PURCHASE RIGHTS; FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTIONS.

(a) Purchase Rights. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 2 above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase shares, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Shares (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of Common Shares acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations or restrictions on exercise of this Warrant, including without limitation, the Maximum Percentage) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Shares are to be determined for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall be entitled to penficial ownership of such Common Shares as a result of such Purchase Right (and beneficial ownership) to the extent of any such excess) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such right (and any Purchase Right granted, issued or sold on such initial Purchase Right or on any subsequent Purchase Right held similarly in abeyance) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation).

27

(b) Fundamental Transactions. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company or any Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Shares are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Shares, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Shares or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Shares are effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding Common Shares (not including any Common Shares held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 1(f) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 1(f) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one Common Share in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Shares are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within thirty (30) days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (or, if later, the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction), purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value (as defined below) of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, that (i) if the Fundamental Transaction is not within the Company's control, including not approved by the Company's Board of Directors, Holder shall only be entitled to receive from the Company or any Successor Entity, as of the date of consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion) for the purchase of this Warrant, at the value per share of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, ("Common Stock") in the Fundamental Transaction for each Warrant Share underlying the unexercised portion of this Warrant, that is being offered and paid to the holders of Common Stock of the Company in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, stock or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of Common Stock are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction; and (ii) for purposes of clarification, Holder shall not be required to exercise the Warrant or pay the exercise price thereof in order to receive such consideration. "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg, L.P. ("Bloomberg") determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Expiration Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the greater of (i) the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (ii) the greater of (x) the last VWAP immediately prior to the public announcement of such Fundamental Transaction and (y) the last VWAP immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, (D) a zero cost of borrow and (E) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Expiration Date. The payment of the Black Scholes Value will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds within five Business Days of the Holder's election (or, if later, on the effective date of the Fundamental Transaction). The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other transaction documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 4(b) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the Common Shares acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the Common Shares pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior

to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other transaction documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other transaction documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

28

### (c) [RESERVED.]

- (d) <u>Application</u>. The provisions of this Section 4 shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and Corporate Events and shall be applied as if this Warrant (and any such subsequent warrants) were fully exercisable and without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant (provided that the Holder shall continue to be entitled to the benefit of the Maximum Percentage, applied however with respect to capital shares registered under the 1934 Act and thereafter receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (or any such other warrant)).
- 5. NONCIRCUMVENTION. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its certificate of incorporation or other organizational documents or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, amalgamation, plan of arrangement, dissolution, issuance or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Warrant and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company (a) shall not increase the par value of any Common Shares receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the Exercise Price then in effect, and (b) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable Common Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant, which Common Shares shall be freely tradeable pursuant to all applicable securities laws. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if after the sixty (60) calendar day anniversary of the Issuance Date, the Holder is not permitted to exercise this Warrant in full for any reason (other than pursuant to restrictions set forth in Section 1(f) hereof), the Company shall use its best efforts to promptly remedy such failure, including, without limitation, obtaining such consents or approvals as necessary to permit such exercise into Common Shares.
- 6. WARRANT HOLDER NOT DEEMED A SHAREHOLDER. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, the Holder, solely in its capacity as a holder of this Warrant, shall not be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed the holder of share capital of the Company for any purpose, nor shall anything contained in this Warrant be construed to confer upon the Holder, solely in its capacity as the Holder of this Warrant, any of the rights of a shareholder of the Company or any right to vote, give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether any reorganization, issue of shares, reclassification of shares, consolidation, merger, conveyance or otherwise), receive notice of meetings, receive dividends or subscription rights, or otherwise, prior to the issuance to the Holder of the Warrant Shares which it is then entitled to receive upon the due exercise of this Warrant. In addition, nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as imposing any liabilities on the Holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise) or as a shareholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company. Notwithstanding this Section 6, the Company shall provide the Holder with copies of the same notices and other information given to the shareholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the giving thereof to the shareholders.

29

### 7. REISSUANCE OF WARRANTS.

- (a) <u>Transfer of Warrant</u>. If this Warrant is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares being transferred by the Holder and, if less than the total number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant is being transferred, a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) to the Holder representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares not being transferred.
- (b) Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Warrant. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant (as to which a written certification and the indemnification contemplated below shall suffice as such evidence), and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in customary and reasonable form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant.
- (c) Exchangeable for Multiple Warrants. This Warrant is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Warrant or Warrants (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing in the aggregate the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant, and each such new Warrant will represent the right to purchase such portion of such Warrant Shares as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender; provided, however, no warrants for fractional Common Shares shall be given.
- (d) <u>Issuance of New Warrants</u>. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, such new Warrant (i) shall be of like tenor with this Warrant, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant, the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant (or in the case of a new Warrant being issued pursuant to Section 7(e), the Warrant Shares designated by the Holder which, when added to the number of Common Shares underlying the other new Warrants issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant which is the same as the Issuance Date, and (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Warrant.
- 8. NOTICES. (a) General. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Warrant, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in writing, (i) if delivered (a) from within the domestic United States, by first-class registered or certified airmail, or nationally recognized overnight express courier, postage prepaid, electronic mail or by facsimile or (b) from outside the United States, by International Federal Express, electronic mail or facsimile, and (ii) will be deemed given (A) if delivered by first-class registered or certified mail domestic, three (3) Business Days after so mailed, (B) if delivered by nationally recognized overnight carrier, one (1) Business Day after so mailed, (C) if delivered by International Federal Express, two (2) Business Days after so mailed and (D) if delivered by electronic mail, when sent (provided that such sent email is kept on file (whether electronically or otherwise) by the sending party and the sending party does not receive an automatically generated message from the recipient's email server that such e-mail could not be delivered to such recipient) and (E) if delivered by facsimile, upon electronic confirmation of receipt of such facsimile, and will be delivered and addressed as follows:

# (i) if to the Company, to:

Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. 1111 Lincoln Road, Suite 500 Miami Beach, FL 33139 Attention: Dr. Tiago Reis Marques Email: tiago.marques@kcl.ac.uk McDermott Will & Emery LLP 340 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10173-1922 Attention: Robert Cohen, Esq.

Email: RCohen@mwe.com

30

- (ii) if to the Holder, at such address or other contact information delivered by the Holder to Company or as is on the books and records of the Company.
- (b) Required Notices. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Warrant (other than the issuance of Common Shares upon exercise in accordance with the terms hereof), including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefor. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) immediately upon each adjustment of the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment(s), (ii) at least ten (10) Trading Days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the Common Shares, (B) with respect to any grants, issuances or sales of any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase shares, warrants, securities or other property to holders of Common Shares or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder, and (iii) at least ten (10) Trading Days prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the SEC pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. It is expressly understood and agreed that the time of execution specified by the Holder in each Exercise Notice shall be definitive and may not be disputed or challenged by the Company.
- 9. <u>AMENDMENT AND WAIVER</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions of this Warrant (other than Section 1(f)) may be amended and the Company may take any action herein prohibited, or omit to perform any act herein required to be performed by it, only if the Company has obtained the written consent of the Holder. No waiver shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the waiving party.
- 10. SEVERABILITY. If any provision of this Warrant is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Warrant so long as this Warrant as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s).
- 11. GOVERNING LAW. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Warrant shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. The Company hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to the Company at its principal executive office and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. The Company hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed or operate to preclude the Holder from bringing suit or taking other legal action against the Company in any other jurisdiction to collect on the Company's obligations to the Holder, to realize on any collateral or any other security for such obligations, or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of the Holder. THE COMPANY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL TRANSACTION CO

31

12. CONSTRUCTION; HEADINGS. This Warrant shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Holder and shall not be construed against any Person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Warrant are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Warrant.

# 13 . DISPUTE RESOLUTION.

# (a) Submission to Dispute Resolution.

- (i) In the case of a dispute relating to the Exercise Price, the Closing Sale Price, the Bid Price, Black Scholes Value or fair market value or the arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares (as the case may be) (including, without limitation, a dispute relating to the determination of any of the foregoing), the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) shall submit the dispute to the other party via facsimile or electronic mail (A) if by the Company, within two (2) Business Days after the occurrence of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute or (B) if by the Holder, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Company are unable to promptly resolve such dispute relating to such Exercise Price, such Closing Sale Price, such Bid Price, Black Scholes Value or such fair market value or such arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares (as the case may be), at any time after the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Business Day following such initial notice by the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) of such dispute to the Company or the Holder (as the case may be), then the Holder may, at its sole option, select an independent, reputable investment bank to resolve such dispute.
- (ii) The Holder and the Company shall each deliver to such investment bank (A) a copy of the initial dispute submission so delivered in accordance with the first sentence of this Section 13 and (B) written documentation supporting its position with respect to such dispute, in each case, no later than 5:00 p.m. (New York time) by the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Business Day immediately following the date on which the Holder selected such investment bank (the 'Dispute Submission Deadline') (the documents referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (A) and (B) are collectively referred to herein as the "Required Dispute Documentation") (it being understood and agreed that if either the Holder or the Company fails to so deliver all of the Required Dispute Documentation by the Dispute Submission Deadline, then the party who fails to so submit all of the Required Dispute Documentation shall no longer be entitled to (and hereby waives its right to) deliver or submit any written documentation or other support to such investment bank with respect to such dispute and such investment bank shall resolve such dispute based solely on the Required Dispute Documentation that was delivered to such investment bank prior to the Dispute Submission Deadline). Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by both the Company and the Holder or otherwise requested by such investment bank, neither the Company nor the Holder shall be entitled to deliver or submit any written documentation or other support to such investment bank in connection with such dispute (other than the Required Dispute Documentation).
  - (iii) The Company and the Holder shall cause such investment bank to determine the resolution of such dispute and notify the Company and the Holder of such

resolution no later than ten (10) Business Days immediately following the Dispute Submission Deadline. The fees and expenses of such investment bank shall be borne solely by the Company, and such investment bank's resolution of such dispute shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error.

(b) Miscellaneous. The Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) this Section 13 constitutes an agreement to arbitrate between the Company and the Holder (and constitutes an arbitration agreement) under the rules then in effect under § 7501, et seq. of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules ("CPLR") and that the Holder is authorized to apply for an order to compel arbitration pursuant to CPLR § 7503(a) in order to compel compliance with this Section 13, (ii) the terms of this Warrant shall serve as the basis for the selected investment bank's resolution of the applicable dispute, such investment bank shall be entitled (and is hereby expressly authorized) to make all findings, determinations and the like that such investment bank determines are required to be made by such investment bank in connection with its resolution of such dispute and in resolving such dispute such investment bank shall apply such findings, determinations and the like to the terms of this Warrant, (iii) the Holder (and only the Holder), in its sole discretion, shall have the right to submit any dispute described in this Section 13 to any state or federal court sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan in lieu of utilizing the procedures set forth in this Section 13 and (iv) nothing in this Section 13 shall limit the Holder from obtaining any injunctive relief or other equitable remedies (including, without limitation, with respect to any matters described in this Section 13).

32

- 14. REMEDIES, CHARACTERIZATION, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF. The remedies provided in this Warrant shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Warrant, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the right of the Holder to pursue actual and consequential damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Warrant. The Company covenants to the Holder that there shall be no characterization concerning this instrument other than as expressly provided herein. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments, exercises and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by the Holder and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Company (or the performance thereof). The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the holder of this Warrant shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to specific performance and/or temporary, preliminary and permanent injunctive or other equitable relief from any court of competent jurisdiction in any such case without the necessity of proving actual damages and without posting a bond or other security. The Company shall provide all information and documentation to the Holder that is requested by the Holder to enable the Holder to confirm the Company's compliance with the terms and conditions of this Warrant (including, without limitation, compliance with Section 2 hereof). The issuance of shares and certificates for shares as contemplated hereby upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be made without charge to the Holder or such shares for any issuance tax or other costs in respect thereof, provid
- 15. <u>PAYMENT OF COLLECTION</u>, <u>ENFORCEMENT AND OTHER COSTS</u>. If (a) this Warrant is placed in the hands of an attorney for collection or enforcement or is collected or enforced through any legal proceeding or the holder otherwise takes action to collect amounts due under this Warrant or to enforce the provisions of this Warrant or (b) there occurs any bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership of the company or other proceedings affecting company creditors' rights and involving a claim under this Warrant, then the Company shall pay the costs incurred by the Holder for such collection, enforcement or action or in connection with such bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership or other proceeding, including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and disbursements.
- 16. TRANSFER. This Warrant may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without the consent of the Company.
- 17. CERTAIN DEFINITIONS. For purposes of this Warrant, the following terms shall have the following meanings:
  - (a) "1933 Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.
  - (b) "1934 Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.
- (c) "Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person, it being understood for purposes of this definition that "control" of a Person means the power directly or indirectly either to vote 10% or more of the shares having ordinary voting power for the election of directors of such Person or direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person whether by contract or otherwise.
- (d) "Attribution Parties" means, collectively, the following Persons and entities: (i) any investment vehicle, including, any funds, feeder funds or managed accounts, currently, or from time to time after the Issuance Date, directly or indirectly managed or advised by the Holder's investment manager or any of its Affiliates or principals, (ii) any direct or indirect Affiliates of the Holder or any of the foregoing, (iii) any Person acting or who could be deemed to be acting as a Group together with the Holder or any of the foregoing and (iv) any other Persons whose beneficial ownership of the Company's Common Shares would or could be aggregated with the Holder's and the other Attribution Parties for purposes of Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act. For clarity, the purpose of the foregoing is to subject collectively the Holder and all other Attribution Parties to the Maximum Percentage.

33

- (e) "Bid Price" means, for any security as of the particular time of determination, the bid price for such security on the Principal Market as reported by Bloomberg as of such time of determination, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg as of such time of determination, or if the foregoing does not apply, the bid price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg as of such time of determination, or, if no bid price is reported for such security by Bloomberg as of such time of determination, the average of the bid prices of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC) as of such time of determination. If the Bid Price cannot be calculated for a security as of the particular time of determination on any of the foregoing bases, the Bid Price of such security as of such time of determination shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 13. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any shares dividend, share split, share combination or other similar transaction during such period.
  - (g) "Bloomberg" means Bloomberg, L.P.
- (h) "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided, however, for clarification, commercial banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law to remain closed due to "stay at home", "shelter-in-place", "non-essential employee" or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York generally are open for use by customers on such day.
- (i) "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing trade price for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing trade price, then the last trade price of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last trade price of such

security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing does not apply, the last trade price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no last trade price is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the ask prices of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Sale Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 13. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any share dividend, share split, share combination or other similar transaction during such period.

- (j) "Common Shares" means (i) the Company's common shares, par value \$0.0001 per share, and (ii) any capital shares into which such common shares shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such common shares.
- (k) "Convertible Securities" means any shares or other security (other than Options) that is at any time and under any circumstances, directly or indirectly, convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for, or which otherwise entitles the holder thereof to acquire, any Common Shares.
- (1) "Eligible Market" means The New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Capital Market or the Principal Market.

34

- (m) "Expiration Date" means the date that is the fifth (5th) anniversary of the Issuance Date or, if such date falls on a day other than a Business Day or on which trading does not take place on the Principal Market (a "Holiday"), the next date that is not a Holiday.
  - (n) Intentionally Omitted.
  - (o) "Group" means a "group" as that term is used in Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act and as defined in Rule 13d-5 thereunder.
  - (p) "Options" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase Common Shares or Convertible Securities.
- (q) "Parent Entity" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.
- (r) "Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity or a government or any department or agency thereof.
  - (s) "Principal Market" means the Nasdaq Capital Market.
  - (t) "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or the successor thereto.
- (u) "Spot Price" means, as applicable: (i) the Closing Sale Price of the Common Shares on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Exercise Notice if such Exercise Notice is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 1(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 1(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b)(64) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) the Bid Price of the Common Shares as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Exercise Notice if such Exercise Notice is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter pursuant to Section 1(a) hereof, or (iii) the Closing Sale Price of the Common Shares on the date of the applicable Exercise Notice if the date of such Exercise Notice is a Trading Day and such Exercise Notice is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 1(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day.
  - (v) "Subject Entity" means any Person, Persons or Group or any Affiliate or associate of any such Person, Persons or Group.
- (w) "Trading Day" means, as applicable, (x) with respect to all price or trading volume determinations relating to the Common Shares, any day on which the Common Shares is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Shares, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Shares is then traded, provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Shares is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Shares is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time) unless such day is otherwise designated as a Trading Day in writing by the Holder or (y) with respect to all determinations other than price determinations relating to the Common Shares, any day on which The New York Stock Exchange (or any successor thereto) is open for trading of securities.
- (x) "VWAP" means, for any security as of any date, the dollar volume-weighted average price for such security on the Principal Market (or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for such security, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which such security is then traded) during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg through its "HP" function (set to weighted average) or, if the foregoing does not apply, the dollar volume-weighted average price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no dollar volume-weighted average price is reported for such security by Bloomberg for such hours, the average of the highest closing bid price and the lowest closing ask price of any of the market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the VWAP cannot be calculated for such security on such date on any of the foregoing bases, the VWAP of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 13. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any share dividend, share split, share combination, recapitalization or other similar transaction during such period.

(Signature Page Follows)

35

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

By:

Name:

Title:

# EXHIBIT A

# NOTICE OF EXERCISE

# TO: PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

Name of Registered Holder

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.
(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):
☐ in lawful money of the United States; or
if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 1(d), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 1(d).
(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:
The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:
[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]
Name of Investing Entity:
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:
Name of Authorized Signatory:
Title of Authorized Signatory:
NOTICE OF EXERCISE
TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER TO EXERCISE THIS WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON SHARES
Date:
TO: PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.
The undersigned holder hereby exercises the right to purchase of Common Shares ('Warrant Shares'') of Pasithea Therapeutics Corp., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), evidenced by Warrant to Purchase Common Shares No (the "Warrant"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise
defined shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Warrant.
1. Form of Exercise Price. The Holder intends that payment of the Aggregate Exercise Price shall be made as:
a " <u>Cash Exercise</u> " with respect to Warrant Shares; and/or
a "Cashless Exercise" with respect to Warrant Shares.
In the event that the Holder has elected a Cashless Exercise with respect to some or all of the Warrant Shares to be issued pursuant hereto, the Holder hereby represents and warrants that (i) this Exercise Notice was executed by the Holder at [a.m.][p.m.] on the date set forth below and (ii) if applicable, the Bid Price as of such time of execution of this Exercise Notice was \$
2. <u>Payment of Exercise Price</u> . In the event that the Holder has elected a Cash Exercise with respect to some or all of the Warrant Shares to be issued pursuant hereto, the Holder shall pay the Aggregate Exercise Price in the sum of \$ to the Company in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.
3. <u>Delivery of Warrant Shares</u> . The Company shall deliver to Holder, or its designee or agent as specified below, Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrant. Delivery shall be made to Holder, or for its benefit, as follows:
[] Check here if requesting delivery as a certificate to the following name and to the following address:
Issue to:
[] Check here if requesting delivery by Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian as follows:
DTC Participant:
DTC Number: Account Number:
Account Fulliot.

By: Name:		
Title:		
	Facsimile:	
	EXHIBIT B	
	WIRE INSTRUCTIONS	
	EXHIBIT C	
	ACKNOWLEDGMENT	
	The Company hereby acknowledges this Exercise Notice and hereby directs	aman Charas in
accorda	cordance with the Transfer Agent Instructions dated, 20, from the Company and acknowledged and agreed to by	—·
	PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.	
	Ву:	
	Name: Title:	
	ASSIGNMENT FORM	
	(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)	
	FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to	
Name:		
	(Please Print)	
Addres	ldress:	
	(Please Print)	
Phone 1	one Number:	
	nail Address:	
Dated: Holder	older's Signature:	
Holder	older's Address:	
	Form of Warrant Certificate Request Notice	
	WARRANT CERTIFICATE REQUEST NOTICE	
To: VS	: VStock Transfer, LLC, as Warrant Agent for Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. (the "Company")	
Definit	The undersigned Holder of Common Stock Purchase Warrants ("Warrants") in the form of Global Warrants issued by the Company hereby electrinitive Certificate evidencing the Warrants held by the Holder as specified below:	ts to receive a
1)	Name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Warrants:	
2)	Name of Holder in Definitive Certificate (if different from name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Warrants):	
3)	Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Warrants:	
4)	Number of Warrants for which Definitive Certificate shall be issued:	
5)	Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Warrants after issuance of Definitive Certificate, if any:	
6)	Definitive Certificate shall be delivered to the following address:	
to have	The undersigned hereby acknowledges and agrees that, in connection with this Warrant Exchange and the issuance of the Definitive Certificate, the He have surrendered the number of Warrants in form of Global Warrants in the name of the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate, the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate, the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate, the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate, the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate, the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate, the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate, the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate, the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate, the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate, the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate, the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate, the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate equal to the North equal t	older is deemed Certificate.
[SIGNA	IGNATURE OF HOLDER]	

Name of Investing Entity:

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: Name of Authorized Signatory:	
Title of Authorized Signatory: Date:	

#### Form of Representative's Warrant Agreement

THE REGISTERED HOLDER OF THIS PURCHASE WARRANT BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT SELL, TRANSFER OR ASSIGN THIS PURCHASE WARRANT EXCEPT AS HEREIN PROVIDED AND THE REGISTERED HOLDER OF THIS PURCHASE WARRANT AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT SELL, TRANSFER, ASSIGN, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATE THIS PURCHASE WARRANT FOR A PERIOD OF ONE HUNDRED EIGHTY (180) DAYS FOLLOWING THE DATE OF THE UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT (DEFINED BELOW) TO ANYONE OTHER THAN (I) EF HUTTON, DIVISION OF BENCHMARK INVESTMENTS, LLC, OR AN UNDERWRITER OR A SELECTED DEALER IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING, OR (II) A BONA FIDE OFFICER OR PARTNER OF EF HUTTON, DIVISION OF BENCHMARK INVESTMENTS, LLC, OR OF ANY SUCH UNDERWRITER OR SELECTED DEALER.

THIS PURCHASE WARRANT IS NOT EXERCISABLE PRIOR TO [ ], 2021. VOID AFTER 5:00 P.M., EASTERN TIME, [•]<sup>2</sup>, 2026.

### WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

#### PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

Warrant Shares: [ ]

Issuance Date: [ ]

THIS WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK (the "<u>Warrant</u>") certifies that, for value received, EF Hutton, division of Benchmark Investments, LLC or its assigns (the "<u>Holder</u>") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after [], 202 f (the "<u>Initial Exercise Date</u>") and, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(i), prior to at 5:00 p.m. (New York time) on the date (such date, the "<u>Termination Date</u>") that is five (5) years following the effective date of the offering, but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Pasithea Therapeutics Corp., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), up to [] shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company (the "<u>Warrant Shares</u>"), as subject to adjustment hereunder. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

- 1 Six months from effective date.
- <sup>2</sup> Five years following the effective date of the offering.
- 3 Six months from effective date.

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of a share of Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on the OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holder and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

-2

# Section 2. Exercise.

a. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company) of a duly executed facsimile copy (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise Form annexed hereto.

Within two (2) Trading Days following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within five (5) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchased hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise Form within three (3) Business Days of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

b. Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$[ ]4, subject to adjustment hereunder (the 'Exercise Price').

- c. <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. In lieu of exercising this Warrant by delivering the aggregate Exercise Price by wire transfer or cashier's check, at the election of the Holder this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive the number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
  - (A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b)(64) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;
  - (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
  - (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.
- 4 100% of public offering price.

-3

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a "cashless exercise," the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised, and the holding period of the Warrants being exercised may be tacked on to the holding period of the Warrant Shares. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Termination Date, this Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2(c).

#### d. Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by its transfer agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder, or (B) the Warrant Shares are eligible for resale by the Holder without volume or manner-of-sale limitations pursuant to Rule 144 and, in either case, the Warrant Shares have been sold by the Holder prior to the Warrant Share Delivery Date (as defined below), and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is two (2) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). If the Warrant Shares can be delivered via DWAC, the transfer agent shall have received from the Company, at the expense of the Company, any legal opinions or other documentation required by it to deliver such Warrant Shares without legend (subject to receipt by the Company of reasonable back up documentation from the Holder, including with respect to affiliate status) and, if applicable and requested by the Company prior to the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the transfer agent shall have received from the Holder a confirmation of sale of the Warrant Shares (provided the requirement of the Holder to provide a confirmation as to the sale of Warrant Shares shall not be applicable to the issuance of unlegended Warrant Shares upon a cashless exercise of this Warrant if the Warrant Shares are then eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144(b)(1)). The Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have been issued, and Holder or any other person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date the Warrant has been exercised, with payment to the Company of the Exercise Price (or by cashless exercise, if permitted) and all taxes required to be paid by the Holder, if any, pursuant to Section 2(d)(vi) prior to the issuance of such shares, having been paid.

ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause its transfer agent to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise; provided, however, that the Holder shall be required to return any Warrant Shares or Common Stock subject to any such rescinded exercise notice concurrently with the return to Holder of the aggregate Exercise Price paid to the Company for such Warrant Shares and the restoration of Holder's right to acquire such Warrant Shares pursuant to this Warrant (including, issuance of a replacement warrant certificate evidencing such restored right).

v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all transfer agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

viii. Signature. This Section 2 and the exercise form attached hereto set forth the totality of the procedures required of the Holder in order to exercise this Purchase Warrant. Without limiting the preceding sentences, no ink-original exercise form shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any exercise form be required in order to exercise this Purchase Warrant. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Holder to exercise this Purchase Warrant. The Company shall honor exercises of this Purchase Warrant and shall deliver Shares underlying this Purchase Warrant in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth herein.

-5-

e. Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Company's transfer agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be [9.99%] of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61 st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

## Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a. Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification. For the purposes of clarification, the Exercise Price of this Warrant will not be adjusted in the event that the Company or any subsidiary thereof, as applicable, sells or grants any option to purchase, or sell or grant any right to reprice, or otherwise dispose of or issue (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition) any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, at an effective price per share less than the Exercise Price then in effect.

-6

#### b. [RESERVED]

c. <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including

without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d. Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend (other than cash dividends) or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of shares or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation). To the extent that this Warrant has not been partially or completely exercised at the time of such Distribution, such portion of the Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until the Holder has exerc

\_7\_

e. Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable by holders of Common Stock as a result of such Fundamental Transaction for each share of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

f. <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

-8-

#### g. Notice to Holder.

i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly mail to the Holder a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be mailed a notice to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of

which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to provide such notice or any defect therein shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

## Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a. <u>Transferability</u>. Pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(g)(1), neither this Warrant nor any Warrant Shares issued upon exercise of this Warrant shall be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the securities by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the date of effectiveness or commencement of sales of the offering pursuant to which this Warrant is being issued, except the transfer of any security:

i. by operation of law or by reason of reorganization of the Company;

ii. to any FINRA member firm participating in the offering and the officers or partners thereof, if all securities so transferred remain subject to the lock-up restriction in this Section 4(a) for the remainder of the time period;

iii. if the aggregate amount of securities of the Company held by the Holder or related person do not exceed 1% of the securities being offered;

-9-

iv. that is beneficially owned on a pro-rata basis by all equity owners of an investment fund, provided that no participating member manages or otherwise directs investments by the fund, and participating members in the aggregate do not own more than 10% of the equity in the fund; or

v. the exercise or conversion of any security, if all securities received remain subject to the lock-up restriction in this Section 4(a) for the remainder of the time period.

Subject to the foregoing restriction, any applicable securities laws and the conditions set forth in Section 4(d), this Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

- b. New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- c. Warrant Register. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "Warrant Register"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.
- d. Representation by the Holder. The Holder, by the acceptance hereof, represents and warrants that it is acquiring this Warrant and, upon any exercise hereof, will acquire the Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, for its own account and not with a view to or for distributing or reselling such Warrant Shares or any part thereof in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the Securities Act.

-10-

#### Section 5. Registration Rights.

# a. Demand Registration.

i. Grant of Right. The Company, upon written demand (a "Demand Notice") of the Holder(s) of at least 51% of the Warrants ("Majority Holders"), agrees to register on Form S-3, on one occasion, all or any portion of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants (collectively, the "Registrable Securities"). On such occasion, the Company will file a registration statement with the Commission covering the Registrable Securities within sixty (60) days after receipt of a Demand Notice and use its best efforts to have the registration statement declared effective promptly thereafter, subject to compliance with review by the Commission; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to comply with a Demand Notice if the Company has filed a registration statement with respect to which the Holder is entitled to piggyback registration rights pursuant to Section 5.b hereof and either: (i) the Holder has elected to participate in the offering covered by such registration statement or (ii) if such registration statement relates to an underwritten primary offering of securities of the Company, until the offering covered by such registration statement has been withdrawn or until thirty (30) days after such offering is consummated. The demand for registration may be made at any time during a period of four (4) years beginning on the Initial Exercise Date. The Company covenants and agrees to give written notice of its receipt of any Demand Notice by any Holder(s) to all other registered Holders of the Warrants and/or the Registrable Securities within ten (10) days after the date of the receipt of any such Demand Notice.

ii. Terms. The Company shall bear all fees and expenses, attendant to the registration of the Registrable Securities pursuant to Section 5.a.i, but the Holders shall pay any and all underwriting commissions and the expenses of any legal counsel selected by the Holders to represent them in connection with the sale of the Registrable Securities. The Company agrees to use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the filing required herein to become effective promptly and to qualify or register the Registrable Securities in such States as are reasonably requested by the Holder(s); provided, however, that in no event shall the Company be required to register the Registrable Securities in a State in which such registration would cause: (i) the Company to be obligated to register or license to do business in such State or submit to general service of process in such State or (ii) the principal shareholders of the Company to be obligated to escrow their shares of capital stock of the Company. The Company shall cause any registration statement filed pursuant to the demand right granted under Section 5.a.i to remain effective for a period of at least twelve (12) consecutive months after

the date that the Holders of the Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement are first given the opportunity to sell all of such securities. The Holders shall only use the prospectuses provided by the Company to sell the shares of Common Stock covered by such registration statement, and will immediately cease to use any prospectus furnished by the Company if the Company advises the Holder that such prospectus may no longer be used due to a material misstatement or omission. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5.a.ii, the Holder shall be entitled to a demand registration under this Section 5.a.ii on only one (1) occasion and such demand registration right shall terminate on the fifth anniversary of the effective date of the offering in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(iv).

## b. "Piggy-Back" Registration.

i. Grant of Right. The Holder shall have the right, for a period of no more than two (2) years from the Initial Exercise Date in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(v), to include the Registrable Securities as part of any other registration of securities filed by the Company (other than in connection with a transaction contemplated by Rule 145(a) promulgated under the Securities Act or pursuant to Form S-8 or any equivalent form); provided, however, that if, solely in connection with any primary underwritten public offering for the account of the Company, the managing underwriter(s) thereof shall, in its reasonable discretion, impose a limitation on the number of shares of Common Stock which may be included in the Registration Statement because, in such underwriter(s)' judgment, marketing or other factors dictate such limitation is necessary to facilitate public distribution, then the Company shall be obligated to include in such Registration Statement only such limited portion of the Registrable Securities with respect to which the Holder requested inclusion hereunder as the underwriter shall reasonably permit. Any exclusion of Registrable Securities shall be made pro rata among the Holders seeking to include Registrable Securities in proportion to the number of Registrable Securities sought to be included by such Holders; provided, however, that the Company shall not exclude any Registrable Securities unless the Company has first excluded all outstanding securities, the holders of which are not entitled to inclusion of such securities in such Registration Statement or are not entitled to pro rata inclusion with the Registrable Securities.

-11.

ii. Terms. The Company shall bear all fees and expenses attendant to registering the Registrable Securities pursuant to Section 5.b.i hereof, but the Holders shall pay any and all underwriting commissions and the expenses of any legal counsel selected by the Holders to represent them in connection with the sale of the Registrable Securities. In the event of such a proposed registration, the Company shall furnish the then Holders of outstanding Registrable Securities with not less than thirty (30) days written notice prior to the proposed date of filing of such registration statement. Such notice to the Holders shall continue to be given for each registration statement filed by the Company during the two (2) year period following the Initial Exercise Date until such time as all of the Registrable Securities have been sold by the Holder. The holders of the Registrable Securities shall exercise the "piggy-back" rights provided for herein by giving written notice within ten (10) days of the receipt of the Company's notice of its intention to file a registration statement. Except as otherwise provided in this Warrant, there shall be no limit on the number of times the Holder may request registration under this Section 5.b.i; provided, however, that such registration rights shall terminate on the second anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date.

#### c. General Terms.

i. Indemnification. The Company shall indemnify the Holder(s) of the Registrable Securities to be sold pursuant to any registration statement hereunder and each person, if any, who controls such Holders within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act against all loss, claim, damage, expense or liability (including all reasonable attorneys' fees and other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any claim whatsoever) to which any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, arising from such registration statement but only to the same extent and with the same effect as the provisions pursuant to which the Company has agreed to indemnify the Underwriters contained in Section 5 of the Underwriting Agreement (as defined below). The Holder(s) of the Registrable Securities to be sold pursuant to such registration statement, and their successors and assigns, shall severally, and not jointly, indemnify the Company, against all loss, claim, damage, expense or liability (including all reasonable attorneys' fees and other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any claim whatsoever) to which they may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, arising from information furnished by or on behalf of such Holders, or their successors or assigns, in writing, for specific inclusion in such registration statement to the same extent and with the same effect as the foregoing provisions.

ii. Exercise of Warrants. Nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as requiring the Holder(s) to exercise their Warrants prior to or after the initial filing of any registration statement or the effectiveness thereof.

-12-

iii. <u>Documents Delivered to Holders</u> The Company shall furnish to each Holder participating in any of the foregoing offerings and to each underwriter of any such offering, if any, a signed counterpart, addressed to such Holder or underwriter, of: (i) an opinion of counsel to the Company, dated the effective date of such registration statement (and, if such registration includes an underwritten public offering, an opinion dated the date of the closing under any underwriting agreement related thereto), and (ii) a "cold comfort" letter dated the effective date of such registration statement (and, if such registration includes an underwritten public offering, a letter dated the date of the closing under the underwriting agreement) signed by the independent registered public accounting firm which has issued a report on the Company's financial statements included in such registration statement, in each case covering substantially the same matters with respect to such registration statement (and the prospectus included therein) and, in the case of such accountants' letter, with respect to events subsequent to the date of such financial statements, as are customarily covered in opinions of issuer's counsel and in accountants' letters delivered to underwriters in underwritten public offerings of securities. The Company shall also deliver promptly to each Holder participating in the offering requesting the correspondence and memoranda described below and to the managing underwriter, if any, copies of all correspondence between the Commission and the Company, its counsel or auditors and all memoranda relating to discussions with the Commission or its staff with respect to the registration statement and permit each Holder and underwriter to do such investigation, upon reasonable advance notice, with respect to information contained in or omitted from the registration statement as it deems reasonably necessary to comply with applicable securities laws or rules of FINRA. Such investigation shall include access to books, rec

iv. <u>Underwriting Agreement</u>. The Holders shall be parties to any underwriting agreement relating to an underwritten sale of their Registrable Securities and may, at their option, require that any or all the representations, warranties and covenants of the Company to or for the benefit of such underwriters shall also be made to and for the benefit of such Holders. Such Holders shall not be required to make any representations or warranties to or agreements with the Company or the underwriters except as they may relate to such Holders, their Warrant Shares and their intended methods of distribution.

v. <u>Documents to be Delivered by Holder(s)</u> Each of the Holder(s) participating in any of the foregoing offerings shall furnish to the Company a completed and executed questionnaire provided by the Company requesting information customarily sought of selling security holders.

vi. <u>Damages</u>. Should the registration or the effectiveness thereof required by Sections 5.a hereof be delayed by the Company or the Company otherwise fails to comply with such provisions, the Holder(s) shall, in addition to any other legal or other relief available to the Holder(s), be entitled to obtain specific performance or other equitable (including injunctive) relief against the threatened breach of such provisions or the continuation of any such breach, without the necessity of proving actual damages and without the necessity of posting bond or other security.

a. No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i).

b. Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c. Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Trading Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Trading Day.

-13-

d. Authorized Shares. The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof

- e. <u>Jurisdiction</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the underwriting agreement, dated [], 2021, by and between the Company and EF Hutton, division of Benchmark Investments, LLC, as representatives of the underwriters set forth therein (the "Underwriting Agreement").
- f. Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.
- g. Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant or the Underwriting Agreement, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

-14-

- h. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, request or other document required or permitted to be given or delivered to the Holder by the Company shall be delivered in accordance with the notice provisions of the Underwriting Agreement.
- i. <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.
- j. Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- k. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- 1. Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Majority Holders.
- m. <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
  - n. Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.				
By: Name: Title:				



August 5, 2021

Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. 1111 Lincoln Road Suite 500 Miami Beach, FL 33139

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-1

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Pasithea Therapeutics Corp., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the preparation of the Company's registration statement on Form S-1, Registration No. 333- 255205, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), initially filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") on April 13, 2021, as thereafter amended or supplemented (the "Registration Statement"). The Registration Statement relates to the registration of the proposed offer and sale of (A) a proposed maximum aggregate offering price of \$23,333,331 of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock" and each such share of Common Stock, a "Share" and collectively, the "Shares") (B) a proposed maximum aggregate offering price of \$29,166,664 of warrants (the "Common Stock Warrants") to purchase shares of Common Stock (the "Common Stock Warrant Shares") and (C) a proposed maximum aggregate offering price of \$1,400,000 of warrants (the "Underwriter Warrants" and together with the Common Stock Warrants, the "Warrants") to purchase shares of Common Stock (the "Underwriter") warrants (the "Underwriter") as compensation for its services pursuant to an underwriting agreement to be entered into by and between the Company and the Underwriter, substantially in the form of which to be filed as Exhibit 1.1 to the Registration Statement (the "Underwriting Agreement"). The Shares and the Warrant Shares are collectively referred to as the "Securities."

In rendering the opinion set forth herein, we have examined the originals, or photostatic or certified copies, of (i) the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of the Company, (ii) certain resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Company related to the filing of the Registration Statement, the authorization and issuance of the Securities and related matters, (iii) the Registration Statement and all exhibits thereto, (iv) the form of Warrant Agent Agreement to be entered into with VStock Transfer, LLC, as warrant agent (the "Warrant Agent"), including the form of Common Stock Warrant contained therein, (v) the form of Underwriting Agreement to be entered into with the Underwriter, (vi) the form of the Underwriter Warrant, and (vii) such other records, documents and instruments as we deemed relevant and necessary for purposes of the opinion stated herein.

In making the foregoing examination we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of all natural persons, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as photostatic or certified copies, and the authenticity of the originals of such copies. As to all questions of fact material to this opinion, where such facts have not been independently established, we have relied, to the extent we have deemed reasonably appropriate, upon representations or certificates of officers of the Company or governmental officials.

We have assumed that the specific terms of the sale of Securities will be duly authorized by the Board of Directors of the Company, a duly authorized committee thereof or a person or body pursuant to an authorization granted in accordance with Section 152 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

We do not express any opinion herein concerning any law other than the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the qualifications, assumptions, limitations and exceptions stated herein, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. Based upon the foregoing and subject to the qualifications and provisions set forth herein, we are of the opinion as of this date that the Warrants have been duly authorized by the Company and when executed, issued and delivered by the Company in accordance with the Warrant Agent Agreement and paid for as contemplated by the Underwriting Agreement and in a manner described in the Registration Statement, the Warrants will be valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.
- 2. Based upon the foregoing and subject to the qualifications and provisions set forth herein, we are of the opinion as of this date that the Underwriting Warrants have been duly authorized by the Company and when executed, issued and delivered by the Company in accordance with the Underwriting Agreement and in a manner described in the Registration Statement, the Underwriting Warrants will be valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.
- 3. Based upon the foregoing and subject to the qualifications and provisions set forth herein, we are of the opinion as of this date that the Shares have been duly authorized by the Company and when issued by the Company against payment therefor in accordance with the Underwriting Agreement and in a manner described in the Registration Statement, the Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 4. Based upon the foregoing and subject to the qualifications and provisions set forth herein, we are of the opinion as of this date that the Warrant Shares have been duly authorized by the Company, and assuming that the full consideration for each Warrant Share issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, as applicable, is received by the Company, and the Warrants, as applicable, (i) are exercised, in accordance with their terms, and (ii) are executed, issued and delivered by the Company in accordance with the Underwriting Agreement and in a manner described in the Registration Statement, the Warrant Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

This opinion speaks only as of the date hereof. We expressly disclaim any responsibility to advise you of any development or circumstance of any kind, including any change of law or fact, that may occur after the date of this opinion that might affect the opinions expressed therein.

We hereby consent to the submission of this opinion to the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. We hereby also consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Registration Statement. We do not admit in providing such consent that we are included within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Dated 4 August 2021

# COLLABORATION AGREEMENT

In relation to a Pasithea clinic at Zen Knightsbridge Clinic, 53 Beauchamp Place, London SW3 1NY

(1) PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

and

(2) PURECARE LTD

This agreement is dated 4 August 2021

# BETWEEN:

- (1) PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS LIMITED incorporated and registered in England and Wales with company number 12621714 whose registered office is at Scottish Provident House, 1st Floor, 76-80 College Road, Harrow, England, HA1 1BQ (pasithea)
- (2) PURECARE LIMITED incorporated and registered in England and Wales 09329216 whose registered office is at 53 Beauchamp Place, London SW3 1NY Purecare)

# BACKGROUND:

- (A) Pasithea has developed a branded booking system for patients interested in ketamine infusion treatment (the Treatments).
- (B) Purecare operates a health clinic at 53 Beauchamp Place, London SW3 1NY known as Zen Knightsbridge Clinic (th€linic).
- (C) Pasithea and Purecare have agreed to collaborate on the provision of the Treatments at the Clinic on the terms of this Agreement.
- (D) This Agreement replaces all prior agreements between the parties with respect to this collaboration.

#### **AGREED TERMS:**

#### 1. Interpretation

**1.1.** The definitions and rules of interpretation in this clause apply in this Agreement.

Agreement means the date at the beginning of this agreement;

Business Day means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or bank or other public holiday in England;

Clinic means Zen Knightsbridge Clinic, 53 Beauchamp Place, London SW3 1NY; Commencement Date means the date set out on the first page of this Agreement; CQC means the Quality Care Commission;

**Group Company** means in relation to either Party, any of such Party's Subsidiaries or Holding Companies from time to time, or any Subsidiary from time to time of any such Holding Company, and Group Companies shall be construed accordingly;

Intellectual Property Rights means all rights available for the protection of any discovery, invention, name, design, process or works in which copyright subsists and all patents, copyrights, registered designs, design rights, trade marks, service marks, trade secrets, other unpublished information and other forms of protection from time to time subsisting in relation to the same, including the right to apply for any such protection;

Key Employee means any person who immediately prior to termination of this Agreement worked on the Project and was a management level employee of either Party, or who was in a position from which he or she had access to confidential information of that Party to a material extent (other than employees with purely clerical or secretarial roles);

LCIA means the London Court of International Arbitration;

LCIA Rules means the rules of the LCIA;

Party means either Pasithea or Purecare, together the 'Parties';

Project means the collaboration between the Parties described in Clause 2.1;

Subsidiary and Holding Company in relation to a company means, respectively, 'subsidiary' and 'holding company' as defined in section 1159 Companies Act 2006;

Treatments means ketamine infusion treatments and any other treatments agreed by the parties from time to time; and

Website means the website and online booking system referred to at clause 4.1(c).

- 1.2. Clause and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.
- 1.3. References to clauses are to the clauses of this Agreement and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the Schedule.
- 1.4. A person includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality) and that person's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.5. A reference to a company shall include any company, corporation or other body corporate, wherever and however incorporated or established.
- 1.6. Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- 1.7. Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.

- 1.8. A reference to any party shall include that party's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- **1.9.** A reference to writing or written includes fax and email.
- 1.10. Any obligation on a party not to do something includes an obligation not to allow that thing to be done.
- 1.11. Any words following the terms **including**, **include**, **in particular**, **for example** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words, description, definition, phrase or term preceding those terms.
- 1.12. Any reference to this Agreement terminating shall, where the context requires, include a reference to this Agreement terminating by expiry.
- 2. Purpose of collaboration

2.1. The Parties agree to collaborate with each other in relation to the provision of the Treatments at the Clinic on the terms and conditions set out in this Agreement.

#### 3. Commencement and duration

- **3.1.** This Agreement shall commence on the Commencement Date.
- **3.2.** Unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination) or this clause 3.2,
  - (a) this Agreement shall continue for an initial term of two (2) years (nitial Term) from the Commencement Date; and
  - (b) following the end of the Initial Term, this Agreement shall automatically continue unless either Party gives the other Party at least three (3) months written notice of termination and provided that such notice of termination may not be given during the Initial Term.

#### 4. Pasithea's obligations

#### **4.1.** Pasithea shall:

- (a) Market the Treatments to the extent permitted by the law;
- (b) Arrange and pay for the fit-out of the consulting room at the Clinic, to a specification to be agreed between the parties;
- (c) Develop operate and maintain a website for the Treatments to include online booking and payment for the Treatments (the Website);
- (d) make bookings for and take payment from patients through the Website;

3

- (e) provide all equipment necessary for the provision of the Treatments; and
- (f) employ or engage customer service advisors and representatives to arrange and make bookings and to liaise with staff and clinicians employed or engaged by Purecare.

#### 5. Purecare's obligations

#### **5.1.** Purecare shall:

- (a) provide consulting and treatment rooms at the Clinic;
- (b) apply for registration (or, if and to the extent Purecare is already registered with the CQC, vary its registration with the CQC) and maintain such registration for the provision of the Treatments at the Clinic;
- (c) employ or engage suitably licensed and qualified staff, including a psychiatrist and anaesthetist or such other clinicians as the Parties may agree, for the assessment of patients and provision of Treatments;
- (d) assess patients for their suitability for the Treatments, and if appropriate;
- (e) administer the Treatments to patients at the Clinic;
- (f) maintain the equipment in accordance with requirements of the CQC;
- (g) provide all ketamine for intravenous administration and saline necessary for the assessment of patients and provision of the Treatments; and
- (h) provide all other pharmaceuticals (other than the ketamine and pharmaceuticals referred to in clause 5.1(g) above) necessary for the assessment of patients and provision of the Treatments.

# 5A Review of this Agreement

5A.1 The parties agree that their intention is that in the future Pasithea shall operate standalone Pasithea clinics and, subject to registration with the CQC and obtaining all relevant licences, provide the Treatments at such clinics. Accordingly, the parties agree to periodically review this Agreement and to make such amendments to this Agreement including as to apportionment to reflect the establishment and operation of any future Pasithea clinics.

# 6. Apportionment of income

**6.1.** All revenue less the amounts referred to in clause 6.4 and which results from the provision of the Treatments (whether or not the patients were introduced by Pasithea) shall be split in the following proportions:

(a) Purecare: 70%(b) Pasithea: 30%

- **6.2.** Pasithea shall not be entitled to any proportion of fees paid by patients introduced by Pasithea for treatments other than the Treatments.
- 6.3. Each Party shall bear its own costs of or in connection with the preparation and execution of this Agreement.

**6.4.** Pasithea shall pay to Purecare an amount equal to the cost actually incurred by Purecare for the engagement of any psychiatrist and anaesthetist referred to in clause 5.1(c) of this Agreement.

#### 7. Parties' responsibilities

- **7.1.** Each party shall in relation to its obligations under this Agreement:
  - (a) use reasonable care and skill in performing such obligations;
  - (b) comply with good industry practice;
  - (c) comply with all laws applicable to it; and
  - (d) obtain and maintain consents, licences and permissions (statutory, regulatory, contractual or otherwise) that are necessary to enable it to comply with such obligations.
- 7.2. Each party shall ensure that any employees or agents it uses in performing its obligations are suitably qualified, licenced and experienced.
- **7.3.** To enable the parties to maximise the benefits of their collaboration, each party shall:
  - (a) engage the other in planning discussions in relation to the Project from time to time;
  - (b) keep the other party informed about its own progress in relation to the Project; and
  - (c) facilitate regular discussions between appropriate members of its personnel and those of the other party in relation to each Project, including in relation to:
    - (i) performance and issues of concern in relation to each Project;
    - (ii) new developments and resource requirements;
    - (iii) compliance with deadlines; and
    - (iv) such other matters as may be agreed between the parties from time to time.

#### **7.4.** Each party shall:

- (a) supply to the other party information and assistance reasonably requested by it relating to a Project as is necessary to enable that other party to perform its own obligations in relation to the Project; and
- (b) review documentation, including draft specifications or service descriptions or other technical documentation, for use when performing its obligations in relation to a Project (if any), as soon as reasonably practicable at the request of the other party, and notify it of any errors or incorrect assumptions made in any such documents so far as it is aware.

5

# 8. Invoicing and payment

- 8.1. Pasithea shall invoice and take payment from patients for the Treatments in advance of the Treatments being provided.
- **8.2.** Purecare shall invoice Pasithea on a monthly basis for the costs referred to in clause 6.4 of this Agreement.
- **8.3.** Purecare shall invoice Pasithea on a monthly basis for 70% of their share of revenue as set out at clause 6.1.
- **8.4.** A party shall pay an invoice issued to it in accordance with this Agreement within 30 days of the date of receiving the invoice.
- **8.5.** If a party fails to make a payment due to the other Party under this Agreement by the due date, then, without limiting the other party's remedies, the defaulting party shall pay interest on the overdue sum from the due date until payment of the overdue sum, whether before or after judgment.
- **8.6.** Interest under this clause will accrue each day at 4% a year above the Bank of England's base rate from time to time, but at 4% a year for any period when that base rate is below 0%.

#### 9. Intellectual property rights

- 9.1. Each Party shall for the duration of this Agreement and indefinitely thereafter, to the exclusion of the other Party:
  - (a) remain the owner of all Intellectual Property Rights it owns at the date of this Agreement in any materials which it has created, including without limitation the Intellectual Property Rights described in Schedule 4; and
  - (b) reserve all of its rights in or to all Intellectual Property Rights at the date of this Agreement in materials created by a third party who has been commissioned by such Party, including without limitation the Intellectual Property Rights described in Schedule 4.
- **9.2.** Subject and without prejudice to Clause 8.1, Pasithea grants to Purecare for the duration of this Agreement a licence and right to use solely for the purposes of the Project the right to use the name Pasithea in relation to the Treatments.
- **9.3.** All Intellectual Property in the Website shall be the property of Pasithea.

## 10. Data protection

- 10.1. Each party shall comply with all applicable data protection legislation with respect to their obligations under or in relation to this Agreement (including the Data Protection Act 2018, UK GDPR (being the General Data Protection Regulation 2017/679 as retained in UK law following the 1 January 2021)) (Data Protection Laws). In this clause 10, controller, data subject, personal data breach, processor, processing shall bear the meaning given in the UK GDPR. This clause is in addition to, and does not relieve, remove or replace, a Party's obligations or rights under Data Protections Laws.
- **10.2.** The parties have determined that, for the purposes of Data Protection laws:
  - (a) each Party is an independent controller with respect to the operation of this Agreement and the processing of data of staff and/or suppliers of each Party;
  - (b) Purecare is a controller and Pasithea is a processor with respect to the processing of patient data.
- 10.3. The parties shall keep the determination set out in clause 10.2 and all data processing under this Agreement under review and agree to make such changes to such Agreement to reflect the data processing that may arising as a consequence of this Agreement.
- 10.4. If and to the extent that either Party acts as a controller, such controller shall ensure it has a lawful basis and has obtained all necessary consents, if required, and/or provided all notices for such processing and so as to enable the lawful transfer of the personal data (including sensitive personal data as defined by the Data Protection Act 2018) of their staff or clients to the other Party (or to third parties to whom that other Party has engaged for the purposes of this Agreement including sub-processors, where relevant) for the duration of this Agreement.
- 10.5. If and to the extent that either Party acts as a processor, such processor shall: (i) process such personal data only on documented instructions from the controller unless required to do otherwise under Data Protection Laws or laws of England and Wales, in which case the processor shall inform the controller of that legal requirement unless prohibited by law; (ii) ensure that persons authorised to process the personal data have committed themselves to or are subject to confidentiality obligations; (iii) take all appropriate technical and organisational measures required under Article 32 of UK GDPR; (iv) be permitted to transfer personal data outside of the UK provided that it has provided appropriate safeguards under Data Protection Laws; (v) assists the controller, at the controller's costs, in responding to any request from any data subject and in ensuring compliance under the Data Protection Legislation with respect to security, breach notifications, impact assessments and consultations with any supervisory authority; (vi) notify the controller without undue delay on becoming aware of a personal data breach; (vii) at the written direction of the controller, delete or return personal data on termination of this Agreement unless required by UK to store the personal data; and (viii) make available to the controller all necessary information to demonstrate compliance with the obligations in Article 28 of the UK GDPR and allow for audits by the controller or the controller's designated auditor and immediately inform the controller if, in the opinion of the Provider, an instruction infringes Data Protection Legislation. The controller consents to the processor appointing a third party processor on the terms substantially similar to those set out in this clause 10.5.

7

# 11. Confidentiality

- 11.1. Each Party will keep confidential any information relating to the other Party that is provided or otherwise accessed in the course of this Agreement or otherwise in relation to the Project. Neither Party shall disclose any information of the other Party without the consent of that Party, except in order to comply with law or regulation or the order of a court of competent jurisdiction or as required in connection with legal proceedings relating to or arising out of this Agreement.
- 11.2. Subject to Clause 10.3, the Parties will keep confidential any information about the Project and neither Party shall disclose any information in relation to the Project without the consent of the other Party.
- **11.3.** Clause 10.2 shall not prevent the disclosure by either Party of any information:
  - (a) relating to the Project which is reasonably disclosed for the furtherance of the Project, except insofar as that information relates to the other Party, provided that the disclosing party takes all steps that are commercially practicable to preserve the confidentiality of the information; or
  - (b) in order to comply with law or regulation or the order of a court of competent jurisdiction or as required in connection with legal proceedings relating to or arising out of this Agreement.
- 11.4. The Parties' obligations under this Clause 10 shall continue for the duration of this Agreement and shall survive termination of this Agreement unless or until the information concerned becomes public knowledge or is otherwise in the public domain through no fault of the Party bound to keep its confidentiality under this Clause 11.
- 11.5. For the avoidance of doubt, the restrictions in this Agreement shall not apply to any information that was known by or in the possession of either Party prior to the date of this Agreement.

#### 12. Restrictive covenants

12.1. Each Party covenants that it will not, save with the prior written consent of the other Party (to be given or withheld at such other Party's absolute discretion) for the duration of this Agreement and for 12 months following the termination of this Agreement solicit or try to solicit the employment or engagement of any Key Employee involved in the Project (whether or not such person would thereby breach their own contract of employment or engagement).

- 12.2. The covenants in this Clause 12 apply to actions carried out by the Parties in any capacity and whether directly or indirectly, by or on behalf of that Party, on behalf of any person other than that Party, or jointly by that Party with any other person.
- **12.3.** The restrictions in this Clause 12 are considered by the Parties to be reasonable.
- 12.4. The provisions of this Clause 12 shall be severable and if any provision is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, void or otherwise unenforceable, the remaining provisions shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

#### 13. Insurance

During the term of this Agreement and for a period of 6 years thereafter, Purecare shall, prior to commencing Treatments, obtain and maintain in force, with a reputable insurance company, professional indemnity insurance in an amount not less than £5M and shall, on Pasithea's request, produce both the insurance certificate giving details of cover and the receipt for the current year's premium.

## 14. Relationship between the parties

- **14.1.** This Agreement relates only to the purpose set out in Clause 2.
- 14.2. No relationship of agency, joint venture or partnership shall exist or be deemed to exist between the Parties and, except as explicitly provided herein, no Party shall have the authority to bind the other Party without that other Party's prior written approval.

#### 15. Termination

- **15.1.** Notwithstanding Clause 3, either Party (the 'Non-Defaulting Party') may terminate this Agreement immediately at any time by giving written notice to the other Party in the event that:
  - (a) such other Party or any of its employees, officers or agents, commits any serious or persistent default or breach of any obligation under this Agreement which is either not capable of remedy or which, if capable of remedy, has not been remedied within 21 days of such default or breach having been notified to such other Party;
  - (b) such other Party or any Group Company of such other Party is convicted of a criminal offence which materially and adversely affects the Project or the business or reputation of the Non-Defaulting Party;
  - (c) such other Party has committed any act of fraud or dishonesty;
  - (d) such other Party or any Group Company of such other Party has done anything with the intention of bringing the Non-Defaulting Party or any of its Group Companies into disrepute; or

9

- (e) such other Party suspends, or threatens to suspend, payment of its debts or is unable to pay its debts as they fall due or admits inability to pay its debts or (being a company or limited liability partnership) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986 as if the words "it is proved to the satisfaction of the court" did not appear in sections 123(1)(e) or 123(2) of the Insolvency Act 1986;
- (f) if the other party commences negotiations with all or any class of its creditors with a view to rescheduling any of its debts, or makes a proposal for or enters into any compromise or arrangement with its creditors other than (being a company) for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that other party with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that other party;
- (g) if a petition is filed, a notice is given, a resolution is passed, or an order is made, for or in connection with the winding up of that other party (being a company, limited liability partnership) other than for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that other party with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that other party;
- (h) if an application is made to court, or an order is made, for the appointment of an administrator, or if a notice of intention to appoint an administrator is given or if an administrator is appointed, over the other party (being a company);
- (i) if the holder of a qualifying floating charge over the assets of that other party (being a company) has become entitled to appoint or has appointed an administrative receiver;
- (j) if a person becomes entitled to appoint a receiver over the assets of the other party or a receiver is appointed over the assets of the other party;
- (k) if any event occurs, or proceeding is taken, with respect to the other party in any jurisdiction to which it is subject that has an effect equivalent or similar to any of the events mentioned in clause (e)15.1(e) to clause 15.1(j) (inclusive);
- (1) if the other party suspends or ceases, or threatens to suspend or cease, carrying on all or a substantial part of its business;
- (m) if there is a change of control of the other party; or
- (n) if Purecare ceases to be lawfully able to provide the Treatments.
- **15.2.** Termination of this Agreement shall not prejudice or affect the rights of either Party against the other regarding any breach of this Agreement or in respect of any monies payable by one Party to the other for the period prior to termination.
- 15.3. As soon as reasonably practicable after termination of this Agreement, each Party shall deliver up to the other Party or destroy all materials provided by the other Party, together with any copies which remain in its possession, power or control, unless required in order to comply with any law or regulation or the order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

10

15.4. Any termination under this Clause 15 shall be without prejudice to the provisions of this Agreement which are expressed to have effect notwithstanding that termination, and to any claims under this Agreement which either Party may have against the other and which subsist immediately prior to that termination.

# 16. Notices

**16.1.** Any notice or communication to a Party under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be delivered either:

- (a) by hand, first class post or courier to the address set out in this Agreement; or
- (b) by email to the email address of such party set out below:
  - (i) Pasithea craig@bonsaicap.com
  - (ii) Purecare yassine@zenhealthcare.co.uk
- 16.2. A notice or communication delivered by hand or by courier is deemed to have been received:
  - (a) when delivered, if delivered before 6pm on a Business Day; or
  - (b) on the first Business Day following delivery, if delivered on or after 6pm on a Business Day or if delivered on a day which is not a Business Day.
- 16.3. A notice or communication sent by first class post is deemed to have been received on the second Business Day falling after the day on which it is posted.
- **16.4.** A notice or other communication sent by email is deemed to have been received:
  - (a) upon delivery to the recipient's server, if transmitted before 6pm on a Business Day without apparent error in the operation of the sender's email system; or
  - (b) on the first Business Day following delivery to the recipient's server, if transmitted on or after 6pm on a Business Day or if transmitted on a day which is not a Business Day, in either case without apparent error in the operation of the sender's email system.

## 17. Dispute Resolution

17.1. Any dispute relating to this Agreement which cannot be resolved by negotiation between the Parties within 28 days of either Party having given notice to the other Party that a dispute has arisen shall be submitted to mediation pursuant to LCIA Rules.

## 18. Assignment and other dealings

**18.1.** Neither party shall assign, transfer, mortgage, charge, subcontract, declare a trust over or deal in any other manner with any or all of its rights and obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other party.

11

#### 19. Variation

- 19.1. No variation of this Agreement shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by the parties (or their authorised representatives).
- 19.2. Any variation of this Agreement agreed by the parties in accordance with clause [9,1] shall be deemed to apply to all future Project Schedules entered into after the date of such variation, but shall not apply to Project Schedules already in force at that date unless such variation specifically so provides.

# 20. Severance

- 20.1. If any provision or part-provision of this Agreement is or becomes invalid, illegal or unenforceable, it shall be deemed modified to the minimum extent necessary to make it valid, legal and enforceable. If such modification is not possible, the relevant provision or part-provision shall be deemed deleted. Any modification to or deletion of a provision or part-provision under this clause shall not affect the validity and enforceability of the rest of this Agreement.
- 20.2. If one party gives notice to the other of the possibility that any provision or part-provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the parties shall negotiate in good faith to amend such provision so that, as amended, it is legal, valid and enforceable, and, to the greatest extent possible, achieves the intended commercial result of the original provision.

## 21. Rights and remedies

The rights and remedies provided under this Agreement are in addition to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies provided by law.

# 22. Counterparts

- 22.1. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed shall constitute a duplicate original, but all the counterparts shall together constitute the one agreement.
- 22.2. Transmission of the executed signature page of a counterpart of this Agreement by email (in PDF, JPEG or other agreed format) shall take effect as delivery of an executed counterpart of this aAgreement. If this method of delivery is adopted, without prejudice to the validity of the Agreement thus made, each party shall provide the others with the original of such counterpart as soon as reasonably possible thereafter.
- 22.3. No counterpart shall be effective until each party has executed at least one counterpart.

12

# 23. Third party rights

- 23.1. This Agreement does not give rise to any rights under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 to enforce any term of this Agreement.
- 23.2. The rights of the parties to rescind or vary this Agreement are not subject to the consent of any other person.

#### 24. Further assurance

Each party shall, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to procure that any necessary third party shall, promptly execute and deliver such documents and perform such acts as may reasonably be required for the purpose of giving full effect to this Agreement.

## 25. Costs

Each party shall pay its own costs incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation, and execution of this Agreement.

## 26. Entire agreement

- 26.1. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties and supersedes and extinguishes all previous drafts, agreements, arrangements and understandings between them, whether written or oral, relating to its subject matter, including any agreements signed or purported to be executed as to this collaboration prior to the date of this Agreement in 2020 or 2021.
- 26.2. Each party agrees that it shall have no remedies in respect of any representation or warranty (whether made innocently or negligently) that is not set out in this Agreement. No party shall have any claim for innocent or negligent misrepresentation based on any statement in this Agreement.

#### 27. Governing law

This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales.

#### 28. Jurisdiction

Each party irrevocably agrees that the courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with this Agreement or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

This Agreement has been entered into on the date stated at the beginning of it.

Signed for and on behalf of  Pasithea Therapeutics Limited	/s/ Craig Auringer Director	
Signed for and on behalf of Purecare Health Limited	/s/ Haidar Al-Muaathen Director	

Dated 4 August 2021

# COLLABORATION AGREEMENT

In relation to a Pasithea clinic at Zen Baker Street Clinic, 3d Baker Street, London W1U 8ED

(1) PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

and

(2) PORTMAN HEALTH LTD

This agreement is dated 4 August 2021

# BETWEEN:

- (1) PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS LIMITED incorporated and registered in England and Wales with company number 12621714 whose registered office is at Scottish Provident House, 1st Floor, 76-80 College Road, Harrow, England, HA1 1BQ (pasithea)
- (2) **PORTMAN HEALTH LTD** incorporated and registered in England and Wales with company number 11077807 whose registered office is at 3d Baker Street, London W1U 8ED (**Portman**)

#### **BACKGROUND:**

- (A) Pasithea has developed a branded booking system for patients interested in ketamine infusion treatment (the Treatments).
- (B) Portman operates a health clinic at 3d Baker Street, London W1U 8ED known as Zen Baker Street Clinic (the Clinic).
- (C) Pasithea and Portman have agreed to collaborate on the provision of the Treatments at the Clinic on the terms of this Agreement.
- (D) This Agreement replaces all prior agreements between the parties with respect to this collaboration.

#### AGREED TERMS:

# 1. Interpretation

1.1. The definitions and rules of interpretation in this clause apply in this Agreement.

Agreement means the date at the beginning of this agreement;

Business Day means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or bank or other public holiday in England;

Clinic means Zen Baker Street Clinic, 3d Baker Street, London W1U 8ED; Commencement Date means the date set out on the first page of this Agreement; CQC means the Quality Care Commission;

Group Company means in relation to either Party, any of such Party's Subsidiaries or Holding Companies from time to time, or any Subsidiary from time to time of any such Holding Company, and Group Companies shall be construed accordingly;

**Intellectual Property Rights** means all rights available for the protection of any discovery, invention, name, design, process or works in which copyright subsists and all patents, copyrights, registered designs, design rights, trade marks, service marks, trade secrets, other unpublished information and other forms of protection from time to time subsisting in relation to the same, including the right to apply for any such protection;

Key Employee means any person who immediately prior to termination of this Agreement worked on the Project and was a management level employee of either Party, or who was in a position from which he or she had access to confidential information of that Party to a material extent (other than employees with purely clerical or secretarial roles);

LCIA means the London Court of International Arbitration;

LCIA Rules means the rules of the LCIA;

Party means either Pasithea or Portman, together the 'Parties';

**Project** means the collaboration between the Parties described in Clause 2.1;

Subsidiary and Holding Company in relation to a company means, respectively, 'subsidiary' and 'holding company' as defined in section 1159 Companies Act 2006;

Treatments means ketamine infusion treatments and any other treatments agreed by the parties from time to time; and

Website means the website and online booking system referred to at clause 4.1(c).

- 1.2. Clause and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.
- 1.3. References to clauses are to the clauses of this Agreement and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the Schedule.
- 1.4. A person includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality) and that person's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.5. A reference to a company shall include any company, corporation or other body corporate, wherever and however incorporated or established.
- 1.6. Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- **1.7.** Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.

- 1.8. A reference to any party shall include that party's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.9. A reference to writing or written includes fax and email.
- 1.10. Any obligation on a party not to do something includes an obligation not to allow that thing to be done.
- 1.11. Any words following the terms **including**, **include**, **in particular**, **for example** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words, description, definition, phrase or term preceding those terms.
- 1.12. Any reference to this Agreement terminating shall, where the context requires, include a reference to this Agreement terminating by expiry.
- 2. Purpose of collaboration

2.1. The Parties agree to collaborate with each other in relation to the provision of the Treatments at the Clinic on the terms and conditions set out in this Agreement.

#### 3. Commencement and duration

- **3.1.** This Agreement shall commence on the Commencement Date.
- **3.2.** Unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination) or this clause 3.2,
  - (a) this Agreement shall continue for an initial term of two (2) years (Initial Term) from the Commencement Date; and
  - (b) following the end of the Initial Term, this Agreement shall automatically continue unless either Party gives the other Party at least three (3) months written notice of termination and provided that such notice of termination may not be given during the Initial Term.

#### 4. Pasithea's obligations

#### **4.1.** Pasithea shall:

- (a) Market the Treatments to the extent permitted by the law;
- (b) Arrange and pay for the fit-out of the consulting room at the Clinic, to a specification to be agreed between the parties;
- (c) Develop operate and maintain a website for the Treatments to include online booking and payment for the Treatments (the Website);
- (d) make bookings for and take payment from patients through the Website;

3

- (e) provide all equipment necessary for the provision of the Treatments; and
- (f) employ or engage customer service advisors and representatives to arrange and make bookings and to liaise with staff and clinicians employed or engaged by Portman.

#### 5. Portman's obligations

#### **5.1.** Portman shall:

- (a) provide consulting and treatment rooms at the Clinic;
- (b) apply for registration (or, if and to the extent Portman is already registered with the CQC, vary its registration with the CQC) and maintain such registration for the provision of the Treatments at the Clinic;
- (c) employ or engage suitably licensed and qualified staff, including a psychiatrist and anaesthetist or such other clinicians as the Parties may agree, for the assessment of patients and provision of Treatments;
- (d) assess patients for their suitability for the Treatments, and if appropriate;
- (e) administer the Treatments to patients at the Clinic;
- (f) maintain the equipment in accordance with requirements of the CQC;
- (g) provide all ketamine for intravenous administration and saline necessary for the assessment of patients and provision of the Treatments; and
- (h) provide all other pharmaceuticals (other than the ketamine and pharmaceuticals referred to in clause 5.1(g) above) necessary for the assessment of patients and provision of the Treatments.

# 5A Review of this Agreement

5A.1 The parties agree that their intention is that in the future Pasithea shall operate standalone Pasithea clinics and, subject to registration with the CQC and obtaining all relevant licences, provide the Treatments at such clinics. Accordingly, the parties agree to periodically review this Agreement and to make such amendments to this Agreement including as to apportionment to reflect the establishment and operation of any future Pasithea clinics.

#### 6. Apportionment of income

6.1. All revenue less the amounts referred to in clause 6.4 and which results from the provision of the Treatments (whether or not the patients were introduced by Pasithea) shall be split in the following proportions:

(a) Portman: 70%

(b) Pasithea: 30%

- **6.2.** Pasithea shall not be entitled to any proportion of fees paid by patients introduced by Pasithea for treatments other than the Treatments.
- **6.3.** Each Party shall bear its own costs of or in connection with the preparation and execution of this Agreement.

**6.4.** Pasithea shall pay to Portman an amount equal to the cost actually incurred by Portman for the engagement of any psychiatrist and anaesthetist referred to in clause 5.1(c) of this Agreement.

#### 7. Parties' responsibilities

- **7.1.** Each party shall in relation to its obligations under this Agreement:
  - (a) use reasonable care and skill in performing such obligations;
  - (b) comply with good industry practice;
  - (c) comply with all laws applicable to it; and
  - (d) obtain and maintain consents, licences and permissions (statutory, regulatory, contractual or otherwise) that are necessary to enable it to comply with such obligations.
- 7.2. Each party shall ensure that any employees or agents it uses in performing its obligations are suitably qualified, licenced and experienced.
- **7.3.** To enable the parties to maximise the benefits of their collaboration, each party shall:
  - (a) engage the other in planning discussions in relation to the Project from time to time;
  - (b) keep the other party informed about its own progress in relation to the Project; and
  - (c) facilitate regular discussions between appropriate members of its personnel and those of the other party in relation to each Project, including in relation to:
    - (i) performance and issues of concern in relation to each Project;
    - (ii) new developments and resource requirements;
    - (iii) compliance with deadlines; and
    - (iv) such other matters as may be agreed between the parties from time to time.

#### **7.4.** Each party shall:

- (a) supply to the other party information and assistance reasonably requested by it relating to a Project as is necessary to enable that other party to perform its own obligations in relation to the Project; and
- (b) review documentation, including draft specifications or service descriptions or other technical documentation, for use when performing its obligations in relation to a Project (if any), as soon as reasonably practicable at the request of the other party, and notify it of any errors or incorrect assumptions made in any such documents so far as it is aware.

5

# 8. Invoicing and payment

- 8.1. Pasithea shall invoice and take payment from patients for the Treatments in advance of the Treatments being provided.
- **8.2.** Portman shall invoice Pasithea on a monthly basis for the costs referred to in clause 6.4 of this Agreement.
- **8.3.** Portman shall invoice Pasithea on a monthly basis for 70% of their share of revenue as set out at clause 6.1.
- 8.4. A party shall pay an invoice issued to it in accordance with this Agreement within 30 days of the date of receiving the invoice.
- **8.5.** If a party fails to make a payment due to the other Party under this Agreement by the due date, then, without limiting the other party's remedies, the defaulting party shall pay interest on the overdue sum from the due date until payment of the overdue sum, whether before or after judgment.
- **8.6.** Interest under this clause will accrue each day at 4% a year above the Bank of England's base rate from time to time, but at 4% a year for any period when that base rate is below 0%.

# 9. Intellectual property rights

- **9.1.** Each Party shall for the duration of this Agreement and indefinitely thereafter, to the exclusion of the other Party:
  - (a) remain the owner of all Intellectual Property Rights it owns at the date of this Agreement in any materials which it has created, including without limitation the Intellectual Property Rights described in Schedule 4; and
  - (b) reserve all of its rights in or to all Intellectual Property Rights at the date of this Agreement in materials created by a third party who has been commissioned by such Party, including without limitation the Intellectual Property Rights described in Schedule 4.
- **9.2.** Subject and without prejudice to Clause 8.1, Pasithea grants to Portman for the duration of this Agreement a licence and right to use solely for the purposes of the Project the right to use the name Pasithea in relation to the Treatments.
- **9.3.** All Intellectual Property in the Website shall be the property of Pasithea.

## 10. Data protection

- 10.1. Each party shall comply with all applicable data protection legislation with respect to their obligations under or in relation to this Agreement (including the Data Protection Act 2018, UK GDPR (being the General Data Protection Regulation 2017/679 as retained in UK law following the 1 January 2021)) (Data Protection Laws). In this clause 10, controller, data subject, personal data breach, processor, processing shall bear the meaning given in the UK GDPR. This clause is in addition to, and does not relieve, remove or replace, a Party's obligations or rights under Data Protections Laws.
- **10.2.** The parties have determined that, for the purposes of Data Protection laws:
  - (a) each Party is an independent controller with respect to the operation of this Agreement and the processing of data of staff and/or suppliers of each Party; and
  - (b) Portman is a controller and Pasithea is a processor with respect to the processing of patient data.
- 10.3. The parties shall keep the determination set out in clause 10.2 and all data processing under this Agreement under review and agree to make such changes to such Agreement to reflect the data processing that may arising as a consequence of this Agreement.
- 10.4. If and to the extent that either Party acts as a controller, such controller shall ensure it has a lawful basis and has obtained all necessary consents, if required, and/or provided all notices for such processing and so as to enable the lawful transfer of the personal data (including sensitive personal data as defined by the Data Protection Act 2018) of their staff or clients to the other Party (or to third parties to whom that other Party has engaged for the purposes of this Agreement including sub-processors, where relevant) for the duration of this Agreement.
- 10.5. If and to the extent that either Party acts as a processor, such processor shall: (i) process such personal data only on documented instructions from the controller unless required to do otherwise under Data Protection Laws or laws of England and Wales, in which case the processor shall inform the controller of that legal requirement unless prohibited by law; (ii) ensure that persons authorised to process the personal data have committed themselves to or are subject to confidentiality obligations; (iii) take all appropriate technical and organisational measures required under Article 32 of UK GDPR; (iv) be permitted to transfer personal data outside of the UK provided that it has provided appropriate safeguards under Data Protection Laws; (v) assists the controller, at the controller's costs, in responding to any request from any data subject and in ensuring compliance under the Data Protection Legislation with respect to security, breach notifications, impact assessments and consultations with any supervisory authority; (vi) notify the controller without undue delay on becoming aware of a personal data breach; (vii) at the written direction of the controller, delete or return personal data on termination of this Agreement unless required by UK to store the personal data; and (viii) make available to the controller all necessary information to demonstrate compliance with the obligations in Article 28 of the UK GDPR and allow for audits by the controller or the controller's designated auditor and immediately inform the controller if, in the opinion of the Provider, an instruction infringes Data Protection Legislation. The controller consents to the processor appointing a third party processor on the terms substantially similar to those set out in this clause 10.5.

7

## 11. Confidentiality

- 11.1. Each Party will keep confidential any information relating to the other Party that is provided or otherwise accessed in the course of this Agreement or otherwise in relation to the Project. Neither Party shall disclose any information of the other Party without the consent of that Party, except in order to comply with law or regulation or the order of a court of competent jurisdiction or as required in connection with legal proceedings relating to or arising out of this Agreement.
- 11.2. Subject to Clause 10.3, the Parties will keep confidential any information about the Project and neither Party shall disclose any information in relation to the Project without the consent of the other Party.
- **11.3.** Clause 10.2 shall not prevent the disclosure by either Party of any information:
  - (a) relating to the Project which is reasonably disclosed for the furtherance of the Project, except insofar as that information relates to the other Party, provided that the disclosing party takes all steps that are commercially practicable to preserve the confidentiality of the information; or
  - (b) in order to comply with law or regulation or the order of a court of competent jurisdiction or as required in connection with legal proceedings relating to or arising out of this Agreement.
- 11.4. The Parties' obligations under this Clause 10 shall continue for the duration of this Agreement and shall survive termination of this Agreement unless or until the information concerned becomes public knowledge or is otherwise in the public domain through no fault of the Party bound to keep its confidentiality under this Clause 11.
- 11.5. For the avoidance of doubt, the restrictions in this Agreement shall not apply to any information that was known by or in the possession of either Party prior to the date of this Agreement.

#### 12. Restrictive covenants

12.1. Each Party covenants that it will not, save with the prior written consent of the other Party (to be given or withheld at such other Party's absolute discretion) for the duration of this Agreement and for 12 months following the termination of this Agreement solicit or try to solicit the employment or engagement of any Key Employee involved in the Project (whether or not such person would thereby breach their own contract of employment or engagement).

- 12.2. The covenants in this Clause 12 apply to actions carried out by the Parties in any capacity and whether directly or indirectly, by or on behalf of that Party, on behalf of any person other than that Party, or jointly by that Party with any other person.
- 12.3. The restrictions in this Clause 12 are considered by the Parties to be reasonable.
- **12.4.** The provisions of this Clause 12 shall be severable and if any provision is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, void or otherwise unenforceable, the remaining provisions shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

#### 13. Insurance

During the term of this Agreement and for a period of 6 years thereafter, Portman shall, prior to commencing Treatments, obtain and maintain in force, with a reputable insurance company, professional indemnity insurance in an amount not less than £5M and shall, on Pasithea's request, produce both the insurance certificate giving details of cover and the receipt for the current year's premium.

## 14. Relationship between the parties

- **14.1.** This Agreement relates only to the purpose set out in Clause 2.
- 14.2. No relationship of agency, joint venture or partnership shall exist or be deemed to exist between the Parties and, except as explicitly provided herein, no Party shall have the authority to bind the other Party without that other Party's prior written approval.

#### 15. Termination

- **15.1.** Notwithstanding Clause 3, either Party (the 'Non-Defaulting Party') may terminate this Agreement immediately at any time by giving written notice to the other Party in the event that:
  - (a) such other Party or any of its employees, officers or agents, commits any serious or persistent default or breach of any obligation under this Agreement which is either not capable of remedy or which, if capable of remedy, has not been remedied within 21 days of such default or breach having been notified to such other Party;
  - (b) such other Party or any Group Company of such other Party is convicted of a criminal offence which materially and adversely affects the Project or the business or reputation of the Non-Defaulting Party;
  - (c) such other Party has committed any act of fraud or dishonesty;
  - (d) such other Party or any Group Company of such other Party has done anything with the intention of bringing the Non-Defaulting Party or any of its Group Companies into disrepute; or

9

- (e) such other Party suspends, or threatens to suspend, payment of its debts or is unable to pay its debts as they fall due or admits inability to pay its debts or (being a company or limited liability partnership) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986 as if the words "it is proved to the satisfaction of the court" did not appear in sections 123(1)(e) or 123(2) of the Insolvency Act 1986;
- (f) if the other party commences negotiations with all or any class of its creditors with a view to rescheduling any of its debts, or makes a proposal for or enters into any compromise or arrangement with its creditors other than (being a company) for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that other party with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that other party;
- (g) if a petition is filed, a notice is given, a resolution is passed, or an order is made, for or in connection with the winding up of that other party (being a company, limited liability partnership) other than for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that other party with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that other party;
- (h) if an application is made to court, or an order is made, for the appointment of an administrator, or if a notice of intention to appoint an administrator is given or if an administrator is appointed, over the other party (being a company);
- (i) if the holder of a qualifying floating charge over the assets of that other party (being a company) has become entitled to appoint or has appointed an administrative receiver;
- (j) if a person becomes entitled to appoint a receiver over the assets of the other party or a receiver is appointed over the assets of the other party;
- (k) if any event occurs, or proceeding is taken, with respect to the other party in any jurisdiction to which it is subject that has an effect equivalent or similar to any of the events mentioned in clause (e)15.1(e) to clause 15.1(j) (inclusive);
- (1) if the other party suspends or ceases, or threatens to suspend or cease, carrying on all or a substantial part of its business;
- (m) if there is a change of control of the other party; or
- (n) if Portman ceases to be lawfully able to provide the Treatments.
- **15.2.** Termination of this Agreement shall not prejudice or affect the rights of either Party against the other regarding any breach of this Agreement or in respect of any monies payable by one Party to the other for the period prior to termination.
- 15.3. As soon as reasonably practicable after termination of this Agreement, each Party shall deliver up to the other Party or destroy all materials provided by the other Party, together with any copies which remain in its possession, power or control, unless required in order to comply with any law or regulation or the order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

10

15.4. Any termination under this Clause 15 shall be without prejudice to the provisions of this Agreement which are expressed to have effect notwithstanding that termination, and to any claims under this Agreement which either Party may have against the other and which subsist immediately prior to that termination.

# 16. Notices

**16.1.** Any notice or communication to a Party under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be delivered either:

- (a) by hand, first class post or courier to the address set out in this Agreement; or
- (b) by email to the email address of such party set out below:
  - (i) Pasithea craig@bonsaicap.com
  - (ii) Portman yassine@zenhealthcare.co.uk
- 16.2. A notice or communication delivered by hand or by courier is deemed to have been received:
  - (a) when delivered, if delivered before 6pm on a Business Day; or
  - (b) on the first Business Day following delivery, if delivered on or after 6pm on a Business Day or if delivered on a day which is not a Business Day.
- 16.3. A notice or communication sent by first class post is deemed to have been received on the second Business Day falling after the day on which it is posted.
- **16.4.** A notice or other communication sent by email is deemed to have been received:
  - (a) upon delivery to the recipient's server, if transmitted before 6pm on a Business Day without apparent error in the operation of the sender's email system; or
  - (b) on the first Business Day following delivery to the recipient's server, if transmitted on or after 6pm on a Business Day or if transmitted on a day which is not a Business Day, in either case without apparent error in the operation of the sender's email system.

## 17. Dispute Resolution

17.1. Any dispute relating to this Agreement which cannot be resolved by negotiation between the Parties within 28 days of either Party having given notice to the other Party that a dispute has arisen shall be submitted to mediation pursuant to LCIA Rules.

## 18. Assignment and other dealings

**18.1.** Neither party shall assign, transfer, mortgage, charge, subcontract, declare a trust over or deal in any other manner with any or all of its rights and obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other party.

11

#### 19. Variation

- 19.1. No variation of this Agreement shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by the parties (or their authorised representatives).
- 19.2. Any variation of this Agreement agreed by the parties in accordance with clause 19.1 shall be deemed to apply to all future Project Schedules entered into after the date of such variation, but shall not apply to Project Schedules already in force at that date unless such variation specifically so provides.

# 20. Severance

- 20.1. If any provision or part-provision of this Agreement is or becomes invalid, illegal or unenforceable, it shall be deemed modified to the minimum extent necessary to make it valid, legal and enforceable. If such modification is not possible, the relevant provision or part-provision shall be deemed deleted. Any modification to or deletion of a provision or part-provision under this clause shall not affect the validity and enforceability of the rest of this Agreement.
- 20.2. If one party gives notice to the other of the possibility that any provision or part-provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the parties shall negotiate in good faith to amend such provision so that, as amended, it is legal, valid and enforceable, and, to the greatest extent possible, achieves the intended commercial result of the original provision.

## 21. Rights and remedies

The rights and remedies provided under this Agreement are in addition to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies provided by law.

# 22. Counterparts

- 22.1. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed shall constitute a duplicate original, but all the counterparts shall together constitute the one agreement.
- 22.2. Transmission of the executed signature page of a counterpart of this Agreement by email (in PDF, JPEG or other agreed format) shall take effect as delivery of an executed counterpart of this aAgreement. If this method of delivery is adopted, without prejudice to the validity of the Agreement thus made, each party shall provide the others with the original of such counterpart as soon as reasonably possible thereafter.
- **22.3.** No counterpart shall be effective until each party has executed at least one counterpart.

12

# 23. Third party rights

- 23.1. This Agreement does not give rise to any rights under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 to enforce any term of this Agreement.
- 23.2. The rights of the parties to rescind or vary this Agreement are not subject to the consent of any other person.

#### 24. Further assurance

Each party shall, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to procure that any necessary third party shall, promptly execute and deliver such documents and perform such acts as may reasonably be required for the purpose of giving full effect to this Agreement.

## 25. Costs

Each party shall pay its own costs incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation, and execution of this Agreement.

## 26. Entire agreement

- 26.1. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties and supersedes and extinguishes all previous drafts, agreements, arrangements and understandings between them, whether written or oral, relating to its subject matter, including any agreements signed or purported to be executed as to this collaboration prior to the date of this Agreement in 2020 or 2021.
- 26.2. Each party agrees that it shall have no remedies in respect of any representation or warranty (whether made innocently or negligently) that is not set out in this Agreement. No party shall have any claim for innocent or negligent misrepresentation based on any statement in this Agreement.

#### 27. Governing law

This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales.

#### 28. Jurisdiction

Each party irrevocably agrees that the courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with this Agreement or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

This Agreement has been entered into on the date stated at the beginning of it.

/s/ Craig Auringer Director	_
/s/ Haidar Al-Muaathen	
Director	
	Director

#### 2021 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN

(dated as of July [ ], 2021)

Unless otherwise defined, terms used herein shall have the meaning ascribed to them in Section 2 hereof.

#### 1. PURPOSE; TYPES OF AWARDS; CONSTRUCTION.

- 1.1. <u>Purpose</u>. The purpose of Pasithea Therapeutics Corp.'s 2021 Stock Incentive Plan (as amended, this '<u>Plan</u>") is to afford an incentive to Service Providers of Pasithea Therapeutics Corp., a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware (together with any successor corporation thereto, the "<u>Company</u>"), or any Affiliate of the Company, which now exists or hereafter is organized or acquired by the Company or its Affiliates, to continue as Service Providers, to increase their efforts on behalf of the Company or its Affiliates and to promote the success of the Company's business, by providing such Service Providers with opportunities to acquire a proprietary interest in the Company by the issuance of Shares or restricted Shares ("<u>Restricted Stock</u>") of the Company, and by the grant of options to purchase Shares ("<u>Options</u>"), Restricted Stock Units ("<u>RSUs</u>") and other Share-based Awards pursuant to Sections 11 through 13 of this Plan. In addition, Awards may be granted to Service Providers under this Plan for any purpose that the Board finds appropriate, at its discretion.
  - 1.2. Types of Awards. This Plan is intended to enable the Company to issue Awards under various tax regimes, including:
    - (i) Incentive Stock Options within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, or the corresponding provision of any subsequently enacted United States federal tax statute, as amended from time to time, to be granted to Employees who are deemed to be residents of the United States, for purposes of taxation, or are otherwise subject to U.S. Federal income tax (such Awards that are intended to be (as set forth in the Award Agreement) and which qualify as an incentive stock option within the meaning of Section 422(b) of the Code, "Incentive Stock Options"); and
    - (ii) Awards not intended to be (as set forth in the Award Agreement) or which do not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option ("Nonqualified Stock Options").

In addition to the issuance of Awards under the relevant tax regimes in the United States of America, and without derogating from the generality of Section 25, this Plan contemplates issuances to Grantees in other jurisdictions or under other tax regimes with respect to which the Committee is empowered, but is not required, to make the requisite adjustments in this Plan and set forth the relevant conditions in an appendix to this Plan or in the Company's agreement with the Grantee in order to comply with the requirements of such other tax regimes.

- 1.3. Company Status. This Plan contemplates the issuance of Awards by the Company as a public company.
- 1.4. Construction. To the extent any provision herein conflicts with the conditions of any relevant tax law, rule or regulation which are relied upon for tax relief in respect of a particular Award to a Grantee, the Committee is empowered, but is not required, hereunder to determine that the provisions of such law, rule or regulation shall prevail over those of this Plan and to interpret and enforce such prevailing provisions.

## 2. DEFINITIONS.

2.1. Terms Generally. Except when otherwise indicated by the context, (i) the singular shall include the plural and the plural shall include the singular; (ii) any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms; (iii) any definition of or reference to any agreement, instrument or other document herein shall be construed as referring to such agreement, instrument or other document as from time to time amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, restatements, supplements or modifications set forth therein or herein), (iv) references to any law, constitution, statute, treaty, regulation, rule or ordinance, including any section or other part thereof shall refer to it as amended from time to time and shall include any successor thereof, (v) reference to a "company" or "entity" shall include a, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, association, trust, unincorporated organization, or a government or agency or political subdivision thereof, and reference to a "person" shall mean any of the foregoing or an individual, (vi) the words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder", and words of similar import, shall be construed to refer to this Plan in its entirety, and not to any particular provision hereof, (vii) all references herein to Sections shall be construed to refer to Sections to this Plan; (viii) the words "include", "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation"; and (ix) use of the term "or" is not intended to be exclusive.

- 2.2. <u>Defined Terms</u>. The following terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this Section 2:
- 2.3. "Affiliate" shall mean, (i) with respect to any person, any other person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controlls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such person (with the term "control" or "controlled by" within the meaning of Rule 405 of Regulation C under the Securities Act), including, without limitation, any Parent or Subsidiary.
- 2.4. "Applicable Law" shall mean any applicable law, rule, regulation, statute, pronouncement, policy, interpretation, judgment, order or decree of any federal, provincial, state or local governmental, regulatory or adjudicative authority or agency, of any jurisdiction, and the rules and regulations of any stock exchange, over-the-counter market or trading system on which the Company's shares of capital stock are then traded or listed.
  - 2.5. "Award" shall mean any Option, Restricted Stock, RSUs or any other Share-based award granted under this Plan.
  - 2.6. "Board" shall mean the Board of Directors of the Company.
  - 2.7. "Code" shall mean the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and any applicable regulations promulgated thereunder, all as amended.
- 2.8. "Committee" shall mean a committee established or appointed by the Board to administer this Plan, subject to Section 3.1. To the extent required to comply with the provisions of Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act, it is intended that each member of the Committee will be, at the time the Committee takes any action with respect to an Award that is subject to Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act, a "non-employee director" within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act; however, a Committee member's failure to qualify as a "non-employee director" within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act will not invalidate any Award granted by the Committee that is otherwise validly granted under the Plan.
- 2.9. "Disability" shall mean (i) the inability of a Grantee to engage in any substantial gainful activity or to perform the major duties of the Grantee's position with the Company or its Affiliates by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months (or such other period as determined by the Committee), as determined by a qualified doctor acceptable to the Company, (ii) if applicable, a "permanent and total disability" as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code or Section 409A(a)(2)(c)(i) of the Code, as amended from time to time with respect to Incentive Stock Options, or (iii) as defined in a policy of the Company that the Committee has taken written action to make applicable to this Plan, or that makes reference to this Plan, for purposes of this

definition.

- 2.10. "Employee" shall mean any person treated as an employee (including an officer or a director who is also treated as an employee) in the records of the Company or any of its Affiliates (and in the case of Incentive Stock Options, who is an employee for purposes of Section 422 of the Code); provided, however, that neither service as a director nor payment of a director's fee shall be sufficient to constitute employment for purposes of this Plan. The Company shall determine in good faith and in the exercise of its discretion whether an individual has become or has ceased to be an Employee and the effective date of such individual's employment or termination of employment, as the case may be. For purposes of a person's rights, if any, under this Plan as of the time of the Company's determination, all such determinations by the Company shall be final, binding and conclusive, notwithstanding that the Company or any court of law or governmental agency subsequently makes a contrary determination.
- 2.11. "employeed" and words of similar import shall be deemed to refer to the employment of Employees or to the services of any other Service Provider, as the case may be.

2

- 2.12. "Exchange Act" shall mean the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and all regulations, guidance and other interpretative authority issued thereunder.
- 2.13. "exercise", "exercised" and words of similar import, when referring to an Award that does not require exercise or that is settled upon vesting (such as may be the case with RSUs or Restricted Stock, if so determined in their terms), shall be deemed to refer to the vesting of such an Award (regardless of whether or not the wording included reference to vesting of such an Awards explicitly).
- 2.14. "Exercise Period" shall mean the period, commencing on the date of grant of an Award, during which an Award shall be exercisable, subject to any vesting provisions thereof (including any acceleration thereof, if any) and subject to the termination provisions hereof.
  - 2.15. "Exercise Price" shall mean the exercise price for each Share covered by an Option or the purchase price for each Share covered by any other Award.
- 2.16. "Fair Market Value" shall mean, as of any date, the value of a Share or other property as determined by the Board, in its discretion, subject to the following: (i) if, on such date, the Shares are listed on any securities exchange, the closing sales price per Share on which the Shares are principally traded on such date, or if no sale occurred on such date, the last day preceding such date during which a sale occurred, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Company deems reliable; (ii) if, on such date, the Shares are then quoted in an over-the-counter market, the average of the closing bid and asked prices for the Shares in that market on such date, or if there are no bid and asked prices on such date, the last day preceding such date on which there are bid and asked prices, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Company deems reliable; or (iii) if, on such date, the Shares are not then listed on a securities exchange or quoted in an over-the-counter market, or in case of any other property, such value as the Committee, in its sole discretion, shall determine, with full authority to determine the method for making such determination and which determination shall be conclusive and binding on all parties, and shall be made after such consultations with outside legal, accounting and other experts as the Committee may deem advisable; provided, however, that the Committee shall have the right to change the manner in which Fair Market Value of the Shares is determined consistent with the applicable requirements of and subject to Section 409A of the Code, and with respect to Incentive Stock Options, in a manner that satisfies the applicable requirements of and subject to Section 422 of the Code, subject to Section 422(c)(7) of the Code. If the Shares are listed or quoted on more than one established stock exchange or over-the-counter market, the Committee shall determine the principal such exchange or market and utilize the price of the Shares on that exch
  - 2.17. "Grantee" shall mean a person who has been granted an Award(s) under this Plan.
- 2.18. "Parent" shall mean any company (other than the Company), which now exists or is hereafter organized, (i) in an unbroken chain of companies ending with the Company if, at the time of granting an Award, each of the companies (other than the Company) owns stock possessing fifty percent (50%) or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock in one of the other companies in such chain, or (ii) if applicable and for purposes of Incentive Stock Options, that is a "parent corporation" of the Company, as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code.
  - 2.19. "Retirement" shall mean a Grantee's retirement in accordance with any definition of retirement adopted by the Committee based on years of service, age or both.
  - 2.20. "Securities Act" shall mean the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, all as amended from time to time.
- 2.21. "Service Provider" shall mean an Employee, director, officer, consultant, advisor and any other person or entity who provides services to the Company or any Parent, Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof. Service Providers shall include prospective Service Providers to whom Awards are granted in connection with written offers of an employment or other service relationship with the Company or any Parent, Subsidiary or any other Affiliates thereof, provided, however, that such employment or service shall have actually commenced within twelve months of the offer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise determined by the Committee, each Service Provider shall be an "employee" as defined in the General Instructions to Form S-8 Registration Statement under the Securities Act (or any successor form thereto).

3

- 2.22. "Share(s)" shall mean share(s) of Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 of the Company (as adjusted for stock split, reverse stock split, bonus shares, combination or other recapitalization events), or shares of such other class of stock of the Company as shall be designated by the Board in respect of the relevant Award(s). "Shares" include any securities or property issued or distributed with respect thereto.
- 2.23. "Subsidiary" shall mean any company (other than the Company), which now exists or is hereafter organized or acquired by the Company, (i) in an unbroken chain of companies beginning with the Company if, at the time of granting an Award, each of the companies other than the last company in the unbroken chain owns stock possessing fifty percent (50%) or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock in one of the other companies in such chain, or (ii) if applicable and for purposes of Incentive Stock Options, that is a "subsidiary corporation" of the Company, as defined in Section 424(f) of the Code.
- 2.24. "Ten Percent Stockholder" shall mean a Grantee who, at the time an Award is granted to the Grantee, owns stock possessing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary, within the meaning of Section 422(b)(6) of the Code.

# 3. ADMINISTRATION.

3.1. To the extent permitted under Applicable Law, the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, the Company's Bylaws and any other governing document of the Company (collectively, as amended from time to time, the "Charter Documents"), this Plan shall be administered by the Committee. In the event that the Board does not appoint or establish a committee to administer this Plan, this Plan shall be administered by the Board and, accordingly, any and all references herein to the Committee shall be construed as references to the Board. In the event that an action necessary for the administration of this Plan is required under Applicable Law to be taken by the Board without the right of

delegation, or if such action or power was explicitly reserved by the Board in appointing, establishing and empowering the Committee, then such action shall be so taken by the Board. In any such event, all references herein to the Committee shall be construed as references to the Board. Even if such a Committee was appointed or established, the Board may take any actions that are stated to be vested in the Committee, and shall not be restricted or limited from exercising all rights, powers and authorities under this Plan or Applicable Law.

- 3.2. The Board shall appoint the members of the Committee, may from time to time remove members from, or add members to, the Committee, and shall fill vacancies in the Committee, however caused, provided that the composition of the Committee shall at all times be in compliance with any mandatory requirements of Applicable Law or any Charter Documents. The Committee may select one of its members as its Chairman and shall hold its meetings at such times and places as it shall determine. The Committee may appoint a Secretary, who shall keep records of its meetings, and shall make such rules and regulations for the conduct of its business as it shall deem advisable and subject to mandatory requirements of Applicable Law.
- 3.3. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan, any mandatory provisions of Applicable Law and any provisions of any Company policy required under mandatory provisions of Applicable Law, and in addition to the Committee's powers contained elsewhere in this Plan, the Committee shall have full authority, in its sole discretion, from time to time and at any time, to determine any of the following, or to recommend to the Board any of the following if it is not authorized to take such action according to Applicable Law:
  - (i) the Service Providers who shall receive Awards from time to time,
  - (ii) terms and provisions of Award Agreements (which need not be identical) and any other agreements or instruments under which Awards are made, including, but not limited to, the number of Shares underlying each Award and the class of Shares underlying each Award (if more than one class was designated by the Board),
  - (iii) the time or times at which Awards shall be granted,

4

- (iv) the terms, conditions and restrictions applicable to each Award (which need not be identical) and any Shares acquired upon the exercise or (if applicable) vesting thereof, including, without limitation, (1) designating Awards under Section 1.2; (2) the vesting schedule, the acceleration thereof and terms and conditions upon which Awards may be exercised or become vested, (3) the Exercise Price, (4) the method of payment for Shares purchased upon the exercise or (if applicable) vesting of the Awards, (5) the method for satisfaction of any tax withholding obligation arising in connection with the Awards or such Shares, including by the withholding or delivery of Shares, (6) the time of the expiration of the Awards, (7) the effect of the Grantee's termination of employment with the Company or any of its Affiliates, and (8) all other terms, conditions and restrictions applicable to the Award or the Shares not inconsistent with the terms of this Plan,
- (v) to accelerate, continue, extend or defer the exercisability of any Award or the vesting thereof, including with respect to the period following a Grantee's termination of employment or other service,
- $(vi) \ \ the interpretation \ of this \ Plan \ and \ any \ Award \ Agreement \ and \ the \ meaning, interpretation \ and \ applicability \ of terms \ referred \ to \ in \ Applicable \ Law,$
- (vii) policies, guidelines, rules and regulations relating to and for carrying out this Plan, and any amendment, supplement or rescission thereof, as it may deem appropriate,
- (viii) to adopt supplements to, or alternative versions of, this Plan, including, without limitation, as it deems necessary or desirable to comply with the laws of, or to accommodate the tax regime or custom of, foreign jurisdictions whose citizens or residents may be granted Awards,
- (ix) the Fair Market Value of the Shares or other property,
- (x) the authorization and approval of conversion, substitution, cancellation or suspension under and in accordance with this Plan of any or all Awards or Shares.
- (xi) the amendment, modification, waiver or supplement of the terms of each outstanding Award (with the consent of the applicable Grantee, if such amendment materially and adversely affects the Grantee's rights under the Award (other than as a result of an adjustment or exercise of rights in accordance with Section 14)) unless otherwise provided under the terms of this Plan,
- (xii) to correct any defect, supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in this Plan or any Award Agreement and all other determinations and take such other actions with respect to this Plan or any Award as it may deem advisable to the extent not inconsistent with the provisions of this Plan or Applicable Law,
- (xiii) establish rules or procedures with respect to provisions under this Plan, including but not limited to Section 25 hereunder,
- (xiv) delegate authority to act on the Committee's behalf under Section 3.8, and
- (xv) any other matter which is necessary or desirable for, or incidental to, the administration of this Plan and any Award thereunder.
- 3.4. The authority granted hereunder includes the authority to modify Awards to eligible individuals who are foreign nationals or are individuals who are employed outside the United States of America to recognize differences in local law, tax policy or custom, in order to effectuate the purposes of this Plan but without amending this Plan.

- 3.5. The Board and the Committee shall be free at all times to make such determinations and take such actions as they deem fit. The Board and the Committee need not take the same action or determination with respect to all Awards, with respect to certain types of Awards, with respect to all Service Providers or any certain type of Service Providers and actions and determinations may differ as among the Grantees, and as between the Grantees and any other holders of securities of the Company.
- 3.6. All decisions, determinations, and interpretations of the Committee, the Board and the Company under this Plan shall be final and binding on all Grantees (whether before or after the issuance of Shares pursuant to Awards), unless otherwise determined by the Committee, the Board or the Company, respectively, in its sole

discretion. The Committee shall have the authority (but not the obligation) to determine the interpretation and applicability of Applicable Law to any Grantee or any Awards. No member of the Committee or the Board shall be liable to any Grantee for any action taken or determination made in good faith with respect to this Plan or any Award granted hereunder.

- 3.7. Any officer or authorized signatory of the Company shall have the authority to act on behalf of the Company with respect to any matter, right, obligation, determination or election which is the responsibility of or which is allocated to the Company herein, provided such person has apparent authority with respect to such matter, right, obligation, determination or election. Such person or authorized signatory shall not be liable to any Grantee for any action taken or determination made in good faith with respect to this Plan or any Award granted hereunder.
- 3.8 Subject to any requirements of Applicable Law (including as applicable Sections 152 and 157(c) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware), the Board may delegate to one or more officers of the Company the power to grant Awards (subject to any limitations under the Plan) to Service Providers and to exercise such other powers under the Plan as the Company may determine, provided that the Committee shall fix the terms of Awards to be granted by such officers, the maximum number of shares subject to Awards that the officers may grant, and the time period in which such Awards may be granted; and provided further, that no officer shall be authorized to grant Awards to any "executive officer" of the Company (as defined by Rule 3b-7 under the Exchange Act) or to any "officer" of the Company by Rule 16a-1(f) under the Exchange Act. Any decision, determination or interpretation taken by an officer within the scope of a delegation of authority shall be treated as if taken by the Committee.

#### 4. ELIGIBILITY.

Awards may be granted to Service Providers of the Company or any Affiliate thereof, taking into account, at the Committee's discretion and without an obligation to do so, the qualification under each tax regime pursuant to which such Awards are granted, subject to the limitation on the granting of Incentive Stock Options set forth in Section 8.1. A person who has been granted an Award hereunder may be granted additional Awards, if the Committee shall so determine, subject to the limitations herein. However, eligibility in accordance with this Section 4 shall not entitle any person to be granted an Award, or, having been granted an Award, to be granted an additional Award. Awards may differ in number of Shares covered thereby, the terms and conditions applying to them or on the Grantees or in any other respect (including, that there should not be any expectation (and it is hereby disclaimed) that a certain treatment, interpretation or position granted to one shall be applied to the other, regardless of whether or not the facts or circumstances are the same or similar).

## 5. SHARES.

5.1. The maximum aggregate number of Shares that may be issued pursuant to Awards under this Plan (the "Pool") shall be the sum of (i) 1,280,732 Shares and (ii) an annual increase on the first day of each calendar year beginning January 1, 2022 and ending on and including January 1, 2031, equal to the lesser of (A) 3% of the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on the final day of the immediately preceding calendar year or (B) such smaller number of Shares as is determined by the Board (each, an "Annual Increase"). However, except as adjusted pursuant to Section 14.1, in no event (C) shall more than 1,280,732 Shares, as adjusted in accordance with Section 5.2, be initially available for issuance pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options, and (D) shall more than an additional 300,000 Shares, as adjusted in accordance with Section 5.2, be available with respect to an Annual Increase for issuance pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options.

6

- 5.2. Any Shares (a) underlying an Award granted hereunder that has expired, or was cancelled, terminated, forfeited or, repurchased or settled in cash in lieu of issuance of Shares or otherwise, for any reason, without having been exercised; (b) if permitted by the Company, tendered to pay the Exercise Price of an Award, or withholding tax obligations with respect to an Award; or (c) if permitted by the Company, subject to an Award that are not delivered to a Grantee because such Shares are withheld to pay the Exercise Price of such Award, or withholding tax obligations with respect to such Award; shall automatically, and without any further action on the part of the Company or any Grantee, again be available for grant of Awards and Shares issued upon exercise of (if applicable) vesting thereof for the purposes of this Plan (unless this Plan shall have been terminated or unless the Board determines otherwise). Such Shares may, in whole or in part, be authorized but unissued Shares, treasury stock (dormant shares) or otherwise Shares that shall have been or may be repurchased by the Company (to the extent permitted pursuant to Applicable Law).
  - 5.3. Substitute Awards granted pursuant to Section 14.4 of the Plan shall not count against the Shares otherwise available for issuance under the Plan under Section 5.1.
- 5.4. Any Shares under the Pool that are not subject to outstanding or exercised Awards at the termination of this Plan shall cease to be reserved for the purpose of this Plan.
- 5.5. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in the Plan, the Committee may establish total cash and equity compensation for non-employee members of the Board from time to time, subject to the limitations in the Plan. The Committee will from time to time determine the terms, conditions and amounts of all such non-employee director compensation in its discretion and pursuant to the exercise of its business judgment, taking into account such factors, circumstances and considerations as it shall deem relevant from time to time, provided that the sum of any cash compensation, or other compensation, and the value (determined as of the grant date in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, or any successor thereto) of Awards granted to a non-employee member of the Board as compensation for services as a non-employee member of the Board during any fiscal year of the Company may not exceed \$500,000, increased to \$750,000 in the fiscal year in which the Effective Date occurs or in the fiscal year of a non-employee member of the Board's initial service as a non-employee member of the Board. The Committee may make exceptions to this limit for individual non-employee members of the Board in extraordinary circumstances, as the Committee may determine in its discretion, provided that the non-employee member of the Board receiving such additional compensation may not participate in the decision to award such compensation or in other contemporaneous compensation decisions involving non-employee members of the Board.

# ${\bf 6.}~\underline{\bf TERMS~AND~CONDITIONS~OF~AWARDS.}$

Each Award granted pursuant to this Plan shall be evidenced by a written or electronic agreement between the Company and the Grantee or a written or electronic notice delivered by the Company (the "Award Agreement"), in substantially such form or forms and containing such terms and conditions, as the Committee shall from time to time approve. The Award Agreement shall comply with and be subject to the following general terms and conditions and the provisions of this Plan (except for any provisions applying to Awards under different tax regimes), unless otherwise specifically provided in such Award Agreement, or the terms referred to in other Sections of this Plan applying to Awards under such applicable tax regimes, or terms prescribed by Applicable Law. Award Agreements need not be in the same form and may differ in the terms and conditions included therein.

- 6.1. Number of Shares. Each Award Agreement shall state the number of Shares covered by the Award.
- 6.2. Type of Award. Each Award Agreement may state the type of Award granted thereunder, provided that the tax treatment of any Award, whether or not stated in the Award Agreement, shall be as determined in accordance with Applicable Law.
  - 6.3. Exercise Price. Each Award Agreement shall state the Exercise Price, if applicable, which shall be subject to adjustment as provided in Section 14 hereof.

6.4. Manner of Exercise. An Award may be exercised, as to any or all Shares as to which the Award has become exercisable, by written notice delivered in person or by mail (or such other methods of delivery prescribed by the Company) to the Chief Financial Officer of the Company or to such other person as determined by the Committee, or in any other manner as the Committee shall prescribe from time to time, specifying the number of Shares with respect to which the Award is being exercised (which may be equal to or lower than the aggregate number of Shares that have become exercisable at such time, subject to the last sentence of this Section), accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price for such Shares in the manner specified in the following sentence. The Exercise Price shall be paid in full with respect to each Share, at the time of exercise, either in (i) cash, (ii) if the Company's shares are listed for trading on any securities exchange or over-the-counter market, and if the Committee so determines, all or part of the Exercise Price may be paid by the delivery (on a form prescribed by the Company) of an irrevocable direction to a securities exchange or over-the-counter market, and if the Committee so determines, all or part of the Exercise Price and any withholding taxes may be paid by the delivery (on a form prescribed by the Company) of an irrevocable direction to pledge Shares to a securities broker, as security for a loan, and to deliver all or part of the loan proceeds to the Company, or (iv) in such other manner as the Committee shall determine, which may include procedures for cashless exercise. For as long as the Company's stock is not listed for trading on any securities exchange or over-the-counter market and unless the Committee determines otherwise, a Grantee may not exercise Awards unless the aggregate Exercise Price thereof is equal to or in excess of the lower of: (a) the aggregate Exercise Price for all Shares as to which the Award has become exercisable at such time; or (b) US \$2

# 6.5. Term and Vesting of Awards.

6.5.1 Each Award Agreement shall provide the vesting schedule for the Award as determined by the Committee. The Committee shall have the authority to determine the vesting schedule and accelerate the vesting of any outstanding Award at such time and under such circumstances as it, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate. Unless otherwise resolved by the Committee and stated in the Award Agreement, and subject to Sections 6.6 and 6.7 hereof, Awards shall vest and become exercisable under the following schedule: twenty-five percent (25%) of the Shares covered by the Award, on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date determined by the Committee (and in the absence of such determination, of date on which such Award was granted), and six and one-quarter percent (6.25%) of the Shares covered by the Award at the end of each subsequent three-month period thereafter over the course of the following three (3) years; provided that the Grantee remains continuously as a Service Provider of the Company or its Affiliates throughout such vesting dates.

6.5.2 The Award Agreement may contain performance goals and measurements and the provisions with respect to any Award need not be the same as the provisions with respect to any other Award. Such performance goals may include, but are not limited to, sales, earnings before interest and taxes, return on investment, earnings per share, any combination of the foregoing or rate of growth of any of the foregoing, as determined by the Committee. If the occurrence of any unbudgeted or unanticipated item would make fair and equitable measurement of the performance goal(s) under an Award for part or all of a performance period no longer practical, the Committee, without the need for a consent of any holder of an Award, shall adjust and modify in its sole discretion the results with respect to any such goal to preserve (but not enhance) the incentives contemplated under the Award Agreement. For purposes of this Section 6.5.2, unbudgeted or unanticipated items shall include, but not be limited to, costs associated with natural disasters, storms or pandemics (including, without limitation, COVID-19), foreign exchange variations, changes in accounting principles or tax laws, material litigation costs that could not have been reasonably anticipated in the ordinary course of business, costs of severance or other reductions in force, capital markets transactions, restructurings or recapitalizations, business combinations or consolidations, stock splits or reverse splits, extraordinary special stock dividends, rights offerings, spin-offs, or similar transactions.

6.5.3 The Exercise Period of an Award will be ten (10) years from the date of grant of the Award, unless otherwise determined by the Committee and stated in the Award Agreement, but subject to the vesting provisions described above and the early termination provisions set forth in Sections 6.6 and 6.7 hereof. At the expiration of the Exercise Period, any Award, or any part thereof, that has not been exercised within the term of the Award and the Shares covered thereby not paid for in accordance with this Plan and the Award Agreement shall terminate and become null and void, and all interests and rights of the Grantee in and to the same shall expire.

8

#### 6.6. Termination.

6.6.1 Unless otherwise determined by the Committee, and subject to this Section 6.6 and Section 6.7 hereof, an Award may not be exercised unless the Grantee has continuously been employed or otherwise providing services to the Company or its Affiliates since the date of grant of the Award and throughout the vesting dates.

6.6.2 In the event that the employment or service of a Grantee shall terminate (other than by reason of death, Disability or Retirement), such that Grantee is no longer actively providing services of any type to either the Company nor any Affiliate thereof, all Awards of such Grantee that are unvested at the time of such termination shall terminate on the date of such termination, and all Awards of such Grantee that are vested and exercisable at the time of such termination may be exercised within up to three (3) months after the date of such termination (or such different period as the Committee shall prescribe), but in any event no later than the date of expiration of the Award's term as set forth in the Award Agreement or pursuant to this Plan; provided, however, that if the Company (or the Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof, as applicable) shall terminate the Grantee's employment or service for Cause (as defined below) or if at any time during the Exercise Period (whether prior to and after termination of employment or service, and whether or not the Grantee's employment or service is or has been terminated by either party as a result thereof), facts or circumstances arise or are discovered with respect to the Grantee that would have constituted Cause, all Awards theretofore granted to such Grantee (whether vested or not) shall terminate on the date of such termination (or on such subsequent date on which such facts or circumstances arise or are discovered, as the case may be) unless otherwise determined by the Committee; and any Shares issued upon exercise or (if applicable) vesting of Awards (including other Shares or securities issued or distributed with respect thereto), whether held by the Grantee or for the Grantee's benefit, shall be deemed to be irrevocably offered for sale to the Company, any of its Affiliates or any person designated by the Company to purchase, at the Company's election and subject to Applicable Law, either for no consideration, for the par value of such Shares (if shares bear a par value) or against payment of the Exercise Price previously received by the Company for such Shares upon their issuance, as the Committee deems fit, upon written notice to the Grantee at any time after the Grantee's termination of employment or service. Such Shares or other securities shall be sold and transferred within 30 days from the date of the Company's notice of its election to exercise its right. If the Grantee fails to transfer such Shares or other securities to the Company, the Company, at the decision of the Committee, shall be entitled to forfeit or repurchase such Shares and to authorize any person to execute on behalf of the Grantee any document necessary to effect such transfer, whether or not the stock certificates are surrendered. The Company shall have the right and authority to effect the above either by: (i) repurchasing all of such Shares or other securities held by the Grantee for the benefit of the Grantee, or designate any other person who shall have the right and authority to purchase all of Such Shares or other securities, for the Exercise Price paid for such Shares, the par value of such Shares (if shares bear a par value) or for no payment or consideration whatsoever, as the Committee deems fit; (ii) forfeiting all such Shares or other securities; (iii) redeeming all such Shares or other securities, for the Exercise Price paid for such Shares, the par value of such Shares (if shares bear a par value) or for no payment or consideration whatsoever, as the Committee deems fit; (iv) taking action in order to have such Shares or other securities converted into deferred stock entitling their holder only to their par value (if shares bear a par value) upon liquidation of the Company; or (v) taking any other action which may be required in order to achieve similar results; all as shall be determined by the Committee, at its sole and absolute discretion, and the Grantee is deemed to irrevocably empower the Company or any person which may be designated by it to take any action by, in the name of or on behalf of the Grantee to comply with and give effect to such actions (including, voting such stock, filling in, signing and delivering stock powers, etc.). For clarity, in the event that such Shares are not purchased as set forth above, any subsequent sale or disposition thereof shall be subject to provisions of this Plan, the Charter Documents and any Stockholders Agreements.

6.6.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the Committee, in its absolute discretion, may, on such terms and conditions as it may determine appropriate, extend the periods for which Awards held by any Grantee may continue to vest and be exercisable; it being clarified that such Awards may lose their entitlement to certain tax benefits under Applicable Law as a result of the modification of such Awards and/or in the event that the Award is exercised beyond the later of: (i) three (3) months after the date of termination of the employment or service relationship; or (ii) the applicable period under Section 6.7 below with respect to a termination of the employment or service relationship because of the death, Disability or Retirement of Grantee.

## 6.6.4 For purposes of this Plan:

6.6.4.1. A termination of employment or service of a Grantee shall not be deemed to occur (except to the extent required by the Code with respect to the Incentive Stock Option status of an Option) in case of (i) a transition or transfer of a Grantee among the Company and its Affiliates, (ii) a change in the capacity in which the Grantee is employed or renders service to the Company or any of its Affiliates or a change in the identity of the employing or engagement entity among the Company and its Affiliates, provided, in case of (i) and (ii) above, that the Grantee has remained continuously employed by and/or in the service of the Company and its Affiliates since the date of grant of the Award and throughout the vesting period; or (iii) if the Grantee takes any unpaid leave as set forth in Section 6.8(i) below which, in the case of an Incentive Stock Option, does not exceed the maximum time permitted for a leave under Section 8.8 below.

6.6.4.2. An entity or an Affiliate thereof assuming an Award or issuing in substitution thereof in a transaction to which Section 424(a) of the Code applies or in a Merger/Sale in accordance with Section 14 shall be deemed as an Affiliate of the Company for purposes of this Section 6.6, unless the Committee determines otherwise.

6.6.4.3. In the case of a Grantee whose principal employer or service recipient is a Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof, the Grantee's employment shall also be deemed terminated for purposes of this Section 6.6 as of the date on which such principal employer or service recipient ceases to be a Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof

6.6.4.4. The term "Cause" as a reason for a Grantee's termination of employment shall have the meaning assigned such term in the employment, severance or similar agreement, if any, between such Grantee and the Company or an Affiliate, provided, however that if there is no such employment, severance or similar agreement in which such term is defined, and unless otherwise defined in the applicable Award Agreement any of the following: (i) any theft, fraud, embezzlement, dishonesty, willful misconduct, breach of fiduciary duty for personal profit, falsification of any documents or records of the Company or any of its Affiliates, felony or similar act by the Grantee (whether or not related to the Grantee's relationship with the Company); (ii) an act of moral turpitude by the Grantee, or any act that causes significant injury to, ris otherwise adversely affecting, the reputation, business, assets, operations or business relationship of the Company (or a Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof, when applicable); (iii) any breach by the Grantee of any material agreement with or of any material duty of the Grantee to the Company or any Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof (including breach of confidentiality, non-disclosure, non-use non-competition or non-solicitation covenants towards the Company or any of its Affiliates) or failure to abide by code of conduct or other policies (including, without limitation, policies relating to confidentiality and reasonable workplace conduct); (iv) any act which constitutes a breach of a Grantee's fiduciary duty towards the Company or a Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof, including disclosure of confidential or proprietary information thereof or acceptance or solicitation to receive unauthorized or undisclosed benefits, irrespective of their nature, or funds, or promises to receive either, from individuals, consultants or corporate entities with whom the Company or a Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof does business with; or (v) the Grantee's unauthorized use, misappropriation,

#### 6.7. Death, Disability or Retirement of Grantee.

6.7.1 If a Grantee shall die while employed by, or performing service for, the Company or any of its Affiliates, or within the three (3) month period (or such longer period of time as determined by the Board, in its discretion) after the date of termination of such Grantee's employment or service (or within such different period as the Committee may have provided pursuant to Section 6.6 hereof), or if the Grantee's employment or service with the Company or any of its Affiliates shall terminate by reason of Disability, all Awards theretofore granted to such Grantee may (to the extent otherwise vested and exercisable and unless earlier terminated in accordance with their terms) be exercised by the Grantee or by the Grantee's estate or by a person who acquired the legal right to exercise such Awards in accordance with applicable law in the case of Disability of the Grantee, as the case may be, at any time within one (1) year (or such longer period of time as determined by the Committee, in its discretion) after the death or Disability of the Grantee (or such different period as the Committee shall prescribe), but in any event no later than the date of expiration of the Award's term as set forth in the Award Agreement or pursuant to this Plan. In the event that an Award granted hereunder shall be exercised as set forth above by any person other than the Grantee, written notice of such exercise shall be accompanied by a certified copy of letters testamentary or proof satisfactory to the Committee of the right of such person to exercise such Award.

10

6.7.2 In the event that the employment or service of a Grantee shall terminate on account of such Grantee's Retirement, all Awards of such Grantee that are exercisable at the time of such Retirement may, unless earlier terminated in accordance with their terms, be exercised at any time within the three (3) month period after the date of such Retirement (or such different period as the Committee shall prescribe).

- 6.8. <u>Suspension of Vesting</u>. Unless the Committee provides otherwise, vesting of Awards granted hereunder shall be suspended during any unpaid leave of absence, other than in the case of any (i) leave of absence which was pre-approved by the Company explicitly for purposes of continuing the vesting of Awards, or (ii) transfers between locations of the Company or any of its Affiliates, or between the Company and any of its Affiliates, or any respective successor thereof. For clarity, for purposes of this Plan, military leave, statutory maternity or paternity leave or sick leave are not deemed unpaid leave of absence.
- 6.9. <u>Voting Proxy.</u> Until immediately after the listing for trading on a stock exchange or market or trading system of the Company's (or the Successor Corporation's) stock, the Shares subject to an Award or to be issued pursuant to an Award or any other Securities, shall, unless otherwise determined by the Committee, be subject to an irrevocable proxy and power of attorney by the Grantee, to the Company, which shall designate such person or persons (with a right of substitution) from time to time as determined by the Committee (and in the absence of such determination, the Chief Executive Officer of the Company or the Chairman of the Board, ex officio). The proxy shall entitle the holder thereof to receive notices, vote and take such other actions in respect of the Shares or other Securities. Any person holding or exercising such voting proxies shall do so solely in his capacity as the proxy holder and not individually. All Awards granted hereunder shall be conditioned upon the execution of such irrevocable proxy in substantially the form prescribed by the Committee from time to time. The provisions of this Section shall apply to the Grantee and to any purchaser, assignee or transferee of any Shares.
- 6.10. Other Provisions. The Award Agreement evidencing Awards under this Plan shall contain such other terms and conditions not inconsistent with this Plan as the Committee may determine, at or after the date of grant, including provisions in connection with the restrictions on transferring the Awards or Shares covered by such Awards, which shall be binding upon the Grantees and any purchaser, assignee or transferee of any Awards, and other terms and conditions as the Committee shall deem appropriate.

# 7. NONQUALIFIED STOCK OPTIONS.

Awards granted pursuant to this Section 7 are intended to constitute Nonqualified Stock Options and shall be subject to the general terms and conditions specified in Section 6 hereof and other provisions of this Plan, except for any provisions of this Plan applying to Awards under different tax laws or regulations. In the event of any inconsistency or contradictions between the provisions of this Section 7 and the other terms of this Plan, this Section 7 shall prevail.

- 7.1. Certain Limitations on Eligibility for Nonqualified Stock Options. Nonqualified Stock Options may not be granted to a Service Provider who is deemed to be a resident of the United States for purposes of taxation or who is otherwise subject to United States federal income tax unless the Shares underlying such Options constitute "service recipient stock" under Section 409A of the Code or unless such Options comply with the payment requirements of Section 409A of the Code.
- 7.2. Exercise Price. The Exercise Price of a Nonqualified Stock Option shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant of such Option unless the Committee specifically indicates that the Awards will have a lower Exercise Price and the Award complies with Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Nonqualified Stock Option may be granted with an exercise price lower than the minimum exercise price set forth above if such Award is granted pursuant to an assumption or substitution for another option in a manner qualifying under the provisions of that complies with Section 424(a) of the Code and 1.409A-1(b)(5)(v)(D) of the U.S. Treasury Regulations or any successor guidance.

11

## 8. <u>INCENTIVE STOCK OPTIONS.</u>

Awards granted pursuant to this Section 8 are intended to constitute Incentive Stock Options and shall be granted subject to the following special terms and conditions, the general terms and conditions specified in Section 6 hereof and other provisions of this Plan, except for any provisions of this Plan applying to Awards under different tax laws or regulations. In the event of any inconsistency or contradictions between the provisions of this Section 8 and the other terms of this Plan, this Section 8 shall prevail.

- 8.1. Eligibility for Incentive Stock Options. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to Employees of the Company, or to Employees of a Parent or Subsidiary, determined as of the date of grant of such Options. An Incentive Stock Option granted to a prospective Employee upon the condition that such person become an Employee shall be deemed granted effective on the date such person commences employment, with an exercise price that is no less the minimum exercise price as determined under Section 8.2 below.
- 8.2. Exercise Price. The Exercise Price of an Incentive Stock Option shall not be less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Shares covered by the Awards on the date of grant of such Option or such other price as may be determined pursuant to the Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Incentive Stock Option may be granted with an exercise price lower than the minimum exercise price set forth above if such Award is granted pursuant to an assumption or substitution for another option in a manner that complies with the provisions of Section 424(a) of the Code.
- 8.3. <u>Date of Grant</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan to the contrary, no Incentive Stock Option may be granted under this Plan after 10 years from the date this Plan is adopted, or the date this Plan is approved by the stockholders, whichever is earlier.
- 8.4. Exercise Period. No Incentive Stock Option shall be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years after the effective date of grant of such Award, subject to Section 8.6. No Incentive Stock Option granted to a prospective Employee may become exercisable prior to the date on which such person commences employment.
- 8.5. \$100,000 Per Year Limitation. The aggregate Fair Market Value (determined as of the date the Incentive Stock Option is granted) of the Shares with respect to which all Incentive Stock Options granted under this Plan and all other "incentive stock option" plans of the Company, or of any Parent or Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof, become exercisable for the first time by each Grantee during any calendar year shall not exceed one hundred thousand United States dollars (\$100,000) with respect to such Grantee. To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value of Shares with respect to which such Incentive Stock Options and any other such incentive stock options are exercisable for the first time by any Grantee during any calendar year exceeds one hundred thousand United States dollars (\$100,000), such options shall be treated as Nonqualified Stock Options. The foregoing shall be applied by taking options into account in the order in which they were granted. If the Code is amended to provide for a different limitation from that set forth in this Section 8.5, such different limitation shall be deemed incorporated herein effective as of the date and with respect to such Awards as required or permitted by such amendment to the Code. If an Option is treated as an Incentive Stock Option in part and as a Nonqualified Stock Option in part by reason of the limitation set forth in this Section 8.5, the Grantee may designate which portion of such Option the Grantee is exercising. In the absence of such designation, the Grantee shall be deemed to have exercised the Incentive Stock Option portion of the Option first. Separate certificates representing each such portion may be issued upon the exercise of the Option.
- 8.6. Ten Percent Stockholder. In the case of an Incentive Stock Option granted to a Ten Percent Stockholder, (i) the Exercise Price shall not be less than one hundred and ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant of such Incentive Stock Option, and (ii) the Exercise Period shall not exceed five (5) years from the effective date of grant of such Incentive Stock Option.
- 8.7. <u>Payment of Exercise Price</u>. Each Award Agreement evidencing an Incentive Stock Option shall state each alternative method by which the Exercise Price thereof may be paid.
- 8.8. <u>Leave of Absence</u>. Notwithstanding Section 6.8, a Grantee's employment shall not be deemed to have terminated if the Grantee takes any leave as set forth in Section 6.8(i); <u>provided, however</u>, that if any such leave exceeds three (3) months, on the day that is six (6) months following the commencement of such leave any Incentive Stock Option held by the Grantee shall cease to be treated as an Incentive Stock Option and instead shall be treated thereafter as a Nonqualified Stock Option, unless the Grantee's right to return to employment is guaranteed by statute or contract.

12

- 8.9. Exercise Following Termination. Notwithstanding anything else in this Plan to the contrary, Incentive Stock Options that are not exercised within three (3) months following termination of the Grantee's employment with the Company or its Parent or Subsidiary or a corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of such corporation) issuing or assuming an Option of such Grantee in a transaction to which Section 424(a) of the Code applies, or within one year in case of termination of the Grantee's employment with the Company or its Parent or Subsidiary due to a Disability (within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code), shall be deemed to be Nonqualified Stock Options.
- 8.10. Notice to Company of Disqualifying Disposition. Each Grantee who receives an Incentive Stock Option must agree to notify the Company in writing immediately after the Grantee makes a Disqualifying Disposition of any Shares received pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options. A "Disqualifying Disposition" is any disposition (including any sale) of such Shares before the later of (i) two years after the date the Grantee was granted the Incentive Stock Option, or (ii) one year after the date the Grantee acquired Shares by exercising the Incentive Stock Option. If the Grantee dies before such Shares are sold, these holding period requirements do not apply and no disposition of the Shares will be deemed a Disqualifying Disposition.

# 9. NO REPRICING.

The terms of any outstanding Award may not be amended, and action may not otherwise be taken, in a manner to achieve a Repricing; provided, however, that nothing herein shall prevent the Committee from taking any action provided for in Section 14 below. For purposes of this Section 7, a "Repricing" shall mean (i) reducing the exercise price of Nonqualified Stock Options, Incentive Stock Options or stock appreciation right (collectively, "Stock Rights"), (ii) cancel outstanding Stock Rights in exchange for cash, other Awards or Options or stock appreciation rights (SARs) with an exercise price that is less than the exercise price of the original options or base price of stock appreciation rights,

as applicable, (iii) cancel outstanding Stock Rights with an exercise price or base price, as applicable, that is less than the then current Fair Market Value of a Share in exchange for other Awards, cash or other property; or (iv) otherwise effect a transaction that would be considered a "repricing" for purposes of the stockholder approval rules of the applicable securities exchange or inter-dealer quotation system on which the Shares are listed or quoted without stockholder approval.

## 10. SECURITIES LAW RESTRICTIONS.

Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement or other agreement between the Service Provider and the Company, if the exercise of a Stock Right (as defined in Section 9 above) or settlement of an Award following the termination of the Service Provider's employment or service (other than for Cause) would be prohibited at any time solely because the issuance of Shares would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act or equivalent requirements under equivalent laws of other applicable jurisdictions, then such Award shall remain exercisable and terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of a period of three (3) months (or such longer period of time as determined by the Board, in its discretion) after the termination of the Service Provider's employment or service during which the exercise of the Award would not be in such violation, or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Award as set forth in the Award Agreement or pursuant to this Plan. In addition, unless otherwise provided in a Grantee's Award Agreement, if the sale of any Shares received upon exercise or (if applicable) vesting of an Award following the termination of the Grantee's employment or service (other than for Cause) would violate the Company's insider trading policy, then the Award shall terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of a period equal to the applicable post-termination exercise period after the termination of the Grantee's employment or service during which the exercise of the Award would not be in violation of the Company's insider trading policy, or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Award as set forth in the applicable Award Agreement or pursuant to this Plan.

## 11. RESTRICTED STOCK.

The Committee may award Restricted Stock to any eligible Grantee. Each Award of Restricted Stock under this Plan shall be evidenced by a written agreement between the Company and the Grantee (the "Restricted Stock Agreement"), in such form as the Committee shall from time to time approve. The Restricted Stock shall be subject to all applicable terms of this Plan. The provisions of the various Restricted Stock Agreements entered into under this Plan need not be identical. The Restricted Stock Agreement shall comply with and be subject to Section 6 and the following terms and conditions, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Restricted Stock Agreement and not inconsistent with this Plan or Applicable Law:

11.1. <u>Purchase Price</u>. Each Restricted Stock Agreement shall state the amount, if any, to be paid by the Grantee, if any, in consideration for the issuance of the Restricted Stock and the terms of payment thereof, which may include payment in cash or, subject to the Committee's approval, by issuance of promissory notes or other evidence of indebtedness (prior to the Company becoming publicly held) on such terms and conditions as determined by the Committee.

13

- 11.2. <u>Restrictions</u>. Restricted Stock may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise disposed of, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution (in which case they shall be transferred subject to all restrictions then or thereafter applicable thereto), until such Restricted Stock shall have vested (the period from the date on which the Award is granted until the date of vesting of the Restricted Stock thereunder being referred to herein as the "<u>Restricted Period</u>"). The Committee may also impose such additional or alternative restrictions and conditions on the Restricted Stock, as it deems appropriate, including the satisfaction of performance criteria. Such performance criteria may include, but are not limited to, sales, earnings before interest and taxes, return on investment, earnings per share, any combination of the foregoing or rate of growth of any of the foregoing, as determined by the Committee or pursuant to the provisions of any Company policy required under mandatory provisions of Applicable Law. Certificates for shares issued pursuant to Restricted Stock Awards, if issued, shall bear an appropriate legend referring to such restrictions, and any attempt to dispose of any such shares in contravention of such restrictions shall be null and void and without effect. Such certificates may, if so determined by the Committee, be held in escrow by an escrow agent appointed by the Committee. In determining the Restricted Period of an Award the Committee may provide that the foregoing restrictions shall lapse with respect to specified percentages of the awarded Restricted Stock on successive anniversaries of the date of such Award.
- 11.3. <u>Forfeiture</u>; <u>Repurchase</u>. Subject to such exceptions as may be determined by the Committee, if the Grantee's continuous employment with or service to the Company or any Affiliate thereof shall terminate (such that Grantee is no longer a Service Provider of neither the Company nor any Affiliate thereof) for any reason prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period of an Award or prior to the timely payment in full of the Exercise Price of any restricted Stock, any Restricted Stock remaining subject to vesting or with respect to which the purchase price has not been paid in full, shall thereupon be forfeited, transferred to, and redeemed, repurchased or cancelled by, as the case may be, in any manner as set forth in Section 6.6.2(i) through (v), subject to Applicable Law and the Grantee shall have no further rights with respect to such Restricted Stock.
- 11.4. Ownership. During the Restricted Period the Grantee shall possess all incidents of ownership of such Restricted Stock, subject to Section 6.9 and Section 11.2, including the right to vote; provided however, that any right to receive dividends shall be conditioned on complying with the Restricted Period with respect to such Shares. All securities, if any, received by a Grantee with respect to Restricted Stock as a result of any stock split, stock dividend, combination of shares, or other similar transaction shall be subject to the restrictions applicable to the original Award.

# 12. RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS.

An RSU is an Award covering a number of Shares that is settled, if vested, by issuance of those Shares. An RSU may be awarded to any eligible Grantee. The Award Agreement relating to the grant of RSUs under this Plan (the "Restricted Stock Unit Agreement"), shall be in such form as the Committee shall from time to time approve. The RSUs shall be subject to all applicable terms of this Plan. The provisions of the various Restricted Stock Unit Agreements entered into under this Plan need not be identical. RSUs may be granted in consideration of a reduction in the recipient's other compensation.

- 12.1. Exercise Price. No payment of Exercise Price shall be required as consideration for RSUs, unless included in the Award Agreement or as required by Applicable Law, and Section 6.4 shall apply, if applicable.
- 12.2. Stockholders' Rights. The Grantee shall not possess or own any ownership rights in the Shares underlying the RSUs and no rights as a stockholder shall exist prior to the actual issuance of Shares in the name of the Grantee.

- 12.3. Settlements of Awards. Settlement of vested RSUs shall be made in the form of Shares, unless determined otherwise by the Committee. Distribution to a Grantee of an amount (or amounts) from settlement of vested RSUs can be deferred to a date after vesting as determined by the Committee. The amount of a deferred distribution may be increased by an interest factor or by dividend equivalents. Until the grant of RSUs is settled, the number of Shares underlying such RSUs shall be subject to adjustment pursuant hereto.
- 12.4. Section 409A Restrictions. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, any RSUs granted under this Plan that are not exempt from the requirements of Section 409A of the Code shall contain such restrictions or other provisions so that such RSUs will comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code, if applicable to the Company. Such restrictions, if any, shall be determined by the Committee and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Agreement evidencing such RSU. For example, such restrictions may include a requirement that any Shares that are to be issued in a year following the year in which the RSU vests must be issued in accordance

with a fixed, pre-determined schedule.

#### 13. OTHER SHARE OR SHARE-BASED AWARDS.

- 13.1. The Committee may grant other Awards under this Plan pursuant to which Shares (which may, but need not, be Restricted Stock pursuant to Section 11 hereof), cash (in settlement of Share-based Awards) or a combination thereof, are or may in the future be acquired or received, or Awards denominated in stock units, including units valued on the basis of measures other than market value.
- 13.2. The Committee may also grant stock appreciation rights without the grant of an accompanying option, which rights shall permit the Grantees to receive, at the time of any exercise of such rights, cash equal to the amount by which the Fair Market Value of the Shares in respect to which the right was granted is so exercised exceed the exercise price thereof. The base price of any such stock appreciation right granted to a Grantee who is subject to U.S. federal income tax shall be determined in compliance with Section 7.2.
  - 13.3. Such other Share-based Awards as set forth above may be granted alone, in addition to, or in tandem with any Award of any type granted under this Plan.

# 14. EFFECT OF CERTAIN CHANGES.

14.1. General. In the event of a division or subdivision of the outstanding capital stock of the Company, any distribution of bonus shares (stock split), consolidation or combination of capital stock of the Company (reverse stock split), reclassification with respect to the Shares or any similar recapitalization events (each, a "Recapitalization"), a merger (including, a reverse merger and a reverse triangular merger), consolidation, amalgamation or like transaction of the Company with or into another corporation, a reorganization which may include a combination or exchange of shares, spin-off or other corporate divestiture or division, extraordinary dividend or other similar occurrences, the Committee shall make, without the need for a consent of any holder of an Award, such adjustments as determined by the Committee to be appropriate, in its discretion, in order to adjust (i) the number and class of stock reserved and available for grants of Awards, (ii) the number and class of stock covered by outstanding Awards, (iii) the Exercise Price per share covered by any Award, (iv) the terms and conditions concerning vesting and exercisability and the term and duration of the outstanding Awards, and (v) any other terms of the Award that in the opinion of the Committee should be adjusted. Any fractional shares resulting from such adjustment shall be treated as determined by the Committee, and in the absence of such determination shall be rounded to the nearest whole share, and the Company shall have no obligation to make any cash or other payment with respect to such fractional shares. No adjustment shall be made by reason of the distribution of subscription rights offering to outstanding stock or other issuance of stock by the Company, unless the Committee determines otherwise. The adjustments determined pursuant to this Section 14.1 (including a determination that no adjustment is to be made) shall be final, binding and conclusive.

15

14.2. Merger/Sale of Company. In the event of (i) a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or a sale (including an exchange) of all or substantially all of the stock of the Company, to any person, or a purchase by a stockholder of the Company or by an Affiliate of such stockholder, of all the stock of the Company held by all or substantially all other stockholders or by other stockholders who are not affiliated with such acquiring party; (ii) a merger (including, a reverse merger and a reverse triangular merger), consolidation, amalgamation or like transaction of the Company with or into another corporation; (iii) completion of a scheme or arrangement for the purpose of effecting such sale, merger, consolidation, amalgamation or other transaction; (iv) approval by the stockholders of the Company of a complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company, or (v) such other transaction or set of circumstances that is determined by the Board, in its discretion, to be a transaction subject to the provisions of this Section 14.2 excluding any of the above transactions in clauses (i) through (v) if the Board determines that such transaction either should be excluded from the definition hereof and the applicability of this Section 14.2, or does not qualify as a "change in ownership or control" or a qualifying dissolution for purposes of Code Section 409A of the Code (such transaction, a "Merger/Sale"), then, without derogating from the general authority and power of the Board or the Committee under this Plan, without the Grantee's consent and action and without any prior notice requirement:

14.2.1 Unless otherwise determined by the Committee in its sole and absolute discretion, any Award then outstanding shall be assumed or be substituted by the Company, or by the successor corporation in such Merger/Sale or by any parent or Affiliate thereof, as determined by the Committee in its discretion (the "Successor Corporation"), under terms as determined by the Committee or the terms of this Plan applied by the Successor Corporation to such assumed or substituted Awards.

For the purposes of this Section 14.2.1, the Award shall be considered assumed or substituted if, following a Merger/Sale, the Award confers on the holder thereof the right to purchase or receive, for each Share underlying an Award immediately prior to the Merger/Sale, either (i) the consideration (whether stock, cash, or other securities or property, or any combination thereof) distributed to or received by holders of Shares in the Merger/Sale for each Share held on the effective date of the Merger/Sale (and if holders were offered a choice or several types of consideration, the type of consideration as determined by the Committee), or (ii) regardless of the consideration received by the holders of Shares in the Merger/Sale, solely shares or any type of Awards (or their equivalent) of the Successor Corporation at a value to be determined by the Committee in its discretion, or a certain type of consideration (whether stock, cash, or other securities or property, or any combination thereof) as determined by the Committee. Any of the above consideration referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) shall be subject to the same vesting and expiration terms of the Awards applying immediately prior to the Merger/Sale, unless determined by the Committee in its discretion that the consideration shall be subject to different vesting and expiration terms, or other terms, and the Committee may determine that it be subject to other or additional terms. The foregoing shall not limit the Committee's authority to determine, in its sole discretion, that in lieu of such assumption or substitution of Awards for Awards of the Successor Corporation, such Award will be substituted for any other type of asset or property, including as set forth in Section 14.2.2 hereunder.

14.2.2 Regardless of whether or not Awards are assumed or substituted, the Committee may (but shall not be obligated to), in its sole discretion:

14.2.2.1. provide for the Grantee to have the right to exercise the Award in respect of Shares covered by the Award which would otherwise be exercisable or vested, under such terms and conditions as the Committee shall determine, and the cancellation of all unexercised Awards (whether vested or unvested) upon or immediately prior to the closing of the Merger/Sale, unless the Committee provides for the Grantee to have the right to exercise the Award, or otherwise for the acceleration of vesting of such Award, as to all or part of the Shares covered by the Award which would not otherwise be exercisable or vested, under such terms and conditions as the Committee shall determine; and/or

14.2.2.2. provide for the cancellation of each outstanding Award at or immediately prior to the closing of such Merger/Sale, and if and to what extent payment shall be made to the Grantee of an amount in cash, in stock of the Company, in capital stock of the acquirer or of a corporation or other business entity which is a party to the Merger/Sale, or in other property, as determined by the Committee to be fair in the circumstances, and subject to such terms and conditions as determined by the Committee. The Committee shall have full authority to select the method for determining the payment, which may be to provide that payment shall be set to zero if the value of the Shares is determined to be less than the Exercise Price and that payment may only be made in excess of the Exercise Price, in each case without the Grantee's consent.

14.2.3 The Committee may, in its sole discretion, determine: (i) that any payments made in respect of Awards shall be made or delayed to the same extent that payment of consideration to the holders of the Shares in connection with the Merger/Sale is made or delayed as a result of escrows, indemnification, earn outs, holdbacks or any other contingencies or conditions; and (ii) the terms and conditions applying to the payment made to the Grantees, including participation in escrow, indemnification, releases, earn-outs, holdbacks or any other contingencies, subject to the provisions of Section 409A of the Code with respect to Grantees subject to U.S. taxation.

- 14.2.4 The Committee may, in its sole discretion, determine to suspend the Grantee's rights to exercise any vested portion of an Award for a period of time prior to the signing or consummation of a Merger/Sale transaction.
- 14.2.5 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Merger/Sale, the Committee may determine, in its sole discretion, that upon consummation of such Merger/Sale the terms of any Award shall be otherwise amended, modified or terminated, as the Committee shall deem in good faith to be appropriate and without any liability to the Company or its Affiliates or to its or their respective officers, directors, employees and representatives and the respective successors and assigns of any of the foregoing in connection with the method of treatment or chosen course of action permitted hereunder.
- 14.2.6 Neither the authorities and powers of the Committee under this Section 14.2, nor the exercise or implementation thereof, shall (i) be restricted or limited in any way by any adverse consequences (tax or otherwise) that may result to any holder of an Award, and (ii) as, *inter alia*, being a feature of the Award upon its grant, be deemed to constitute a change or an amendment of the rights of such holder under this Plan, nor shall any such adverse consequences (as well as any adverse tax consequences that may result from any tax ruling or other approval or determination of any relevant tax authority) be deemed to constitute a change or an amendment of the rights of such holder under this Plan, and may be effected without consent of any Grantee and without any liability to the Company or its Affiliates or to its or their respective officers, directors, employees and representatives and the respective successors and assigns of any of the foregoing. The Committee need not take the same action with respect to all Awards or with respect to all Service Providers. The Committee may take different actions with respect to the vested and unvested portions of an Award. The Committee may determine an amount or type of consideration to be received or distributed in a Merger/Sale which may differ as among the Grantees, and as between the Grantees and any other holders of stock of the Company.
  - 14.2.7 The Committee's determinations pursuant to this Section 14 shall be conclusive and binding on all Grantees.
- 14.2.8 If determined by the Committee, the Grantees shall be subject to the definitive agreement(s) in connection with the Merger/Sale as applying to holders of Shares including, such terms, conditions, representations, undertakings, liabilities, limitations, releases, indemnities, participating in transaction expenses, shareholders/sellers representative expense fund and escrow arrangement, in each case as determined by the Committee. Each Grantee shall execute such separate agreement(s) or instruments as may be requested by the Company, the Successor Corporation or the acquirer in connection with such in such Merger/Sale and in the form required by them. The execution of such separate agreement(s) may be a condition to the receipt of assumed or substituted Awards, payment in lieu of the Award or the exercise of any Award.
- 14.3. Reservation of Rights. Except as expressly provided in this Section 14 (if any), the Grantee of an Award hereunder shall have no rights by reason of any Recapitalization of stock of any class, any increase or decrease in the number of stock of any class, or any dissolution, liquidation, reorganization (which may include a combination or exchange of stock, spin-off or other corporate divestiture or division, or other similar occurrences), Merger/Sale. Any issue by the Company of stock of any class, or securities convertible into shares of stock of any class, shall not affect, and no adjustment by reason thereof shall be made with respect to, the number, type or price of stock subject to an Award. The grant of an Award pursuant to this Plan shall not affect in any way the right or power of the Company to make adjustments, reclassifications, reorganizations or changes of its capital or business structures or to merge or to consolidate or to dissolve, liquidate or sell, or transfer all or part of its business or assets or engage in any similar transactions.
- 14.4. <u>Substitute Awards</u>. The Committee may grant Awards under the Plan in substitution for stock and stock-based awards held by persons providing services to another entity who become Service Providers of the Company or an Affiliate as a result of a merger or consolidation of such former entity with the Company or an Affiliate or the acquisition by the Company or an Affiliate of property or stock of the former entity. The Committee may direct that the substitute awards be granted on such terms and conditions as the Committee considers appropriate in the circumstances.

17

## 15. NON-TRANSFERABILITY OF AWARDS; SURVIVING BENEFICIARY.

- 15.1. All Awards granted under this Plan by their terms shall not be transferable other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, unless otherwise determined by the Committee or under this Plan, provided that with respect to Shares issued upon exercise or (if applicable) the vesting of Awards the restrictions on transfer shall be the restrictions referred to in Section 16 (Conditions upon Issuance of Shares) hereof. Subject to the above provisions, the terms of such Award, this Plan and any applicable Award Agreement shall be binding upon the beneficiaries, executors, administrators, heirs and successors of such Grantee. Awards may be exercised or otherwise realized, during the lifetime of the Grantee, only by the Grantee or by his guardian or legal representative, to the extent provided for herein. Any transfer of an Award not permitted hereunder (including transfers pursuant to any decree of divorce, dissolution or separate maintenance, any property settlement, any separation agreement or any other agreement with a spouse) and any grant of any interest in any Award to, or creation in any way of any direct or indirect interest in any Award by, any party other than the Grantee shall be null and void and shall not confer upon any party or person, other than the Grantee, any rights. To the extent permitted by the Committee, the Grantee may file with the Company a written designation of a beneficiary, who shall be permitted to exercise such Grantee's Award or to whom any benefit under this Plan is to be paid, in each case, in the event of the Grantee's death before he or she fully exercises his or her Award or receives any or all of such benefit, on such form as may be prescribed by the Committee and may, from time to time, amend or revoke such designation. If there is no permitted designated beneficiary who survives the Grantee, the executor or administrator of the Grantee's estate shall be deemed to be the Grantee's beneficiary. Notwithstanding the foregoing, upon the request of the Grantee and su
- 15.2. Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan to the contrary, no Incentive Stock Option may be sold, transferred, pledged, assigned or otherwise alienated or hypothecated, other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or in accordance with a beneficiary designation pursuant to Section 15.1. Further, all Incentive Stock Options granted to a Grantee shall be exercisable during his or her lifetime only by such Grantee.
- 15.3. Except as may be permitted by the Committee in its sole discretion, all rights possessed by the Grantee over the Shares are personal, and may not be transferred, assigned, pledged or mortgaged, other than by will or laws of descent and distribution. If and to the extent the Committee permits a Grantee to transfer an Award and/or Shares underlying an Award, such transfer shall be subject (in addition, to any other conditions or terms applying thereto) to receipt by the Company from such proposed transferee of a written instrument, on a form reasonably acceptable to the Company, pursuant to which such proposed transferee agrees to be bound by all provisions of the Plan and any other applicable agreements, including without limitation, any restrictions on transfer of the Award and/or Shares set forth herein (however, failure to so deliver such instrument to the Company as set forth above shall not derogate from all such provisions applying on any transferee).
  - 15.4. The provisions of this Section 15 shall apply to the Grantee and to any purchaser, assignee or transferee of any Shares.

## 16. CONDITIONS UPON ISSUANCE OF SHARES; GOVERNING PROVISIONS.

16.1. Legal Compliance. The grant of Awards and the issuance of Shares upon exercise or settlement of Awards shall be subject to compliance with all Applicable Law as determined by the Company, including, applicable requirements of federal, state and foreign law with respect to such securities. The Company shall have no obligations to issue Shares pursuant to the exercise or settlement of an Award and Awards may not be exercised or settled, if the issuance of Shares upon exercise or settlement would constitute a violation of any Applicable Law as determined by the Company, including, applicable federal, state or foreign securities laws or other law or regulations or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Shares may then be listed. In addition, no Award may be exercised unless (i) a registration statement

under the Securities Act shall at the time of exercise or settlement of the Award be in effect with respect to the stock issuable upon exercise of the Award, or (ii) in the opinion of legal counsel to the Company, the stock issuable upon exercise of the Award may be issued in accordance with the terms of an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The inability of the Company to obtain authority from any regulatory body having jurisdiction, if any, deemed by the Company to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any Shares hereunder, and the inability to issue Shares hereunder due to non-compliance with any Company policies with respect to the sale of Shares, shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such Shares as to which such requisite authority or compliance shall not have been obtained or achieved. As a condition to the exercise of an Award, the Company may require the person exercising such Award to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate, to evidence compliance with any Applicable Law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect thereto as may be requested by the Company, including to represent and warrant at the time of any such exercise that the Shares are being purchased only for investment and without any present intention to sell or distribute such Shares, all in form and content specified by the Company.

18

16.2. <u>Provisions Governing Shares</u>. Shares issued pursuant to an Award shall be subject to the Charter Documents, any limitation, restriction or obligation included in any stockholders agreement applicable to all or substantially all of the holders of stock (regardless of whether or not the Grantee is a formal party to such stockholders agreement) ("<u>Stockholders Agreements</u>"), any other governing documents of the Company, all policies, manuals and internal regulations adopted by the Company from time to time, in each case, as may be amended from time to time, including any provisions included therein concerning restrictions or limitations on disposition of Shares (such as, but not limited to, right of first refusal and lock up/market stand-off) or grant of any rights with respect thereto, forced sale and bring along provisions, any provisions concerning restrictions on the use of inside information and other provisions deemed by the Company to be appropriate in order to ensure compliance with Applicable Law. Each Grantee shall execute (and authorizes any person designated by the Company to so execute) such separate agreement(s) as may be requested by the Company relating to matters set forth in this Section 16.2. The execution of such separate agreement(s) may be a condition by the Company to the exercise of any Award and the Company may exercise its authorization above and sign such agreement on behalf of the Grantee or subject the Grantee to the provisions of such agreements. The proxy pursuant to Section 6.9includes an authorization of the holder of such proxy to sign, by and on behalf of any Grantee, such documents and agreements.

16.3. Forced Sale. In the event the that Board approves a Merger/Sale effected by way of a forced or compulsory sale (whether pursuant to Applicable Law, the Charter Documents or any Stockholders Agreement), then, without derogating from such provisions and in addition thereto, the Grantee shall be obligated, and shall be deemed to have agreed to the offer to effect the Merger/Sale on the terms approved by the Board (and the Shares held by or for the benefit of the Grantee shall be included in the stock of the Company approving the terms of such Merger/Sale for the purpose of satisfying the required majority), and shall sell all of the Shares held by or for the benefit of the Grantee on the terms and conditions applying to the holders of Shares, in accordance with the instructions then issued by the Board, whose determination shall be final. No Grantee shall contest, bring any claims or demands, or exercise any appraisal or dissenters' rights related to any of the foregoing. The proxy pursuant to Section 6.9 includes an authorization of the holder of such proxy to sign, by and on behalf of any Grantee, such documents and agreements as are required to affect the sale of Shares in connection with such Merger/Sale and waivers of any contest, claims or demands, or any appraisal or dissenters' rights.

16.4. <u>Data Privacy</u>; <u>Data Transfer</u>. Information related to Grantees and Awards hereunder, as shall be received from Grantee or others, and/or held by, the Company or its Affiliates from time to time, and which information may include sensitive and personal information related to Grantees ("<u>Information</u>"), will be used by the Company or its Affiliates (or third parties appointed by any of them) to comply with any applicable legal requirement, or for administration of the Plan as they deems necessary or advisable, or for the respective business purposes of the Company or its Affiliates (including in connection with transactions related to any of them). The Company and its Affiliates shall be entitled to transfer the Information among the Company or its Affiliates, and to third parties for the purposes set forth above, which may include persons located abroad (including, any person administering the Plan or providing services in respect of the Plan or in order to comply with legal requirements, or their respective officers, directors, employees and representatives, and the respective successors and assigns of any of the foregoing), and any person so receiving Information shall be entitled to transfer it for the purposes set forth above. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that the transfer of such Information shall be limited to the reasonable and necessary scope. By receiving an Award hereunder, Grantee acknowledges and agrees that the Information is provided at Grantee's free will and Grantee consents to the storage and transfer of the Information as set forth above.

16.5. Share Transfer Restrictions. Any transfer or other disposition of Shares or any interest therein is subject to the prior approval of the Administrator, which, if granted (without any obligation to do so), may be subject to such terms, conditions and restrictions, as it deems appropriate. The terms, conditions and restrictions of any approval may differ from one Grantee to another, and need not be the same. Any transfer or otherwise grant of any interest in any Shares to any third party that does not comply with this Section shall be null and void and shall not confer upon any person, other than the Grantee, any rights. This Section shall terminate immediately after the underwritten public offering of equity securities of the Company pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act or equivalent law of another jurisdiction and the listing for trading on a stock exchange or market or trading system. This Section shall apply in addition to any other limitation, restriction and/or condition in this Plan (including, without limitation, after the application of the sub-Sections of Section 16 above), any Award Agreement, Stockholders Agreement or other instrument between the Grantee and the Company or by which the Grantee is bound. This Section shall not apply to a transfer of Shares in a sale of all or substantially all of the shares of the Company which was approved by the Board or pursuant to the Charter Documents or Stockholders Agreements, or upon a Merger/Sale.

19

#### 17. MARKET STAND-OFF.

17.1. In connection with any underwritten public offering of equity securities of the Company pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act or equivalent law of another jurisdiction, the Grantee shall not directly or indirectly, without the prior written consent of the Company or its underwriters, (i) lend, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any Shares or other Awards, any securities of the Company (whether or not such Shares were acquired under this Plan), or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable (directly or indirectly) for Shares or securities of the Company and any other shares or securities issued or distributed in respect thereto or in substitution thereof (collectively, "Securities"), or (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Securities, whether any such transaction described in clauses (i) or (ii) is to be settled by delivery of Securities, in cash or otherwise. The foregoing provisions of this Section 17.1 shall not apply to the sale of any stock to an underwriter pursuant to an underwriting agreement. Such restrictions (the Market Stand-Off") shall be in effect for such period of time (the 'Market Stand-Off Period''): (A) following the first public filing of the registration statement relating to the underwritten public offering until the extirpation of 180 days following the effective date of such registration statement relating to the Company's initial public offering or 90 days following the effective date of such registration statement relating to any other public offering, in each case, provided, however, that if (1) during the last 17 days of the initial Market Stand-Off Period, the Company releases earnings results or announces material news or a material event or (2) prior to the expiration of the initial Market Stand-Off Period, the Company announces that it will release earnings results during the 15-day period following the last day of the initial Market Stand-Off Period, then in each case the Market Stand-Off Period will be automatically extended until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the date of release of the earnings results or the announcement of the material news or material event; or (B) such other period as shall be requested by the Company or the underwriters. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if the underwriter(s) and the Company agree on a termination date of the Market Stand-Off Period in the event of failure to consummate a certain public offering, then such termination shall apply also to the Market Stand-Off Period hereunder with respect to that particular public offering.

17.2. In the event of a subdivision of the outstanding capital stock of the Company, the distribution of any securities (whether or not of the Company), whether as bonus shares or otherwise, and whether as dividend or otherwise, a recapitalization, a reorganization (which may include a combination or exchange of stock or a similar

transaction affecting the Company's outstanding securities without receipt of consideration), a consolidation, a spin-off or other corporate divestiture or division, a reclassification or other similar occurrence, any new, substituted or additional securities which are by reason of such transaction distributed with respect to any Shares subject to the Market Stand-Off, or into which such Shares thereby become convertible, shall immediately be subject to the Market Stand-Off.

- 17.3. In order to enforce the Market Stand-Off, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to the Shares acquired under this Plan until the end of the applicable Market Stand-Off period.
- 17.4. The underwriters in connection with a registration statement so filed are intended third party beneficiaries of this Section 17 and shall have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto. Each Grantee shall execute such separate agreement(s) as may be requested by the Company or the underwriters in connection with such registration statement and in the form required by them, relating to Market Stand-Off (which need not be identical to the provisions of this Section 17, and may include such additional provisions and restrictions as the underwriters deem advisable) or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. The execution of such separate agreement(s) may be a condition by the Company to the exercise of any Award.
- 17.5. Without derogating from the above provisions of this Section 17 or elsewhere in this Plan, the provisions of this Section 17 shall apply to the Grantee and the Grantee's heirs, legal representatives, successors, assigns, and to any purchaser, assignee or transferee of any Awards or Shares.

20

## 18. AGREEMENT REGARDING TAXES; DISCLAIMER.

- 18.1. If the Committee shall so require, as a condition of exercise of an Award, the release of Shares or the vesting or settlement of an Award, a Grantee shall agree that, no later than the date of such occurrence, the Grantee will pay to the Company (or the Trustee, as applicable) or make arrangements satisfactory to the Committee regarding payment of any applicable taxes and compulsory payments of any kind required by Applicable Law to be withheld or paid.
- 18.2. TAX LIABILITY. ALL TAX CONSEQUENCES UNDER ANY APPLICABLE LAW WHICH MAY ARISE FROM THE GRANT OF ANY AWARDS OR THE EXERCISE THEREOF, THE SALE OR DISPOSITION OF ANY SHARES GRANTED HEREUNDER OR ISSUED UPON EXERCISE OR (IF APPLICABLE) THE VESTING OF ANY AWARD, THE ASSUMPTION, SUBSTITUTION, CANCELLATION OR PAYMENT IN LIEU OF AWARDS OR FROM ANY OTHER ACTION IN CONNECTION WITH THE FOREGOING (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY TAXES AND COMPULSORY PAYMENTS, SUCH AS SOCIAL SECURITY OR HEALTH TAX PAYABLE BY THE GRANTEE OR THE COMPANY IN CONNECTION THEREWITH) SHALL BE BORNE AND PAID SOLELY BY THE GRANTEE, AND THE GRANTEE SHALL INDEMNIFY THE COMPANY, ITS SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES, AND SHALL HOLD THEM HARMLESS AGAINST AND FROM ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SUCH TAX OR PAYMENT OR ANY PENALTY, INTEREST OR INDEXATION THEREON. EACH GRANTEE AGREES TO, AND UNDERTAKES TO COMPLY WITH, ANY RULING, SETTLEMENT, CLOSING AGREEMENT OR OTHER SIMILAR AGREEMENT OR ARRANGEMENT WITH ANY TAX AUTHORITY IN CONNECTION WITH THE FOREGOING WHICH IS APPROVED BY THE COMPANY.
- 18.3. NO TAX ADVICE. THE GRANTEE IS ADVISED TO CONSULT WITH A TAX ADVISOR WITH RESPECT TO THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF RECEIVING, EXERCISING OR DISPOSING OF AWARDS HEREUNDER. THE COMPANY DOES NOT ASSUME ANY RESPONSIBILITY TO ADVISE THE GRANTEE ON SUCH MATTERS, WHICH SHALL REMAIN SOLELY THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE GRANTEE.
- 18.4. TAX TREATMENT. THE COMPANY DOES NOT UNDERTAKE OR ASSUME ANY LIABILITY OR RESPONSIBILITY TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY AWARD SHALL QUALIFY WITH ANY PARTICULAR TAX REGIME OR RULES APPLYING TO PARTICULAR TAX TREATMENT, OR BENEFIT FROM ANY PARTICULAR TAX TREATMENT OR TAX ADVANTAGE OF ANY TYPE AND THE COMPANY SHALL BEAR NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THE MANNER IN WHICH ANY AWARD IS EVENTUALLY TREATED FOR TAX PURPOSES, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER THE AWARD WAS GRANTED OR WAS INTENDED TO QUALIFY UNDER ANY PARTICULAR TAX REGIME OR TREATMENT. THIS PROVISION SHALL SUPERSEDE ANY TYPE OF AWARDS OR TAX QUALIFICATION INDICATED IN ANY CORPORATE RESOLUTION OR AWARD AGREEMENT, WHICH SHALL AT ALL TIMES BE SUBJECT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF APPLICABLE LAW. THE COMPANY DOES NOT UNDERTAKE AND SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO TAKE ANY ACTION IN ORDER TO QUALIFY THE AWARD WITH THE REQUIREMENT OF ANY PARTICULAR TAX TREATMENT AND NO INDICATION IN ANY DOCUMENT TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY AWARD IS INTENDED TO QUALIFY FOR ANY TAX TREATMENT SHALL IMPLY SUCH AN UNDERTAKING. NO ASSURANCE IS MADE BY THE COMPANY OR ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES THAT ANY PARTICULAR TAX TREATMENT ON THE DATE OF GRANT WILL CONTINUE TO EXIST OR THAT THE AWARD WOULD QUALIFY AT THE TIME OF EXERCISE OR DISPOSITION THEREOF WITH ANY PARTICULAR TAX TREATMENT. THE COMPANY AND ITS AFFILIATES SHALL NOT HAVE ANY LIABILITY OR OBLIGATION OF ANY NATURE IN THE EVENT THAT AN AWARD DOES NOT QUALIFY FOR ANY PARTICULAR TAX TREATMENT, REGARDLESS WHETHER THE COMPANY COULD HAVE OR SHOULD HAVE TAKEN ANY ACTION TO CAUSE SUCH QUALIFICATION TO BE MET AND SUCH QUALIFICATION REMAINS AT ALL TIMES AND UNDER ALL CIRCUMSTANCES AT THE RISK OF THE GRANTEE. THE COMPANY DOES NOT UNDERTAKE OR ASSUME ANY LIABILITY TO CONTEST A DETERMINATION OR INTERPRETATION (WHETHER WRITTEN OR UNWRITTEN) OF ANY TAX AUTHORITIES, INCLUDING IN RESPECT OF THE QUALIFICATION UNDER ANY PARTICULAR TAX REGIME OR RULES APPLYING TO PARTICULAR TAX TREATMENT. IF THE AWARDS DO NOT QUALIFY UNDER ANY PARTICULAR TAX TREATMENT IT COULD RESULT IN ADVERSE TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THE GRANTEE.

2.1

- 18.5. The Company or any Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof may take such action as it may deem necessary or appropriate, in its discretion, for the purpose of or in connection with complying with tax withholding requirements, including withholding taxes at least equal to the minimum required amount under Applicable Law and no greater than the maximum amount determined using the highest applicable marginal tax rate (collectively, "Withholding Obligations"). Such actions may include (i) requiring a Grantees to remit to the Company in cash an amount sufficient to satisfy such Withholding Obligations and any other taxes and compulsory payments, payable by the Company in connection with the Award or the exercise or (if applicable) the vesting thereof; (ii) subject to Applicable Law, allowing the Grantees to provide Shares to the Company, in an amount that at such time, reflects a value that the Committee determines to be sufficient to satisfy such Withholding Obligations; (iii) withholding Shares otherwise issuable upon the exercise of an Award at a value which is determined by the Committee to be sufficient to satisfy such Withholding Obligations; (iv) allowing Grantees to satisfy all or part of the Withholding Obligations by the delivery (on a form prescribed by the Company) of an irrevocable direction to a securities broker approved by the Company to sell Shares and to deliver all or part of the sales proceeds to the Company or (v) any combination of the foregoing. The Company shall not be obligated to allow the exercise of any Award by or on behalf of a Grantee until all tax consequences arising from the exercise of such Award are resolved in a manner acceptable to the Company.
- 18.6. Each Grantee shall notify the Company in writing promptly and in any event within ten (10) days after the date on which such Grantee first obtains knowledge of any tax bureau inquiry, audit, assertion, determination, investigation, or question relating in any manner to the Awards granted or received hereunder or Shares issued thereunder and shall continuously inform the Company of any developments, proceedings, discussions and negotiations relating to such matter, and shall allow the Company and its representatives to participate in any proceedings and discussions concerning such matters. Upon request, a Grantee shall provide to the Company any information or document relating to any matter described in the preceding sentence, which the Company, in its discretion, requires.
  - 18.7. For the purpose hereof "tax(es)" means (a) all federal, state, local or foreign taxes, charges, fees, imposts, levies or other assessments, including all income

(including under Section 409A of the Code), capital gains, transfer, withholding, payroll, employment, social security, national security, health tax, wealth surtax, stamp, registration and estimated taxes, customs duties, fees, assessments and charges of any similar kind whatsoever (including under Section 280G of the Code), (b) all interest, indexation differentials, penalties, fines, additions to tax or additional amounts imposed by any taxing authority in connection with any item described in clause (a), (c) any transferee or successor liability in respect of any items described in clauses (a) or (b) payable by reason of contract, assumption, transferee liability, successor liability, operation of Applicable Law, or as a result of any express or implied obligation to assume Taxes or to indemnify any other person, and (d) any liability for the payment of any amounts of the type described in clause (a) or (b) payable as a result of being a member of an affiliated, consolidated, combined, unitary or aggregate group for any taxable period, including under U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.1502-6(a) (or any predecessor or successor thereof of any analogous or similar provision under Applicable Law) or otherwise.

18.8. If a Grantee makes an election under Section 83(b) of the Code to be taxed with respect to an Award as of the date of transfer of Shares rather than as of the date or dates upon which the Grantee would otherwise be taxable under Section 83(a) of the Code, such Grantee shall deliver a copy of such election to the Company upon or prior to the filing such election with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service. Neither the Company nor any Affiliate shall have any liability or responsibility relating to or arising out of the filing or not filing of any such election or any defects in its construction.

22

## 19. RIGHTS AS A STOCKHOLDER; VOTING AND DIVIDENDS.

- 19.1. Subject to Section 11.4, a Grantee shall have no rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to any Shares covered by an Award until the Grantee shall have exercised the Award, paid the Exercise Price therefor and becomes the record holder of the subject Shares. No adjustment shall be made for dividends (ordinary or extraordinary, whether in cash, securities or other property) or distribution of other rights for which the record date is prior to the date on which the Grantee becomes the record holder of the Shares covered by an Award, except as provided in Section 14 hereof.
- 19.2. With respect to all Awards issued in the form of Shares hereunder or upon the exercise or (if applicable) the vesting of Awards hereunder, any and all voting rights attached to such Shares shall be subject to Section 6.9, and the Grantee shall be entitled to receive dividends distributed with respect to such Shares, subject to Section 11.4, the provisions of the Charter Documents and any Stockholders Agreement, and subject to any Applicable Law.
  - 19.3. The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, register or qualify the sale of Shares under any applicable securities law or any other Applicable Law.

## 20. NO REPRESENTATION BY COMPANY.

By granting the Awards, the Company is not, and shall not be deemed as, making any representation or warranties to the Grantee regarding the Company, its business affairs, its prospects or the future value of its Shares. The Company shall not be required to provide to any Grantee any information, documents or material in connection with the Grantee's considering an exercise of an Award. To the extent that any information, documents or materials are provided, the Company shall have no liability with respect thereto. Any decision by a Grantee to exercise an Award shall solely be at the risk of the Grantee.

#### 21. NO RETENTION RIGHTS.

Nothing in this Plan, any Award Agreement or in any Award granted or agreement entered into pursuant hereto shall confer upon any Grantee the right to continue in the employ of, or be in the service of the Company or any Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof as a Service Provider or to be entitled to any remuneration or benefits not set forth in this Plan or such agreement, or to interfere with or limit in any way the right of the Company or any such Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof to terminate such Grantee's employment or service (including, any right of the Company or any of its Affiliates to immediately cease the Grantee's employment or service or to shorten all or part of the notice period, regardless of whether notice of termination was given by the Company or its Affiliates or by the Grantee's employment duties or position of a Grantee, subject to Sections 6.6 through 6.8. No Grantee shall be entitled to claim and the Grantee hereby waives any claim against the Company or any Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof that he or she was prevented from continuing to vest Awards as of the date of termination of his or her employment with, or services to, the Company or any Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof. No Grantee shall be entitled to any compensation in respect of the Awards which would have vested had such Grantee's employment or engagement with the Company (or any Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof) not been terminated.

# 22. PERIOD DURING WHICH AWARDS MAY BE GRANTED.

Awards may be granted pursuant to this Plan from time to time within a period of ten (10) years from the Effective Date, which period may be extended from time to time by the Board with stockholders' approval. From and after such date (as extended) no grants of Awards may be made and this Plan shall continue to be in full force and effect with respect to Awards or Shares issued thereunder that remain outstanding.

# 23. AMENDMENT OF THIS PLAN AND AWARDS.

23.1. The Board at any time and from time to time may suspend, terminate, modify or amend this Plan, whether retroactively or prospectively. Any amendment effected in accordance with this Section shall be binding upon all Grantees and all Awards, whether granted prior to or after the date of such amendment, and without the need to obtain the consent of any Grantee. No termination or amendment of this Plan shall affect any then outstanding Award unless expressly provided by the Board.

22

- 23.2. Subject to changes in Applicable Law that would permit otherwise, without the approval of the Company's stockholders, there shall be no increase in the maximum aggregate number of Shares that may be issued under this Plan (except by operation of the provisions of Section 14.1) and no other amendment of this Plan that would require approval of the Company's stockholders under any Applicable Law. Unless not permitted by Applicable Law, if the grant of an Award is subject to approval by stockholders, the date of grant of the Award shall be determined as if the Award had not been subject to such approval.
- 23.3. The Board or the Committee at any time and from time to time may modify or amend any Award theretofore granted, including any Award Agreement, whether retroactively or prospectively.

# 24. APPROVAL.

This Plan shall take effect upon its adoption by the Board (the 'Effective Date') subject to stockholders' approval, within one year of the Effective Date, by a majority of the votes cast on the proposal at a meeting or a written consent of stockholder under Applicable Law; provided, however, if the grant of an Award is made after the Effective Date subject to approval by stockholders, the date of grant of the Award shall be determined as if the Award had not been subject to such approval. Upon approval of this Plan by the stockholders of the Company as set forth above, all Awards granted under this Plan on or after the Effective Date shall be fully effective as if the stockholders of the Company had approved this Plan on the Effective Date.

# 25. RULES PARTICULAR TO SPECIFIC COUNTRIES; SECTION 409A.

- 25.1. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the terms and conditions of this Plan may be supplemented or amended with respect to a particular country or tax regime by means of an appendix to this Plan, and to the extent that the terms and conditions set forth in any appendix conflict with any provisions of this Plan, the provisions of such appendix shall govern. Terms and conditions set forth in such appendix shall apply only to Awards granted to Grantees under the jurisdiction of the specific country or such other tax regime that is the subject of such appendix and shall not apply to Awards issued to a Grantee not under the jurisdiction of such country or such other tax regime. The adoption of any such appendix shall be subject to the approval of the Board or the Committee, and if determined by the Committee to be required in connection with the application of certain tax treatment, pursuant to applicable stock exchange rules or regulations or otherwise, then also the approval of the stockholders of the Company at the required majority.
  - 25.2. This Section 25.2 shall only apply to Awards granted to Grantees who are subject to United States Federal income tax.
- 25.2.1 It is the intention of the Company that no Award shall be deferred compensation subject to Code Section 409A unless and to the extent that the Committee specifically determines otherwise as provided in Section 25.2.2, and the Plan and the terms and conditions of all Awards shall be interpreted and administered accordingly.
- 25.2.2 The terms and conditions governing any Awards that the Committee determines will be subject to Section 409A of the Code, including any rules for payment or elective or mandatory deferral of the payment or delivery of Shares or cash pursuant thereto, and any rules regarding treatment of such Awards in the event of a change in ownership or control, shall be set forth in the applicable Award Agreement and shall be intended to comply in all respects with Section 409A of the Code, and the Plan and the terms and conditions of such Awards shall be interpreted and administered accordingly.
- 25.2.3 The Company shall have complete discretion to interpret and construe the Plan and any Award Agreement in any manner that establishes an exemption from (or compliance with) the requirements of Code Section 409A. If for any reason, such as imprecision in drafting, any provision of the Plan and/or any Award Agreement does not accurately reflect its intended establishment of an exemption from (or compliance with) Code Section 409A, as demonstrated by consistent interpretations or other evidence of intent, such provision shall be considered ambiguous as to its exemption from (or compliance with) Code Section 409A and shall be interpreted by the Company in a manner consistent with such intent, as determined in the discretion of the Company. If, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 25.2.3, any provision of the Plan or any such agreement would cause a Grantee to incur any additional tax or interest under Code Section 409A, the Company shall take commercially reasonable steps to reform such provision in a manner intended to avoid the incurrence by such Grantee of any such additional tax or interest; provided that the Company shall maintain, to the extent reasonably practicable, the original intent and economic benefit to the Grantee of the applicable provision without violating the provisions of Section 409A.

24

- 25.2.4 Notwithstanding any other provision in the Plan, any Award Agreement, or any other written document establishing the terms and conditions of an Award, if any Grantee is a "specified employee," within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code, as of the date of his or her "separation from service" (as defined under Section 409A of the Code), then, to the extent required by Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(2) (or any successor provision), any payment made to such Grantee on account of his or her separation from service shall not be made before a date that is six months after the date of his or her separation from service. The Committee may elect any of the methods of applying this rule that are permitted under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(2)(ii) (or any successor provision).
- 25.2.5 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 25.2 to the contrary, although the Company intends to administer the Plan so that Awards will be exempt from, or will comply with, the requirements of Code Section 409A, the Company does not warrant that any Award under the Plan will qualify for favorable tax treatment under Code Section 409A or any other provision of federal, state, local, or non-United States law. The Company shall not be liable to any Grantee for any tax, interest, or penalties the Grantee might owe as a result of the grant, holding, vesting, exercise, or payment of any Award under the Plan.

# 26. GOVERNING LAW; JURISDICTION; VENUE.

The validity, construction and effect of the Plan, of Award Agreements entered into pursuant to the Plan, and of any rules, regulations, determinations or decisions made by the Committee relating to the Plan or such Award Agreements, and the rights of any and all persons having or claiming to have any interest therein or thereunder, shall be determined exclusively in accordance with applicable U.S. federal laws and the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws principles; provided, however, that provisions in the Plan and/or Award Agreements that are intended to comply with tax laws, regulations and rules of any specific jurisdiction shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with those laws, regulations and rules of such jurisdiction as appropriate. Any suit with respect hereto will be brought in the federal or state courts in the district which includes the city or town in which the Company's principal executive office is located. With respect to any claim or dispute related to or arising under the Plan or any Award Agreement, the Company and each Grantee who accepts an Award hereby consent to the exclusive jurisdiction, forum and venue of the state and federal courts located in Delaware.

# 27. NON-EXCLUSIVITY OF THIS PLAN.

The adoption of this Plan shall not be construed as creating any limitations on the power or authority of the Company to adopt such other or additional incentive or other compensation arrangements of whatever nature as the Company may deem necessary or desirable or preclude, including but not limited to the grant of inducement awards in connection with a person becoming a Service Provider, or limit the continuation of any other plan, practice or arrangement for the payment of compensation or fringe benefits to employees generally, or to any class or group of employees, which the Company or any Affiliate now has lawfully put into effect, including any retirement, pension, savings and stock purchase plan, insurance, death and disability benefits and executive short-term or long-term incentive plans.

## 28. MISCELLANEOUS.

- 28.1. <u>Survival</u>. The Grantee shall be bound by and the Shares issued upon exercise or (if applicable) the vesting of any Awards granted hereunder shall remain subject to this Plan after the exercise or (if applicable) the vesting of Awards, in accordance with the terms of this Plan, whether or not the Grantee is then or at any time thereafter employed or engaged by the Company or any of its Affiliates.
- 28.2. <u>Additional Terms</u>. Each Award awarded under this Plan may contain such other terms and conditions not inconsistent with this Plan as may be determined by the Committee, in its sole discretion.

- 28.4. Severability. If any provision of this Plan, any Award Agreement or any other agreement entered into in connection with an Award shall be determined to be illegal or unenforceable by any court of law in any jurisdiction, the remaining provisions hereof and thereof shall be severable and enforceable in accordance with their terms, and all provisions shall remain enforceable in any other jurisdiction. In addition, if any particular provision contained in this Plan, any Award Agreement or any other agreement entered into in connection with an Award shall for any reason be held to be excessively broad as to duration, geographic scope, activity or subject, it shall be construed by limiting and reducing such provision as to such characteristic so that the provision is enforceable to fullest extent compatible with Applicable Law as it shall then appear.
- 28.5. Captions and Titles. The use of captions and titles in this Plan or any Award Agreement or any other agreement entered into in connection with an Award is for the convenience of reference only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of any provision of this Plan or such agreement.
- 28.6. <u>Limitations Applicable to Section 16 Persons.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Plan and any Award granted or awarded to any individual who is then subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act shall be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemptive rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act and any amendments thereto) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Plan and Awards granted or awarded hereunder shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.
- 28.7. <u>Prohibition on Executive Officer Loans</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan to the contrary, no Grantee who is a member of the Board or an "executive officer" of the Company within the meaning of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act shall be permitted to make payment with respect to any Awards granted under the Plan, or continue any extension of credit with respect to such payment, with a loan from the Company or a loan arranged by the Company in violation of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act.
- 28.8. <u>Clawback Provisions</u>. All Awards (including the gross amount of any proceeds, gains or other economic benefit the Grantee actually or constructively receives upon receipt or exercise of any Award or the receipt or resale of any Shares underlying the Award) will be subject to recoupment by the Company to the extent required to comply with Applicable Law or any policy of the Company providing for the reimbursement of incentive compensation, whether or not such policy was in place at the time of grant of an Award.

#### **INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT**

This Indemnification Agreement ("Agreement") is made as of [●], 2021 by and between Pasithea Therapeutics Corp., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and [●] (the "Indemnitee"). This Agreement supersedes and replaces any and all previous Agreements between the Company and Indemnitee covering the subject matter of this Agreement.

#### RECITALS

WHEREAS, highly competent persons have become more reluctant to serve publicly-held corporations as directors, officers or in other capacities unless they are provided with adequate protection through insurance or adequate indemnification against inordinate risks of claims and actions against them arising out of their service to and activities on behalf of the corporation;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") has determined that, in order to attract and retain qualified individuals, the Company will attempt to maintain on an ongoing basis, at its sole expense, liability insurance to protect persons serving the Company and its subsidiaries from certain liabilities. Although the furnishing of such insurance has been a customary and widespread practice among United States-based corporations and other business enterprises, the Company believes that, given current market conditions and trends, such insurance may be available to it in the future only at higher premiums and with more exclusions. At the same time, directors, officers, and other persons in service to corporations or business enterprises are being increasingly subjected to expensive and time-consuming litigation relating to, among other things, matters that traditionally would have been brought only against the Company or business enterprise itself. The certificate of incorporation of the Company (as the same may be amended from time to time, the "Certificate of Incorporation") requires indemnification of the officers and directors of the Company. Indemnitee may also be entitled to indemnification pursuant to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL"). The Certificate of Incorporation and the DGCL expressly provide that the indemnification provisions set forth therein are not exclusive, and thereby contemplate that contracts may be entered into between the Company and members of the board of directors, officers and other persons with respect to indemnification;

WHEREAS, the uncertainties relating to such insurance and to indemnification have increased the difficulty of attracting and retaining such persons;

WHEREAS, the Board has determined that the increased difficulty in attracting and retaining such persons is detrimental to the best interests of the Company and its stockholders and that the Company should act to assure such persons that there will be increased certainty of such protection in the future;

WHEREAS, it is reasonable, prudent and necessary for the Company contractually to obligate itself to indemnify, and to advance expenses on behalf of, such persons to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law so that they will serve or continue to serve the Company free from undue concern that they will not be so indemnified;

WHEREAS, this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Certificate of Incorporation and any resolutions adopted pursuant thereto, and shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, nor to diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder; [and]

WHEREAS, Indemnitee does not regard the protection available under the Certificate of Incorporation and insurance as adequate in the present circumstances, and may not be willing to serve as an officer or director without adequate protection, and the Company desires Indemnitee to serve in such capacity. Indemnitee is willing to serve, continue to serve and to take on additional service for or on behalf of the Company on the condition that he be so indemnified; [and]

<sup>1</sup>[WHEREAS, Indemnitee is a representative of [●] [and its affiliated investment funds] (the "Fund"), and has certain rights to indemnification and/or insurance provided by the Fund which Indemnitee and the Fund intend to be secondary to the primary obligation of the Company to indemnity Indemnitee as provided herein, with the Company's acknowledgement and agreement to the foregoing being a material condition to Indemnitee's willingness to serve on the Board;]

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the covenants contained herein, the Company and Indemnitee do hereby covenant and agree as follows:

Section 1. Services to the Company. Indemnitee agrees to serve as a[n] [director] [and] [officer] of the Company. Indemnitee may at any time and for any reason resign from such position (subject to any other contractual obligation or any obligation imposed by operation of law), in which event the Company shall have no obligation under this Agreement to continue Indemnitee in such position. This Agreement shall not be deemed an employment contract between the Company (or of its subsidiaries or any Enterprise) and Indemnitee. Indemnitee specifically acknowledges that Indemnitee's employment with the Company (or of its subsidiaries or any Enterprise), if any, is at will, and the Indemnitee may be discharged at any time for any reason, with or without cause, except as may be otherwise provided in any written employment contract between Indemnitee and the Company (or of its subsidiaries or any Enterprise), other applicable formal severance policies duly adopted by the Board, or, with respect to service as a director or officer of the Company, by the Certificate of Incorporation, the Company's Bylaws, and the DGCL. The foregoing notwithstanding, this Agreement shall continue in force after Indemnitee has ceased to serve as a[n] [director] [or] [officer] of the Company, as provided in Section 16 hereof.

Section 2. <u>Definitions</u>. As used in this Agreement:

(a) References to "agent" shall mean any person who is or was a director, officer, or employee of the Company or a subsidiary of the Company or other person authorized by the Company to act for the Company, to include such person serving in such capacity as a director, officer, employee, fiduciary or other official of another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust or other enterprise at the request of, for the convenience of, or to represent the interests of the Company or a subsidiary of the Company.

Include this recital and the other bracketed provisions where indicated throughout if the Indemnitee is affiliated with a venture capital fund or other entity that provides indemnification to the Indemnitee.

2

(b) A "Change in Control" shall be deemed to occur upon the earliest to occur after the date of this Agreement of any of the following events:

i. <u>Acquisition of Stock by Third Party.</u> Any Person (as defined below) is or becomes the Beneficial Owner (as defined below), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing forty percent (40%) or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities unless the change in relative Beneficial Ownership of the Company's securities by any Person results solely from a reduction in the aggregate number of outstanding shares of securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors;

ii. Change in Board of Directors. During any period of two (2) consecutive years (not including any period prior to the execution of this Agreement), individuals who at the beginning of such period constitute the Board, and any new director (other than a director designated by a person who has entered into an agreement with the Company to effect a transaction described in Sections 2(b)(ii), 2(b)(iii) or 2(b)(iv)) whose election by the Board or nomination for election by the Company's stockholders

was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the directors then still in office who either were directors at the beginning of the period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved, cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Board;

- iii. Corporate Transactions. The effective date of a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other entity, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or its ultimate parent, as applicable) more than 51% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of the surviving entity or its ultimate parent, as applicable, outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation and with the power to elect at least a majority of the board of directors or other governing body of such surviving entity or its ultimate parent, as applicable;
- iv. <u>Liquidation or Sale of Assets</u>. The approval by the stockholders of the Company of a complete liquidation of the Company or an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets; and
- v. Other Events. There occurs any other event of a nature that would be required to be reported in response to Item 6(e) of Schedule 14A of Regulation 14A (or a response to any similar item on any similar schedule or form) promulgated under the Exchange Act (as defined below), whether or not the Company is then subject to such reporting requirement.

For purposes of this Section 2(b), the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(A) "Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from time to time.

3

- (B) "Person" shall have the meaning as set forth in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act; provided, however, that Person shall exclude (i) the Company, (ii) any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company, and (iii) any corporation owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of stock of the Company.
- (C) "Beneficial Owner" shall have the meaning given to such term in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act; provided, however, that Beneficial Owner shall exclude any Person otherwise becoming a Beneficial Owner by reason of the stockholders of the Company approving a merger of the Company with another entity.
- (c) "Corporate Status" describes the status of a person as a current or former director or officer of the Company or as a current or former director, manager, partner, officer, employee, agent, or trustee of any other entity or enterprise that such person is or was serving at the request of the Company.
- (d) "Disinterested Director" shall mean a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.
- (e) "Enterprise" shall mean the Company and any other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise of which Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, trustee, partner, managing member, employee, agent or fiduciary.
- (f) "Expenses" shall include all reasonable attorneys' fees, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts and other professionals, witness fees, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees, any federal, state, local or foreign taxes imposed on Indemnitee as a result of the actual or deemed receipt of any payments under this Agreement, ERISA excise taxes and penalties, and all other disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, being or preparing to be a witness in, or otherwise participating in, a Proceeding. Expenses also shall include (i) Expenses incurred in connection with any appeal resulting from any Proceeding, including without limitation the premium, security for, and other costs relating to any cost bond, supersedeas bond, or other appeal bond or its equivalent, and (ii) for purposes of Section 14(d) only, Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the interpretation, enforcement or defense of Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement, by litigation or otherwise. The parties agree that for the purposes of any advancement of Expenses for which Indemnitee has made written demand to the Company in accordance with this Agreement, all Expenses included in such demand that are certified by affidavit of Indemnitee's counsel as being reasonable shall be presumed conclusively to be reasonable. Expenses, however, shall not include amounts paid in settlement by Indemnitee or the amount of judgments or fines against Indemnitee.

- (g) "Independent Counsel" shall mean a law firm, or a member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Company or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party (other than with respect to matters concerning the Indemnitee under this Agreement, or of other indemnitees under similar indemnification agreements), or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "Independent Counsel" shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement. The Company agrees to pay the reasonable fees and expenses of the Independent Counsel referred to above and to fully indemnify such counsel against any and all Expenses, claims, liabilities and damages arising out of or relating to this Agreement or its engagement pursuant hereto.
- (h) The term "Proceeding" shall include any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, claim, counterclaim, cross claim, arbitration, mediation, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding, whether brought in the right of the Company or otherwise and whether of a civil, criminal, administrative, legislative, or investigative (formal or informal) nature, including any appeal therefrom, in which Indemnitee was, is or will be involved as a party, potential party, non-party witness or otherwise by reason of the fact that Indemnitee is or was a director or officer of the Company, by reason of any action taken by him (or a failure to take action by him) or of any action (or failure to act) on his part while acting pursuant to his Corporate Status, in each case whether or not serving in such capacity at the time any liability or Expense is incurred for which indemnification, reimbursement, or advancement of Expenses can be provided under this Agreement. If the Indemnitee believes in good faith that a given situation may lead to or culminate in the institution of a Proceeding, this shall be considered a Proceeding under this paragraph.
- (i) Reference to "other enterprise" shall include employee benefit plans; references to "fines" shall include any excise tax assessed with respect to any employee benefit plan; references to "serving at the request of the Company" shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in the best interests of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in manner "not opposed to the best interests of the Company" as referred to in this Agreement.
- Section 3. <u>Indemnity in Third-Party Proceedings</u>. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3 if Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding, other than a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 3, Indemnitee shall be indemnified to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law against all Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement (including all interest, assessments and other charges paid or payable in connection with or in respect of such Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement)

actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on his behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company and, in the case of a criminal Proceeding had no reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful. The parties hereto intend that this Agreement shall provide to the fullest extent permitted by law for indemnification in excess of that expressly permitted by statute, including, without limitation, any indemnification provided by the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws, vote of its stockholders or disinterested directors or applicable law.

5

Section 4. Indemnity in Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee in accordance with the provisions of this Section 4 if Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 4, Indemnitee shall be indemnified to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. No indemnification for Expenses shall be made under this Section 4 in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which Indemnitee shall have been finally adjudged by a court to be liable to the Company, unless and only to the extent that the Delaware Court of Chancery (the "Delaware Court") or any court in which the Proceeding was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification for such expenses as the Delaware Court shall deem proper.

Section 5. Indemnification for Expenses of a Party Who is Wholly or Partly Successful Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law and to the extent that Indemnitee is a party to (or a participant in) and is successful, on the merits or otherwise, in any Proceeding or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, in whole or in part, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection therewith. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding but is successful, on the merits or otherwise, as to one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection with or related to each successfully resolved claim, issue or matter to the fullest extent permitted by law. For purposes of this Section and without limitation, the termination of any claim, issue or matter in such a Proceeding by dismissal, with or without prejudice, shall be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue or matter.

Section 6. <u>Indemnification For Expenses of a Witness</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law and to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of his Corporate Status, a witness or otherwise asked to participate in any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party, he shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection therewith.

Section 7. <u>Partial Indemnification</u>. If Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Agreement to indemnification by the Company for some or a portion of Expenses, but not, however, for the total amount thereof, the Company shall nevertheless indemnify Indemnitee for the portion thereof to which Indemnitee is entitled.

6

## Section 8. Additional Indemnification.

- (a) Notwithstanding any limitation in Sections 3, 4, or 5, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law if Indemnitee is a party to or threatened to be made a party to any Proceeding (including a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor) against all Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement (including all interest, assessments and other charges paid or payable in connection with or in respect of such Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement) actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the Proceeding.
  - (b) For purposes of Section 8(a), the meaning of the phrase "to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law" shall include, but not be limited to:
- i. to the fullest extent permitted by the provision of the DGCL that authorizes or contemplates additional indemnification by agreement, or the corresponding provision of any amendment to or replacement of the DGCL, and
- ii. to the fullest extent authorized or permitted by any amendments to or replacements of the DGCL adopted after the date of this Agreement that increase the extent to which a corporation may indemnify its officers and directors.
- Section 9. Exclusions. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement <sup>2</sup>[but subject to Section 15(e), however], the Company shall not be obligated under this Agreement to make any indemnification payment in connection with any claim made against Indemnitee:
- (a) for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of Indemnitee under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision, except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision; or
- (b) for (i) an accounting of profits made from the purchase and sale (or sale and purchase) by Indemnitee of securities of the Company within the meaning of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act (as defined in Section 2(b) hereof) or similar provisions of state statutory law or common law, or (ii) any reimbursement of the Company by the Indemnitee of any bonus or other incentive-based or equity-based compensation or of any profits realized by the Indemnitee from the sale of securities of the Company, as required in each case under the Exchange Act (including any such reimbursements that arise from an accounting restatement of the Company pursuant to Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), or the payment to the Company of profits arising from the purchase and sale by Indemnitee of securities in violation of Section 306 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act); or
- (c) except as provided in Section 14(d) of this Agreement, in connection with any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee, including any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee against the Company or its directors, officers, employees or other indemnitees, unless (i) the Board authorized the Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) prior to its initiation or (ii) the Company provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Company under applicable law.
- 2 Include this provision if the Indemnitee is affiliated with a venture capital fund or other entity that provides indemnification to the Indemnitee.

7

Section 10. <u>Advances of Expenses</u>. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary (other than Section 14(d)), the Company shall advance, to the extent not prohibited by law, the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) not initiated by Indemnitee, and such advancement shall be made within thirty (30) days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements requesting such advances from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of any Proceeding. Advances shall be unsecured and interest free. Advances shall be made without regard to Indemnitee's ability to repay the Expenses and without regard to Indemnitee's ultimate entitlement to indemnification under the other provisions of this Agreement. In accordance with Section 14(d), advances shall

include any and all reasonable Expenses incurred pursuing an action to enforce this right of advancement, including Expenses incurred preparing and forwarding statements to the Company to support the advances claimed. The Indemnitee shall qualify for advances upon the execution and delivery to the Company of this Agreement, which shall constitute an undertaking providing that the Indemnitee undertakes to repay the amounts advanced (without interest) to the extent that it is ultimately determined that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company. No other form of undertaking shall be required other than the execution of this Agreement. This Section 10 shall not apply to any claim made by Indemnitee for which indemnity is excluded pursuant to Section 9.

## Section 11. Procedure for Notification and Defense of Claim.

(a) Indemnitee shall notify the Company in writing of any matter with respect to which Indemnitee intends to seek indemnification or advancement of Expenses hereunder as soon as reasonably practicable following the receipt by Indemnitee of written notice thereof. The written notification to the Company shall include a description of the nature of the Proceeding and the facts underlying the Proceeding. To obtain indemnification under this Agreement, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request, including therein or therewith such documentation and information as is reasonably available to Indemnitee and is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification following the final disposition of such Proceeding. The omission by Indemnitee to notify the Company hereunder will not relieve the Company from any liability which it may have to Indemnitee hereunder or otherwise than under this Agreement, and any delay in so notifying the Company shall not constitute a waiver by Indemnitee of any rights under this Agreement. The Secretary of the Company shall, promptly upon receipt of such a request for indemnification, advise the Board in writing that Indemnitee has requested indemnification.

(b) The Company will be entitled to participate in the Proceeding at its own expense.

8

# Section 12. Procedure Upon Application for Indemnification.

(a) Upon written request by Indemnitee for indemnification pursuant to Section 11(a), a determination, if required by applicable law, with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement thereto shall be made in the specific case: (i) if a Change in Control shall have occurred, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee; or (ii) if a Change in Control shall not have occurred, (A) by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum of the Board, (B) by a committee of Disinterested Directors designated by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum of the Board, (C) if there are no such Disinterested Directors or, if such Disinterested Directors so direct, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee or (D) if so directed by the Board, by the stockholders of the Company; and, if it is so determined that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, payment to Indemnitee shall be made within ten (10) days after such determination. Indemnitee shall cooperate with the person, persons or entity making such determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, including providing to such person, persons or entity upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any costs or Expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the person, persons or entity making such determination shall be borne by the Company (irrespective of the determination as to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification) and the Company hereby indemnifies and agrees to hold Indemnitee harmless therefrom. The Company promptly will advise Indemnification has been denied.

(b) In the event the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 12(a) hereof, the Independent Counsel shall be selected as provided in this Section 12(b). If a Change in Control shall not have occurred, the Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Board, and the Company shall give written notice to Indemnitee advising him of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected. If a Change in Control shall have occurred, the Independent Counsel shall be selected by Indemnitee (unless Indemnitee shall request that such selection be made by the Board, in which event the preceding sentence shall apply), and Indemnitee shall give written notice to the Company advising it of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected. In either event, Indemnitee or the Company, as the case may be, may, within ten (10) days after such written notice of selection shall have been given, deliver to the Company or to Indemnitee, as the case may be, a written objection to such selection; provided, however, that such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not meet the requirements of "Independent Counsel" as defined in Section 2 of this Agreement, and the objection shall set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person so selected shall act as Independent Counsel. If such written objection is so made and substantiated, the Independent Counsel so selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until such objection is withdrawn or the Delaware Court has determined that such objection is without merit. If, within twenty (20) days after the later of submission by Indemnitee of a written request for indemnification pursuant to Section 11(a) hereof and the final disposition of the Proceeding, no Independent Counsel shall have been selected and not objected to, either the Company or Indemnitee may petition the Delaware Court for resolution of any objection which shall have been made by the Company or Indemnitee to the other's selection of Independent Counsel and/or for the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by such court or by such other person as such court shall designate, and the person with respect to whom all objections are so resolved or the person so appointed shall act as Independent Counsel under Section 12(a) hereof. Upon the due commencement of any judicial proceeding or arbitration pursuant to Section 14(a) of this Agreement, Independent Counsel shall be discharged and relieved of any further responsibility in such capacity (subject to the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing).

9

# Section 13. <u>Presumptions and Effect of Certain Proceedings</u>.

(a) In making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the person or persons or entity making such determination shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, presume that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement if Indemnitee has submitted a request for indemnification in accordance with Section 11(a) of this Agreement, and the Company shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, have the burden of proof to overcome that presumption in connection with the making by any person, persons or entity of any determination contrary to that presumption. Neither the failure of the Company (including by its directors or Independent Counsel) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of any action pursuant to this Agreement that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Company (including by its directors or Independent Counsel) that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct.

(b) Subject to Section 14(e), if the person, persons or entity empowered or selected under Section 12 of this Agreement to determine whether Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification shall not have made a determination within sixty (60) days after receipt by the Company of the request therefor, the requisite determination of entitlement to indemnification shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, be deemed to have been made and Indemnitee shall be entitled to such indemnification, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law; provided, however, that such 60-day period may be extended for a reasonable time, not to exceed an additional thirty (30) days, if the person, persons or entity making the determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification in good faith requires such additional time for the obtaining or evaluating of documentation and/or information relating thereto; and provided, further, that the foregoing provisions of this Section 13(b) shall not apply (i) if the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by the stockholders pursuant to Section 12(a) of this Agreement and if (A) within fifteen (15) days after receipt by the Company of the request for such determination the Board has resolved to submit such determination to the stockholders for their consideration at an annual meeting thereof to be held within seventy-five (75) days after such receipt and such determination is made thereat, or (B) a special meeting of stockholders is called within fifteen (15) days after such receipt for the purpose of making such determination, such meeting is held for such purpose within sixty (60) days after having been so called and such determination is made thereat, or (ii) if the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by

- (c) The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of fiolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.
- (d) For purposes of any determination of good faith, Indemnitee shall be deemed to have acted in good faith if Indemnitee's action is based on the records or books of account of the Enterprise, including financial statements, or on information supplied to Indemnitee by the directors or officers of the Enterprise in the course of their duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the Enterprise or on information or records given or reports made to the Enterprise by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser or other expert selected with the reasonable care by the Enterprise. The provisions of this Section 13(d) shall not be deemed to be exclusive or to limit in any way the other circumstances in which the Indemnitee may be deemed to have met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in this Agreement.
- (e) The knowledge and/or actions, or failure to act, of any director, officer, trustee, partner, managing member, fiduciary, agent or employee of the Enterprise shall not be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining the right to indemnification under this Agreement.

#### Section 14. Remedies of Indemnitee.

(a) Subject to Section 14(e), in the event that (i) a determination is made pursuant to Section 12 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, (ii) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to Section 10 of this Agreement, (iii) no determination of entitlement to indemnification shall have been made pursuant to Section 12(a) of this Agreement within ninety (90) days after receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification, (iv) payment of indemnification is not made pursuant to Section 5, 6 or 7 or the last sentence of Section 12(a) of this Agreement within ten (10) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor, (v) payment of indemnification pursuant to Section 3, 4 or 8 of this Agreement is not made within ten (10) days after a determination has been made that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, or (vi) in the event that the Company or any other person takes or threatens to take any action to declare this Agreement void or unenforceable, or institutes any litigation or other action or Proceeding designed to deny, or to recover from, the Indemnitee the benefits provided or intended to be provided to the Indemnitee hereunder, Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication by a court of his entitlement to such indemnification or advancement of Expenses. Alternatively, Indemnitee, at his option, may seek an award in arbitration to be conducted by a single arbitrator pursuant to the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. Indemnitee shall commence such proceeding seeking an adjudication or an award in arbitration within 180 days following the date on which Indemnitee first has the right to commence such proceeding pursuant to this Section 14(a); provided, however, that the foregoing clause shall not apply in respect of a proceeding brought by Indemnitee to enforce his rights under Section 5 of this Agreement. The Company shall not oppose Indemnitee's right to seek any such adjudication or award i

11

- (b) In the event that a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 12(a) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification, any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 14 shall be conducted in all respects as a <u>de novo</u> trial, or arbitration, on the merits and Indemnitee shall not be prejudiced by reason of that adverse determination. In any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 14, the Company shall have the burden of proving Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification or advancement of Expenses, as the case may be.
- (c) If a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 12(a) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 14, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.
- (d) The Company shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, be precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 14 that the procedures and presumptions of this Agreement are not valid, binding and enforceable and shall stipulate in any such court or before any such arbitrator that the Company is bound by all the provisions of this Agreement. It is the intent of the Company that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Indemnitee not be required to incur legal fees or other Expenses associated with the interpretation, enforcement or defense of Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement by litigation or otherwise because the cost and expense thereof would substantially detract from the benefits intended to be extended to the Indemnitee hereunder. The Company shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify Indemnitee against any and all Expenses and, if requested by Indemnitee, shall (within ten (10) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor) advance, to the extent not prohibited by law, such Expenses to Indemnitee, which are incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any action brought by Indemnitee for indemnification or advance of Expenses from the Company under this Agreement or under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company if, in the case of indemnification, Indemnitee is wholly successful on the underlying claims; if Indemnitee is not wholly successful on the underlying claims, then such indemnification shall be only to the extent Indemnitee is successful on such underlying claims or otherwise as permitted by law, whichever is greater.
- (e) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, no determination as to entitlement of Indemnitee to indemnification under this Agreement shall be required to be made prior to the final disposition of the Proceeding.

12

#### Section 15. Non-exclusivity; Survival of Rights; Insurance; Subrogation.

- (a) The rights of indemnification and to receive advancement of Expenses as provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or a resolution of directors, or otherwise. No amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement or of any provision hereof shall limit or restrict any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in his Corporate Status prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal. To the extent that a change in Delaware law, whether by statute or judicial decision, permits greater indemnification or advancement of Expenses than would be afforded currently under the Certificate of Incorporation and this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change. No right or remedy herein conferred is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every other right and remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other right or remedy.
- (b) To the extent that the Company maintains an insurance policy or policies providing liability insurance for directors, officers, employees, or agents of the Enterprise, Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies in accordance with its or their terms to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any such director,

officer, employee or agent under such policy or policies. If, at the time of the receipt of a notice of a claim pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company has director and officer liability insurance in effect, the Company shall give prompt notice of such claim or of the commencement of a Proceeding, as the case may be, to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the respective policies. The Company shall thereafter take all necessary or desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of the Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such Proceeding in accordance with the terms of such policies.

- (c) In the event of any payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee <sup>3</sup>[(other than any rights of recovery of Indemnitee from a Fund Indemnitor (as defined in Section 15(e) hereof) or under any insurance provided by the Fund or its affiliates)], who shall execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.
- (d) <sup>4</sup>[Except as provided for under Section 15(e) of this Agreement, the] The Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment of amounts otherwise indemnifiable (or for which advancement is provided hereunder) hereunder if and to the extent that Indemnitee has otherwise actually received such payment under any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise.
- 3 Include this provision if the Indemnitee is affiliated with a venture capital fund or other entity that provides indemnification to the Indemnitee.
- 4 Include this provision if the Indemnitee is affiliated with a venture capital fund or other entity that provides indemnification to the Indemnitee.

13

(e) <sup>5</sup>[The Company hereby acknowledges that Indemnitee has certain rights to indemnification, advancement of expenses and/or insurance provided by the Fund and certain of its affiliates (collectively, the "Fund Indemnitors"). The Company hereby agrees (i) that it is the indemnitor of first resort (i.e., its obligations to Indemnitee are primary and any obligation of the Fund Indemnitors to advance expenses or to provide indemnification for the same expenses or liabilities incurred by Indemnitee are secondary), (ii) that it shall be required to advance the full amount of Expenses incurred by Indemnitee and shall be liable for the full amount of all Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement to the extent legally permitted and as required by the Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws (or any agreement between the Company and Indemnitee), without regard to any rights Indemnitee may have against the Fund Indemnitors, and, (iii) that it irrevocably waives, relinquishes and releases the Fund Indemnitors from any and all claims against the Fund Indemnitors for contribution, subrogation or any other recovery of any kind in respect thereof. The Company further agrees that no advancement or payment by the Fund Indemnitors on behalf of Indemnitee with respect to any claim for which Indemnitee has sought indemnification from the Company shall affect the foregoing and the Fund Indemnitors aright of contribution and/or be subrogated to the extent of such advancement or payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee against the Company. The Company and Indemnitee agree that the Fund Indemnitors are express third party beneficiaries of the terms hereof.]

Section 16. <u>Duration of Agreement</u>. This Agreement shall continue until and terminate upon the later of: (a) ten (10) years after the date that Indemnitee shall have ceased to serve as a [director] [or] [officer] of the Company or (b) one (1) year after the final termination of any Proceeding then pending in respect of which Indemnitee is granted rights of indemnification or advancement of Expenses hereunder and of any proceeding commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 14 of this Agreement <sup>6</sup>[or by a Fund Indemnitor pursuant to Section 15(e) of this Agreement, in either case,] relating thereto. The indemnification and advancement of expenses rights provided by or granted pursuant to this Agreement shall be binding upon and be enforceable by the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns (including any direct or indirect successor by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company), shall continue as to an Indemnitee who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company or of any other Enterprise, and shall inure to the benefit of Indemnitee and his or her spouse, assigns, heirs, devisees, executors and administrators and other legal representatives.

Section 17. Severability. If any provision or provisions of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever: (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement (including without limitation, each portion of any Section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law; (b) such provision or provisions shall be deemed reformed to the extent necessary to conform to applicable law and to give the maximum effect to the intent of the parties hereto; and (c) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, each portion of any Section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested thereby.

- 5 Include this provision if the Indemnitee is affiliated with a venture capital fund or other entity that provides indemnification to the Indemnitee.
- 6 Include this provision if the Indemnitee is affiliated with a venture capital fund or other entity that provides indemnification to the Indemnitee.

14

# Section 18. Enforcement.

- (a) The Company expressly confirms and agrees that it has entered into this Agreement and assumed the obligations imposed on it hereby in order to induce Indemnitee to serve as a director or officer of the Company, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement in serving as a director or officer of the Company.
- (b) This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, oral, written and implied, between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof; provided, however, that this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws and applicable law, and shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, nor to diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder

Section 19. <u>Modification and Waiver</u>. No supplement, modification or amendment of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provisions of this Agreement nor shall any waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

Section 20. Notice by Indemnitee. Indemnitee agrees promptly to notify the Company in writing upon being served with any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information or other document relating to any Proceeding or matter which may be subject to indemnification or advancement of Expenses covered hereunder. The failure of Indemnitee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of any obligation which it may have to the Indemnitee under this Agreement or otherwise.

Section 21. Notices. All notices, requests, demands and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if (a) delivered by hand and receipted for by the party to whom said notice or other communication shall have been directed, (b) mailed by certified or registered mail with postage prepaid, on the third business day after the date on which it is so mailed, (c) mailed by reputable overnight courier and receipted for by the party to whom said notice or other communication shall have been directed or (d) sent by facsimile transmission, with receipt of oral confirmation that such transmission has been received:

(a) If to Indemnitee	at the address	indicated on the	signature nage of th	is Agreement	or such other addre	cc ac Indemnitee ch	all provide to the C	omnany

(b) If to the Company to:

Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. 1111 Lincoln Road Suite 500 Miami Beach, FL 3313 Attention: Chief Executive Officer

or to any other address as may have been furnished to Indemnitee by the Company.

15

Section 22. <u>Contribution</u>. To the fullest extent permissible under applicable law, if the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is unavailable to Indemnitee for any reason whatsoever, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee, shall contribute to the amount incurred by Indemnitee, whether for judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, amounts paid or to be paid in settlement and/or for Expenses, in connection with any claim relating to an indemnifiable event under this Agreement, in such proportion as is deemed fair and reasonable in light of all of the circumstances of such Proceeding in order to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, as a result of the event(s) and/or transaction(s) giving cause to such Proceeding; and/or (ii) the relative fault of the Company (and its other directors, officers, employees and agents), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, in connection with such event(s) and/or transaction(s).

Section 23. <u>Applicable Law and Consent to Jurisdiction</u>. This Agreement and the legal relations among the parties shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws rules. Except with respect to any arbitration commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 14(a) of this Agreement, the Company and Indemnitee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) agree that any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be brought only in the Delaware Court, and not in any other state or federal court in the United States of America or any court in any other country, (ii) consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court for purposes of any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, (iii) appoint, to the extent such party is not otherwise subject to service of process in the State of Delaware, irrevocably the Corporation Trust Center as its agent in the State of Delaware as such party's agent for acceptance of legal process in connection with any such action or proceeding against such party with the same legal force and validity as if served upon such party personally within the State of Delaware, (iv) waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such action or proceeding in the Delaware Court, and (v) waive, and agree not to plead or to make, any claim that any such action or proceeding brought in the Delaware Court has been brought in an improper or inconvenient forum.

Section 24. <u>Identical Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. Only one such counterpart signed by the party against whom enforceability is sought needs to be produced to evidence the existence of this Agreement.

Section 25. <u>Miscellaneous</u>. Use of the masculine pronoun shall be deemed to include usage of the feminine pronoun where appropriate. The headings of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction thereof.

[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]

The parties executed this Agreement as of the day and year first set forth above.

PASITHEA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

By:
Name:
Office:
INDEMNITEE

Name:
Address:

# INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We consent to the inclusion in this Registration Statement of Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. on Form S-1 Amendment #3 [FILE NO. 333-255205] of our report dated April 13, 2021, which includes an explanatory paragraph as to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, with respect to our audit of the consolidated financial statements of Pasithea Therapeutics Corp. as of December 31, 2020 and for the period from May 12, 2020 (inception) through December 31, 2020, which report appears in the Prospectus, which is part of this Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to our Firm under the heading "Experts" in such Prospectus.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP New Haven, Connecticut August 5, 2021